

THE RESEARCH INSTITUTE OF HISTORY, ACADEMY
OF SCIENCES OF THE DEMOCRATIC PEOPLE'S REPUBLIC
OF KOREA

HISTORY
OF
THE JUST FATHERLAND
LIBERATION WAR
OF THE KOREAN PEOPLE

FOREIGN LANGUAGES PUBLISHING HOUSE
Pyongyang, D.P.R.K.
1981



MARSHAL KIM IL SUNG
Supreme Commander of the Korean People's Army

FOREWORD

The U.S. imperialists who are out for world conquest launched an armed invasion on the Democratic People's Republic of Korea on June 25, 1950. It was their dream to make the Korean people their slaves and turn Korea into their colony to set up a military base for conducting a war against the Soviet Union and the Chinese People's Republic.

The war of aggression unleashed by the U.S. imperialists was a severe test to the Korean people and the people's democratic system. The Korean people, however, stood up to safeguard the country's freedom and independence in their just Fatherland Liberation War.

Under the correct guidance of the Workers' Party of Korea, and enjoying support from the peoples of the Soviet Union and other socialist countries as well as the peace-loving peoples the world over, the Korean people and their armed forces, the Korean People's Army, overcoming every difficulty and hardship, fought in cooperation with the valiant Chinese People's Volunteers and won a great victory in the three-year long severe War by displaying mass heroism, patriotic devotion and unbending fighting spirit.

The Fatherland Liberation War which was a landmark in the national independence and social progress of the Korean people came to an end with the truce signed on July 27, 1953. The war was a military, political and moral defeat for the allied forces of imperialism with the U.S. as the ringleader and for the Syngman Rheeites, hirelings of the U.S. But it was a brilliant victory for the Korean people and the entire peace-loving peoples the world over.

Today, the Korean people are winning one victory after another on the labour front in building socialism in the northern part of the country, the decisive guarantee for converting the

ceasefire into a durable peace and for the country's peaceful unification.

The Korean people who had overfulfilled the Three-Year Plan for the Post-war Rehabilitation and Development of the National Economy entered upon the First Five-Year Plan and completed it at the end of June 1959, two and a half years ahead of schedule, in the gross industrial output value. Now they are forging ahead on the Chullima (winged horse) towards their goal, Communism.

The strength of the Korean people and their system is invincible, and the people's material and cultural standards keep rising. The Korean people owe their fruitful, happy life to the correct guidance of the Workers' Party of Korea and to the victory in the war.

During the war, the U.S. imperialists reduced our towns and villages to ashes and employed every kind of criminal inhuman method such as never seen before in the annals of human history in their attempt to subdue the Korean people. However, contrary to their expectation, the Korean people were tempered more and the people's democratic system was strengthened further in the flames of the severe war.

The war demonstrated the military, political and moral might of the Korean people, rallied firmly around the Party led by Marshal Kim Il Sung. It also testified to the inexhaustible vitality of our Party policies in which the general principle of Marxism-Leninism was creatively adapted to the given conditions at home and abroad.

The war showed how much alive the brilliant revolutionary tradition formed in the '30s by the Korean Communists headed by Marshal Kim Il Sung was among the people and the People's Army.

The war showed the great significance in the development of international affairs of the proletarian internationalist tie between the peoples of the socialist camp formed after the second World War.

Lastly, the war clearly revealed the savagery of the U.S. imperialists, beasts in human skins and the man-eaters of the 20th century.

The main aim of this book is to sum up important aspects of the war and the experiences of the Korean people and the Peoples Army as well as their victories in the war.

The Research Institute of History, Academy of Sciences of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea

Julu 1959

C O N T E N T S

CHAPTER I

WAR PREPARATION OF THE U.S. IMPERIALISTS AND SYNGMAN RHEE CLIQUE IN KOREA I

CHAPTER II

START OF THE JUST FATHERLAND LIBERATION WAR OF THE KOREAN PEOPLE. COUNTER-OFFENSIVE OF THE KOREAN PEOPLE'S ARMY. LIBERATION OF VAST AREAS OF SOUTH KOREA. (June 25-September 15, 1950). 28

Section

1. U.S. Imperialists' and Syngman Rhee's Armed Aggression Against the D.P.R.K. Start of the Fatherland Liberation War. Radio Address by Marshal Kim Il Sung on June 26. Putting the Country on a War-time Footing 28
2. Counter-offensive of the Korean People's Army. Liberation of Seoul and Crossing the Han River. Expansion of U.S. Armed Aggression. Radio Address by Marshal Kim Il Sung on July 8. 41
3. Rout of U.S. Army Around Taejun. People's Heroic Fight to Aid the Front 60
4. Liberation of Vast Areas of South Korea. Restoration of Party and People's Power Organs and Implementation of Democratic Reforms in Liberated Areas 80
5. Heroic Fight of the Korean People's Army at the Rakdong River Line 92

CHAPTER III

ALL-OUT OFFENSIVE OF U.S. AGGRESSORS. STRATEGIC RETREAT OF THE KOREAN PEOPLE'S ARMY. NATION WIDE STRUGGLE AGAINST THE ENEMY. (September 16- October 24, 1950). 97

CHAPTER I

WAR PREPARATION OF THE U.S. IMPERIALISTS AND
SYNGMAN RHEE CLIQUE IN KOREA

U.S. OCCUPATION OF SOUTH
KOREA AND WAR POLICY OF
THE U.S. IMPERIALISTS AND
SYNGMAN RHEE CLIQUE

On August 15, 1945, the Korean people were liberated by the great Soviet Army from the yoke of the Japanese imperialists' rule which lasted for nearly half a century. The country's liberation by the

Soviet Army and its presence in North Korea provided favourable conditions for the Korean people not only for their national liberation but for the social liberation of the working people with the working class in the van. A new era was opened in the history of the Korean people.

Immediately after the liberation, under the guidance of the Communists headed by Marshal Kim Il Sung, the organizer and leader of the anti-Japanese national liberation struggle of the Korean people, a new type of revolutionary Marxist-Leninist Party was founded in Korea. Led by this Party, the liberated Korean people embarked upon a new path to freedom and independence.

However, due to the U.S. occupation of South Korea and its aggressive policy, Korea's revolution came to assume a complicated, arduous and protracted character.

U.S. imperialists, the Korean people's sworn enemy of long standing, made its appearance in the southern part of Korea to replace Japanese imperialism.

The aggressive designs the U.S. imperialists held on Korea after the Second World War were a link in their set course for world conquest. A temporary, strategic decision had been taken by the allied forces that the U.S. Army should land on the Korean territory south of the 38th parallel. However, the U.S. imperialists availed themselves of the opportunity to turn Korea into a hotbed for the third world war for the realization of their wild dream of world conquest. Their plan was to occupy South Korea, enforce a colonial enslavement policy, divide the country, and then start a war for taking the whole of Korea.

It landed on the territory of the liberated Korea in September 1945 without shedding a single drop of blood for the liberation of Korea. Yet General MacArthur issued the following proclamation to the people of South Korea:

"As Commander-in-Chief, United States Armed Forces, Pacific, I do hereby proclaim as follows... All powers of government over the territory of Korea south of 38th degrees north latitude and the people thereof will be for the present exercised under my authority... Persons will obey my orders and orders issued under my authority. Acts of resistance to the occupying forces or any acts which may disturb public peace and safety will be punished severely. For all purposes during the military control, English will be the official language..."

Then, the U.S. military forces dissolved the people's committees established by the people in South Korea and restored the Japanese imperialist ruling machinery to maintain the colonial rule. They raked together the reactionary forces, the people's enemy —landlords, compradors, pro-Japanese, pro-Americans, national traitors—to oppress the patriotic democratic forces. They did not hesitate to employ any means to hinder the establishment of a democratic independent state of Korea.

The U.S. imperialists wanted to put Korea under a long-term trusteeship so as to obstruct Korea's unification and independence.

During the Second World War, the U.S. signed an agreement in which it is specified that Korea should be independent.

This notwithstanding, the U.S. government took a perfidious

stand of opposing the early realization of Korea's independence. This was made public in President Truman's statement issued on September 18, 1945.

On October 20, 1945, Vincent, Head of the Far Eastern Affairs of the State Department, openly said that it was impossible for Korea to go over immediately to the system of self-government, hence the U.S. approved a plan to set up a period of trusteeship in preparation for Korea's independence. (*New York Times*, October 20, 1945)

Such an aggressive scheme of the U.S. imperialists became more apparent at the Moscow Conference of Three Foreign Ministers in December 1945. The U.S. delegation presented a draft resolution on the Korean question, which called for an indefinite period of military rule and a 10-year trusteeship over Korea.

However, thanks to sincere efforts of the Soviet Union, the U.S. proposal was rejected at the Conference and a decision which envisaged the early establishment of an independent government in Korea was adopted. This decision was, however, not carried out because of the obstructions of the U.S.

With a sinister design to perpetuate their occupation of South Korea, the U.S. imperialists shamelessly wrecked the work of the Joint U.S.S.R.-U.S. Commission. The Joint Commission met twice in 1946 and 1947 to help establish a united democratic government in Korea. But the U.S. imperialists blocked the Commission from carrying out the decision of the Moscow Three Foreign Ministers' Conference, which called for an interim united democratic government to help the Korean people in attaining the country's unification and independence.

With a view to implementing their divide-and-rule policy over Korea and legalizing their occupation of South Korea, the U.S. government brought up illegally the Korean question to the U.N. Assembly. This was done to concoct a 'separate puppet regime in South Korea. At the same time the aggressive circles of the U.S. rejected under every kind of unjust pretext the simultaneous withdrawal of the armed forces of both the Soviet Union and the United States from Korea. The entire Korean people wanted to see all foreign troops leave their land, and so did the entire peace-loving peoples the world over.

Therefore, in order to promote the country's revolution and

attain democratic independence of the country, it was required to establish as early as possible in North Korea a powerful revolutionary base which would be able to frustrate the U.S. imperialists' aggressive schemes.

Immediately after the 1945 liberation, the Party worked out promptly the line of establishing a democratic base in North Korea, and created a guarantee for safeguarding the country's freedom and independence, shattering the U.S. imperialists' malicious, aggressive policy.

Under the guidance of the Party, the North Korean Provisional People's Committee, established in February 1946, enforced various democratic reforms. Enjoying the whole-hearted support of the popular masses, the Committee carried out successfully the historic land reform and nationalization of major industries, and enforced Labour Law, the Law on Equality of Sex, and democratization of education and culture. The democratic reforms resulted in establishing the people's democratic system and a democratic base, a foundation for the country's unification. And material conditions were provided for the preparations for building a foundation of socialism. The unity of the popular masses based on the worker-peasant alliance led by the working class was further consolidated. And on this basis, towards the end of 1946 and early in 1947, elections to the local people's committees of all levels were held for the first time in our history on democratic principles. The North Korean People's Committee was thus established in February 1947.

The North Korean People's Committee as a more strengthened and developed power organ of people's democracy made strenuous efforts for carrying out the revolutionary tasks on a nation-wide scale. And at the same time it set about the tasks of the transition period to gradually go over to socialism by consolidating the achievements registered in the democratic reforms and restoring and developing the national economy in a planned manner in North Korea. In North Korea, the 1947 plan for the rehabilitation and development of the national economy, the first national economic plan in our history, was successfully fulfilled. As a result, the gross output value of the state industry grew to 226 per cent compared with 1946. The national economic plan for 1948, far greater than for 1947, was carried out successfully. A solid material foundation

for winning the country's unification and independence was established. During the period, however, the U.S. imperialists' aggressive policy against the Korean people became more naked.

Early in 1946, the U.S. General Staff, taking Korea as a U.S. frontier, planned to use it as a strategical base in opposing the Soviet Union (*Saturday Evening Post*» March 1949) and considered Korea as a most important base on the east coast of Asia. (*Time*, May 19, 1947)

Therefore the U.S. Department of the Army envisaged in its plan the setting up of permanent bases on foreign land and worked out in 1946 the investment of vast amount of money in South Korea.

No sooner they had landed in South Korea than the U.S. imperialists expanded the Seoul-Inchon highway. From October 1946 to June 1947 they repaired the highway between Seoul and Pusan, opened a new road from Seoul to Inchon via Kimpo air field, and another along the 38th parallel girdling the waist of the peninsula. In these projects they spent a large amount of money and mobilized some 850,000 men in total.

Then a great number of military establishments were built and many air fields including the Moseul-po air field on Cheju Island and the Kimpo air field on the outskirts of Seoul were greatly expanded. A large fund was poured in for harbour improvement, and Pohang, Inchon, Pusan, Chinhae, Ryusu, Mokpo, Kunsan, Mukho and other ports were rebuilt into their naval bases.

Many semi-permanent military establishments were built on strategic points in the basin of the Rim]in River, Tongdoo-chun and Choonchun areas while foxholes and trenches were dug in the whale area along the 38th parallel. All this was in preparation for an attack against North Korea. At the same time the U.S. imperialists frenziedly busied themselves in founding a puppet army for cannon fodder and military pillars for carrying through their colonial enslavement policy in South Korea.

In November 1945, they set up the "National Defence Command" which was put under command of the U.S. officers (It was renamed "National Defence Department" in October 1946.) in accordance with Ordinance No. 28 of the U.S. Military

Government in Korea. And in December of the same year they founded the "Military English School" (It was renamed "National Defence Guard Military Academy" in May 1946.) for training the backbone of the puppet army.

From January to April in 1946, the so-called "National Defence Guard" and "Coast Guard," 8 regiments in all, were formed with officers of the former Japanese army, Manchukuo army and Kuomintang army, former Japanese army "volunteers" and "student soldiers," former Japanese police, pro-Japanese and pro-American elements, national traitors, the reactionary elements who had fled from the North as the core. These armed forces took orders from the U.S. Army. Afterward the "National Defence Guard" was reorganized and towards the end of 1946 the "General Headquarters of National Defence Guard" was set up, which was formally under command of the Koreans.

The U.S. imperialists pressed the South Korean youth into the "National Defence Guard", equipped them with American arms, and trained them in the American style.

In order to provide more cannon fodder for an aggressive war, the U.S. imperialists fanned the war fever. After 1946, in particular, the U.S. aggressive circles and their publications did not hesitate to conduct provocative propaganda, saying that the Korean question was a powder-keg and that Korea was the most dangerous spot in the world. They spread all sorts of lies such as "Soviet invasion," "danger of civil war," etc.

Thus attempting to justify the expansion of the puppet army by means of false propaganda, from the end of 1947 to May 1948, the U.S. imperialists more than doubled the numerical strength of the "National Defence Guard" and increased the number of military educational institutions, small and large, including a military academy, to nine.

In the summer of 1947, Lieutenant-general Wedemeyer came to South Korea as a special envoy of the U.S. President to make an on-the-spot investigation in line with their war policy and in September of the same year, submitted a secret report to the U.S. government. A new line of aggressive war preparation in Korea was drawn up in accordance with the findings of the report.

Wedemeyer stressed in his report that in order to secure the

strategic advantage in Korea, the U.S. government must lay down measures for taking actual steps, and that the emergence of a united independent democratic Korea should not be allowed, because it was inimical to the interest of the U.S. To this end, the report went on, the U.S. military occupation of South Korea must be continued and occupation of the whole of Korea be realized in the future. And for its realization, he stressed, "National Defence Guard" and "Coast Guard" must be reinforced, equipped with U.S. arms and trained in the American way.

With the concoction in May 1948 of the separate elections in South Korea and establishment of the Syngman Rhee puppet regime, the U.S. imperialists pressed preparations for an aggressive war more openly along the line proposed by Wedemeyer.

After the fabrication of the puppet regime, the U.S. imperialists reorganized the "National Defence Guard" into the "National Defence Army," increased the number of its divisions and established separate naval and air commands to expand further the navy and air force. On September 8, 1948, the U.S. Army paper, *Stars and Stripes*, wrote that a well-equipped army of 100,000 was needed for occupation of North Korea. And the U.S. imperialists set a goal of 100,000 for the puppet army in order to occupy North Korea.

Subsequently, the U.S. imperialists and Syngman Rhee clique made frenzied efforts for increasing the numerical strength of the puppet army and for training officers of infantry and mechanized corps en masse. Moreover, from November 1948 to August 1949 they formed ten "National Guard" regiments as the reserves putting them under direct command of the U.S. officers. They trained the South Korean youth and students and forced them into the puppet army.

In preparation for a war it was an urgent question for them to rapidly reinforce and modernize the equipment of the puppet army. In April 1949, Syngman Rhee wrote to his "special envoy" to the U.S. Chough Pyong Ok: "I think that you should frankly discuss this situation in fullest confidence with high-officials of both the United Nations and the United States. In a strictly confidential manner tell them, what plans we have for the unification of the North and South. As a matter of fact, we are ready for the

unification now in every respect but one; namely, we lack arms and ammunition."

In order to equip the puppet army with modern combat technique and materials, the U.S. imperialists offered a large sum of "military aid" to the Syngman Rhee clique. They sent to South Korea American weapons, combat materials, warships and aircraft in large quantities. In the year of 1949 alone, they gave the Syngman Rhee clique weapons worth 190,000,000 dollars including 105,000 American rifles, 40,000 Japanese rifles, over 2,000 bazookas with 40,000 shells, numbers of 105-mm howitzers, 37- and 57-mm anti tank guns, flame throwers, over 2,000 machine-guns and automatic rifles, large numbers of 60- or 81-mm mortars with 700,000 shells, great numbers of mines and over 4,900 vehicles.

The greater part of the Syngman Rhee regime's budget was appropriated to the military expenditure. Even according to an official announcement in 1949, some 50 per cent of the annual expenditure, over 91,110 million won, of the Syngman Rhee regime, about 3 times greater than that for 1948. was appropriated for war and police expenditure.

When the puppet army was reorganized into the "National Defence Army," its numerical strength was 5 brigades, but the figure increased to 5 divisions and one brigade by May 1949, and to 8 divisions by June of the same year numbering over 100,000 men. Besides these, there was a police corps of 50,000.

The U.S. imperialists worked frantically for continued occupation of South Korea with a view to preparing for a war. They reinforced the puppet army and supervised their combat training.

On receipt of the "Request to the Governments of both the Soviet Union and the United States of America" for the simultaneous withdrawal of the Soviet and U.S. armies from Korea, adopted at the Joint Conference of Representatives of North and South Korean Political Parties and Social Organizations held in April 1948, Hodge, Commander-in-Chief of the U.S. Military Forces in South Korea, dispatched a secret message to Collins, Vice-Chief of Staff, U.S. Army. The message asked for reinforcement of the U.S. troops in South Korea. Marshall, then Secretary of the State Department, declared that it was

impossible for 'the U.S. government to take any step in connection with the question of withdrawing its armed forces from South Korea without consent of the United Nations.

The indefinite stationing of the U.S. Army in South Korea was expressly provided for in the "ROK-U.S. Temporary Military Agreement" signed in August 1948.

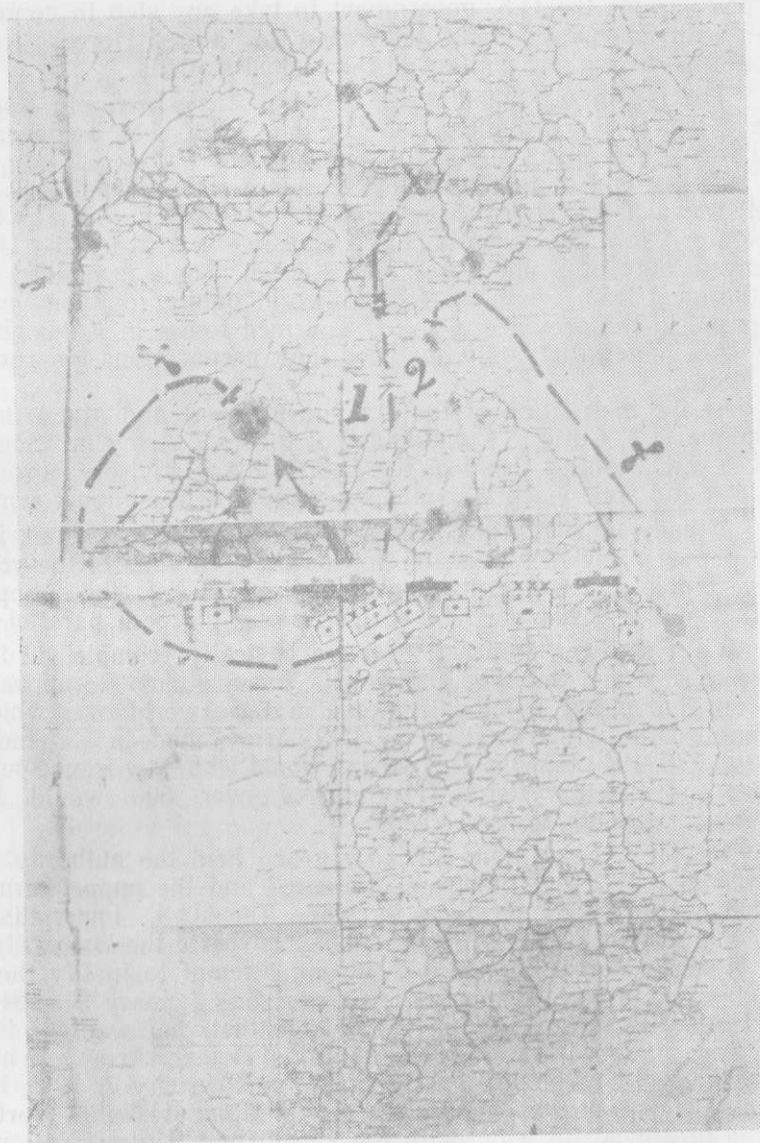
By the end of 1948, the Soviet Army had completed its withdrawal from North Korea, after finishing its duty as the liberator. Now there was no more plausible excuse for the U.S. army to stay in South Korea. The Korean people demanded its withdrawal from South Korea and world public opinion was opposed to the presence of the U.S. armed forces in Korea. But the U.S. imperialists only hastened their preparations for a war in Korea.

At the instruction of the U.S. government and MacArthur headquarters, Colter, Commander of the U.S. Army in South Korea, and Roberts, head of the U.S. military advisory group, guided and supervised the war preparations of the puppet army.

Already in 1949, they mapped out a plan of operations for the puppet army's invasion of North Korea. In June of the year they completed the organization of 8 divisions of the puppet army, and deployed the first echelon along the 38th parallel.

When the war preparations were basically completed for the puppet army, the U.S. imperialists, in an attempt to appease the surging public opinion in Korea and the world over which demanded the withdrawal of the U.S. Army, made a statement on June 30, 1949 that the U.S. troops would withdraw from South Korea and a military advisory group of over 500 would be stationed in South Korea.

But the U.S. military advisory group held the authority to command both the "Ministry of Defence" and the puppet army, and they pressed preparations for war. The U.S. imperialists and Syngman Rheeites began to openly advocate the "necessity" of "march north to unify" in an attempt to justify their criminal war plan. At a press conference on January 21, 1949, the traitorous Syngman Rhee openly said that he wanted the "northward expedition" by the "National Defence Army." In his speech in the "National Assembly" on February 7, 1949, he boasted that if it was impossible to amalgamate with North Korea in a peaceful way with the aid of the "United Nations



The 1949 plan of operations worked out for invading North Korea by the U.S. imperialists and Syngman Rhee clique

Commission on Korea" the "National Defence Army" should make an attack on North Korea.

Coincidentally with the Syngman Rhee's outcry of "northward expedition," the puppet army and police, under the command of the U.S. military advisory group, started armed intrusions into the north of the 38th parallel. During the first SIX months of 1949 alone, such intrusions reached several hundreds.

In February 1949, the two battalions under the 10th Regiment, 6th Division, together with police force of about 1,000, made a surprise attack on the Kosanbong Peak north of the 38th parallel in Yangyang County, Kangwon Province. In May 1949, the units of 1st Division of the Syngman Rhee's army, and the police force of about 4,000 made repeated attacks under cover of their artillery on the North in an attempt to occupy Mt. Songak and its neighbouring area, Jangpoong County, Hwanghai Province.

The situation in the country became tense as the days went by. The frantic war preparations of the U.S. imperialists and Syngman Rhee clique presented a grave menace to peace in Korea and aggravated further the danger of a fratricidal war, hindering the Korean people's struggle for the country's peaceful unification.

STRUGGLE OF THE KOREAN
PEOPLE FOR THE COUN-
TRY'S PEACEFUL UNIFICA-
TION

In view of the grave situation created by the U.S. imperialists' and Syngman Rheeites' policy of national division and their preparations for an aggressive war, the Workers' Party of Korea and the Korean people had to take new measures for the country's unification and independence.

With the final rupture of the second meeting of the Joint U.S.S.R.-U.S. Commission caused by the U.S. imperialists in October 1947, the possibility of establishing a united provisional democratic government in Korea in conformity with the Moscow Decision of Three Foreign Ministers on Korea was erased. Under the circumstances, based upon the principle that the unification and independence of Korea must be solved by the Korean

people themselves, our Party worked out the most just and reasonable measures for unifying the country, that is, to form a supreme legislative organ through all-Korea elections after the simultaneous withdrawal of the Soviet and U.S. troops from Korea. The measures of the Workers' Party of Korea for the country's peaceful unification became the programme in the common struggle of the entire democratic, patriotic political parties and social organizations throughout North and South Korea for accomplishing the unification.

The Party exposed and shattered to pieces the scheme of the U.S. imperialists and Syngman Rhee clique to fabricate a separate puppet government in South Korea by mobilizing the entire patriotic people throughout North and South Korea in the struggle for the realization of the country's peaceful unification. The May 10, 1948 separate elections in South Korea ended in complete failure in the face of the entire Korean people's opposition.

Yet, the shameless U.S. imperialists concocted by forging votes the separate government with the notorious traitor Syngman Rhee as the head. They instigated Syngman Rhee to clamour about the "march north to unify" on the one hand, and on the other, ran amuck in preparation for an aggressive war against the Korean people.

Such being the situation, the Korean people had to take a decisive measure for national salvation. Relying upon the Party line on the country's peaceful unification, they set about the founding of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, the glorious fatherland of the Korean people.

In August 1948, general elections were held throughout North and South Korea to set up the first supreme people's assembly. And on the basis of the victorious results of the elections, the Democratic People's Republic of Korea was proclaimed in September of the same year, and the Central Government was formed with Marshal Kim Il Sung as its head.

The founding of the D.P.R.K. by the will of the entire Korean people was a fatal blow to the U.S. policy of national split in Korea and a powerful guarantee for the country's peaceful unification for which the Korean people are struggling.

"The proclamation of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea ushered in a new stage of the struggle for building a united independent state, The entire patriotic political parties and

(he people, rallying ever more firmly around the government of the People's Republic, began to wage a vigorous struggle for further strengthening the political, economic foundation of the Republic and accelerating the unification of the country." (Kim Il Sung)

On the basic line of our Party for the country's peaceful unification against the war policy of the U.S. imperialists and Syngman Rhee clique and for the consolidation of the political and economic foundation of the Republic, Marshal Kim Il Sung pointed out as follows:

"First, our Party must, by combining the struggle for peace and against those who wish to provoke another war including the U.S., imperialists with the struggle for national independence against their aggressive policy, unite all the democratic, patriotic forces to expose and shatter to pieces the traitorous Syngman Rheeites' scheme to provoke a fratricidal war under the manipulation of the U.S. imperialists and must accomplish the country's peaceful unification... Second, a vigorous struggle should be unfolded for the building of the national economy in North Korea to further strengthen the democratic base in the northern part of the Republic, the source of the Korean people's military, political and economic might in building our country into' an independent state."

In order to intensify the struggle for the country's peaceful unification, the unity of the working class had to be further strengthened, and the unity and solidarity of the entire democratic, patriotic forces based on the worker-peasant alliance had to be strongly cemented. To this end, our Party took steps first of all for strengthening the Party's ideological, organizational unity and raising the Party's mobilizing and organizational role. At the same time the united front was fortified by uniting all the democratic, patriotic forces, thereby isolating the U.S. imperialists and traitorous Syngman Rhee clique.

Relying upon the firm political, moral unity and solidarity of the people, our Party mapped out a great programme. The people's democratic system in the northern part of the country, powerful guarantee for the country's peaceful unification, was being strengthened, the revolutionary gains of our people were being consolidated and developed, and the national economy was being rehabilitated and developed in a planned manner.

Despite the difficult conditions, the people guided by the

Party carried out successfully the national economic plan for 1948. With the same devotion and enthusiasm the people were unfolding labour struggle for the successful completion of the two-year (1949-1950) national economic plan.

The backward industry and agriculture which had been severely devastated by the Japanese imperialists were being rapidly restored and developed. The colonial onesidedness in our industry was markedly eliminated, and the foundation for a self-reliant industry was on its way. Compared with 1946 the gross industrial output in 1949 grew to 337 per cent, and the grain output to 140 per cent. Thus the revolutionary democratic base in the northern part of the country, material guarantee for the country's unification, was being further strengthened and developed. And this enabled the Party to take prompt measures for defence against the frantic war preparations of the U.S. imperialists and Syngman Rhee clique.

One of the most important measures taken by our Party to this end was the founding and strengthening of the revolutionary armed forces.

Marshal Kim Il Sung pointed out:

"Under condition in which there existed aggressive forces whose aim was to oppose our fatherland and the people, our Government and Workers' Party were confronted with the necessity of founding their armed forces, the People's Army, for building and consolidating the state and safeguarding the Democratic People's Republic of Korea."

It was on February 8, 1948 that the Korean People's Army was founded amidst the warm enthusiasm of the entire people.

The Korean People's Army is the Korean people's revolutionary armed forces that have inherited the lofty revolutionary tradition of the anti-Japanese partisan units which, under the guidance of the Korean Communists headed by Marshal Kim Il Sung, fought for 15 years against the Japanese imperialists and won final victory.

It was in 1932 that the Korean people first came to have the genuine people's armed forces, the revolutionary armed forces guided by Marxism-Leninism, to oppose imperialism and feudalism. This means that the Korean Communists led by Marshal Kim Il Sung organized the anti-Japanese partisan units with the advanced workers, peasants and patriotic youth for the national independence and social liberation.

The fact that the Korean People's Army is composed of the best sons and daughters of the people with the revolutionary fighters of the anti-Japanese partisan units as its backbone and has inherited the revolutionary tradition of the anti-Japanese partisan struggle is indicative of the nature and characteristics of the People's Army and constitutes the source of its invincible might.

The People's Army has taken over the Marxist-Leninist ideological system of the anti-Japanese partisan units. All-conquering Marxism-Leninism firmly convinces every member of the People's Army of the laws of social development, the inevitable bankruptcy of imperialism, the final victory of socialism-communism and the justness of the cause of the Party and Government for the country's freedom and independence. And every man and officer of the Korean People's Army is boundlessly loyal to the cause of the Party and Government, sincere to protect the people's democratic system and the revolutionary gains of the people, and is filled with socialist patriotism. Guided by Marxism-Leninism and armed with the socialist patriotism, the People's Army is characterized by its political consciousness, sound ideology and loyalty to the Party and revolution.

The Korean People's Army has inherited the revolutionary fighting spirit of the anti-Japanese partisan units, that is, their invincibility knowing no yielding under any circumstances. This noble tradition has armed men and officers of the People's Army with the lofty revolutionary fighting spirit, indomitable and valiant. And the lofty, popular character of the anti-Japanese partisans who came from among the people and fought in protection of their interests, sharing sweets and bitters of life with them, has also been taken over by the People's Army.

The Korean People's Army regards it as the most honourable, lofty duty to protect the people's life and property with their own blood. And it is their principle to respect and love the people. The people and the army are united as one with the common aim and duty of safeguarding the country's independence, of accomplishing the cause of the Party and of protecting the people's democratic system and the revolutionary achievements.

The People's Army has inherited the lofty, revolutionary comradeship of the anti-Japanese partisans, which is the main source of its political, moral unity and solidarity, and their unbreakable fighting spirit.

Proletarian internationalism also is a lofty revolutionary tradition which the People's Army has taken over from the anti-Japanese partisans, the tradition which was formed for the first time in our country by the anti-Japanese partisan units. The anti-Japanese partisans championed the Soviet Union with arms and fought in close co-operation with the Chinese people against the common enemy, Japanese imperialism, in the struggle for liberation. From its inception the People's Army took it as a duty to be loyal to proletarian internationalism. Hence the Korean People's Army not only protects the interests of the people at home but also value the interests of other nations.

The Korean People's Army, like the Soviet Army and the armies of other fraternal countries, aims at the maintenance and consolidation of peace among nations. The People's Army is an army of peace which takes it as its duty to champion peace.

Having taken over the patriotic revolutionary tradition which was formed in the course of the anti-Japanese armed struggle, the Korean People's Army is an army of a new type, fundamentally different from that of a bourgeois state.

The armies of the capitalist countries, like the armies of the U.S. imperialists and Syngman Rhee clique, serve a handful of capitalists and landlords as tools for protecting their interests, exploiting the popular masses, and committing aggression against other nations and territories.

Contrary to this, the Korean People's Army is an army that serves the people and their interests. The army and the people are united as one in safeguarding the country's independence and protecting the revolutionary achievements of the people.

The Korean People's Army is the revolutionary armed forces of the Korean people guided by the Workers' Party of Korea, whose mission is to accomplish the anti-imperialist, anti-feudal democratic revolution on a nation-wide scale and then the socialist revolution, and protect the socialist achievements.

The Workers' Party of Korea led by Marshal Kim Il Sung carried out successfully the task of founding the revolutionary people's armed forces in due time on the basis of scientific analysis of the created situation, of training and strengthening them as a genuine people's revolutionary armed forces, and of strengthening their combatant power in a short span of time.

In founding the People's Army and educating the men and officers, the Workers' Party of Korea applied creatively the

principles of Marxist-Leninist theories on war and army and the advanced military science in conformity with the basic tasks of our revolution, the mission of the Korean People's Army, and the actual conditions of our country.

First of all, in view of the basic tasks of our revolution and the mission of the People's Army, the Party adhered to the principle of organizing it with the best sons and daughters of workers, peasants and all the other working people, and has replenished its ranks on that basis.

The Party paid special attention to the selection and allocation of officers for strengthening the ranks of the People's Army. The revolutionary fighters of the anti-Japanese partisan units tempered militarily and politically during the long period of anti-Japanese national liberation struggle constituted the leading core of the People's Army. Besides, new cadres from among the working people trained after the liberation were also made officers.

In order to construct a modern, regular army with strict order and discipline based on centralism, the Party established the system of one-man command, strict military discipline in units, and organized units and combined units of various arms to suit the modern warfare and the peculiarities of our country.

When the People's Army was formed, the Party laid out the principles and basic line of educating soldiers. Our Party paid special attention to strengthening the combatant strength of the People's Army in every way and to developing it into a modern regular army.

Relying on the economic might of the Republic and the people's patriotic zeal, the Party armed the People's Army with the advanced military technique and modern weapons, paying greater attention to the training of officers. In a short span of time, many tested military and political cadres, capable of educating fully their subordinates and tactfully taking command of a modern, regular army, were trained.

In bringing up the People's Army into a modern regular army and strengthening its combatant power, the Party attached the first importance to the ideological and political education of soldiers and took measures for its intensification.

Under the correct guidance and great concern of the Party,

the People's Army was well trained and became a mighty army, well versed in handling modern weapons and combat materials. Thus the People's Army grew into a mighty army capable of frustrating any aggressive attempts of the enemy.

Strengthened politically, economically and militarily, the revolutionary democratic base created in the northern part of the Republic became a reliable guarantee for the country's peaceful unification despite the preparation of the U.S. imperialists and Syngman Rhee clique for an aggressive war.

The Party aroused the entire people for the realization of their unanimous aspiration for the country's peaceful unification. In response to the request of the First Session of the Supreme People's Assembly of the D.P.R.K. for the simultaneous withdrawal of the troops of the Soviet Union and the United States from Korea, leaving the Korean question to the Korean people, the Soviet Government had completed the withdrawal of its troops from Korea by the end of 1948. Under the circumstances, our Party, uniting on a wider scale the entire patriotic forces in North and South Korea, took more positive measures for the accomplishment of the country's peaceful unification.

In June 1949, the United Democratic Fatherland Front embracing 72 political parties and social organizations of North and South Korea came into being at the initiative of the Party.

The inauguration meeting of the U.D.F.F. adopted an appeal for the country's peaceful unification at the proposal of the Party. The appeal presented the most just programme, proceeding from the principle of solving the Korean question by the Korean people, that a united government should be established through general elections throughout North and South Korea in September 1949 without any foreign interference after the withdrawal of the U.S. troops and the so-called "United Nations Commission on Korea" from South Korea. The entire Korean people unfolded a valiant struggle for the materialization of this programme, which represented the unanimous aspiration of the Korean people for the country's peaceful unification and set forth feasible measures for its realization.

However, the U.S. imperialists and Syngman Rhee clique stubbornly opposed this programme, and pressed harder than ever their preparations for an aggressive war in order to maintain the dying colonial system in South Korea.

WAR PLOT BY THE U.S. IMPERIALISTS AND SYNGMAN RHEE CLIQUE

The economic crisis of the U.S. which started in the autumn of 1948 was further aggravated in 1949. Compared with 1948 the U.S. industrial output in 1949 decreased by 15 per cent, and the profits of the U.S. monopolies went down by 16 per cent. The U.S. imperialists' preparations for a new war became more naked in an attempt to overcome the acute economic crisis. The concoction of the aggressive NATO in April 1949 was a clear-cut expression of the U.S. scheme for a new war on a world-wide scale.

The intensified war conspiracy by the U.S. imperialists in Korea was closely connected with their policy of seeking an outlet of the deep-going economic crisis in the capitalist world. Evidence of it is the words of the notorious U.S. General Van Fleet who said that such a war as in Korea was inevitable, that is, if it had not been in Korea, such a war would have inevitably been unleashed in some other part of the world.

The completion of the great Chinese people's revolution and the founding of the Chinese People's Republic in October 1949 signified a historic victory for the Chinese people and the peoples of the socialist camp, while it was the most severe blow after the Second World War to the imperialists and colonialists with the American imperialists as their ringleader. The victory of the Chinese people's revolution strengthened incomparably the peace and socialist forces in Asia, in the Far East in particular, dealing a smashing blow to the aggressive policy of the U.S. imperialists in this area.

A new, historic era was opened, the era in which the U.S. imperialists can no more check the Asian people's just struggle. However, the U.S. imperialists continued their hostility towards the Chinese people and intensified their criminal policy of preparing war against the Soviet Union and the Chinese People's Republic.

With a view to recovering from defeat in their attempt to invade the Far East and to obtain a strategic base for the invasion of the Soviet Union and the Chinese People's Republic, the U.S. imperialists attached all the greater importance to the preparations for an aggressive war in Korea.

Press reports from New York in the summer of 1949 revealed that the U.S. aggressive circles took into account the strategic importance of Korea in a new war against the Chinese people and the mobilization of the South Korean puppet army in their plan for military action.

Such a malicious scheme of the U.S. aggressive circles was unmasked subsequently in Korea.

From the latter part of 1949, the U.S. imperialists and Syngman Rheeites became more frantic in their war conspiracy. The documents seized in Seoul prove that the Syngman Rhee clique had a plan to conduct the "northward expedition" in 1949. But the vigorous partisan struggle in South Korea, unreliability of the Syngman Rhee's army and other conditions compelled the U.S. imperialists to postpone the start of war in Korea until 1950.

After deciding the postponement, the U.S. imperialists stepped up further war preparations.

The U.S. imperialists and Syngman Rhee clique tightened further the terrorist system of the army and police in order to oppress the South Korean people who were struggling for the country's peaceful unification and to seek a "safe rear", resorting to the savage man-killing policy. People were arrested, imprisoned and killed because they supported the country's peaceful unification. A great number of puppet army and police under the direct command of the U.S. Army were called out to suppress the people's partisan units. During the period from July 1949 to December of the same year, they killed over 62,000 patriotic people. From September 1949 to February 1950, more than 135,000 peasant houses were burnt down under the pretext of "mopping up." The U.S. ambassador Muccio openly said: From the humanitarian point of view, some might not agree with such an action, but it was quite admissible for attaining the set object.

Provocation of skirmishes by the Syngman Rhee's army along the 38th parallel against North Korea became more frequent. The aim of such provocation was to create a false picture of "danger of southward expedition from the North" for the people, justify their preparation for an aggressive war, impute the responsibility of the war they were about to start to the side of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea. More, they planned to create strain and uneasiness in the areas of North Korea,

scout our defence positions and occupy the strategic! important points.

During the period from January to December 1940 enemy provoked 1,836 armed skirmishes along the entire j- of the 38th parallel from Byuksung in Hwanghai ProvJ Yangyang, Kangwon Province.

In July 1949, the enemy sent the so-called "Horii^ Tjn't" composed of an intelligence corps and terrorists into the Kangwon Province north of the 38th parallel so as to destj^ achievements in our democratic construction, kill the ^sidents disturb order and detect military secrets. In October 19<jq , ' battalions with a strength of about 1,000, 2nd RegimeJ the Metropolitan Division of the Syngman Rhee's army i ^ g ^ Byuksung County, Hwanghai Province, and attacked Mt. {?..,0..

Every military skirmish provoked by the Syngman Dhee's army under the instigation of the U.S. imperialists, howev^ .. , repulsed by the counter-attacks of our reliable garrisons.

The U.S. imperialists and traitorous Syngman Rhe^ .]j_... intensified their war preparations. For a "safe rear," supp. |.. of the people was worsened, and armed intrusions into of the 38th parallel became more frequent. In August 19^ .. enforced a "conscription law" for pressganging the yoiv^' students between the ages of 17 and 28 as cannon Jo^ f.. ;their aggressive war.

In the latter part of 1949, an additional fund for bui|. .. r air force facilities was invested by the U.S. governme^, air bases were built in Wonju, Hamyang, Namwon, Kwangjoo, Taegu and Cheju Island. And their .. ' "March North" became louder. On July 17, 1949, Shin S_u J_r Syngman Rhee's "Defence Minister", boasted that thej_..vr ' tional Defence Army" was only waiting for the Pre.., , y order. They calculated that they would be able to seize p^..s yang and Wonsan in a day at any time they were ordp,^..^

On October 7, 1949, Syngman Rhee told the Vice-P..'. .. of the U.P. that they could unify the country only by **OCQ**^..^ North Korea. And at a press conference held on Octob{>.]^ told the pressmen that unification and independence ca^ " .. achieved or maintained without bloodshed. And in hi\$.. made on October 31 on the U.S. Cruiser "St. Paul", he s..j^j,..) the division of the country into the North and the South, ..]_.. settled by means of fighting. Then on December 30, Sy_.., ..

Rhee said that in the new year they should all make efforts as one to recover their lost territory., in the light of the changed international situation, it should be borne in mind that in the new year they should unify Korea by their own strength. At a press conference held on January 24, 1950 once again Shin Sung Mo stated that all the preparations for the restoration of their lost 'territory had been made and they were only waiting for the order.

In his speeches made at the division commanders' meeting held in October 1949 at the puppet military headquarters and before the puppet ministers in January 1950, Roberts, head of the U.S. military advisory group, stated that "Attacks on the territory north of the 38th parallel may be carried out by the 'National Defence Army' only on the orders of the United States Military Experts' Mission." "The plan of campaign against the North has been decided upon. There is not much time left now before a beginning must be made with putting it into effect. Even though we shall begin the attack, we must nevertheless find a pretext providing some justification."

Many U.S. generals and war-mongers frequented South Korea, including Vice-admiral Borge who visited Inchon in October 1949 with part of the U.S. Far East Fleet. Then William Knowland, member of the U.S. Senate Military Affairs Committee, Chennault, the notorious murderer of the Chinese people, Admiral Randall of the U.S. A.A.F., Burns, chief of the Korea section of the U.S. State Department. They all inspected the puppet army's military establishments, clamouring for "restoration of the lost territory" and "unification by force." In 1950 the U.S. imperialists and the traitorous Syngman Rhee clique perfected their plan to unleash an aggressive war in Korea.

Then came the "ROK-U.S. Agreement on Military Aid" in January 1950, which put the puppet army under MacArthur Command.

Sebald, foreign affairs advisor to the MacArthur Command, on his visit to South Korea gave Syngman Rhee assurance that when the northward expedition started the U.S. fleet and airforce based in Japan would participate in the fighting on the side of South Korea.

In February, 1950, Syngman Rhee with his Chief of the General Staff made a trip to the U.S. Army Far East Command in Tokyo to receive particular instructions from Mac-

Arthur on the armed attack on North Korea.

The U.S. military aid to South Korea increased in volume while more men were forced into the puppet army. Even according to figures released by the U.S. State Department, the strength of the puppet army had increased to 150,000 by June '950, whereas it was 114,000 including 8 infantry divisions in June 1949. By April 1950, the puppet naval forces had 79 large or small warships of U.S. or Japanese make including destroyers, and the puppet air force was equipped with large numbers of U.S. military aircraft.

The U.S. imperialists and traitorous Syngman Rhee clique frequently held "high-ranking officers' meetings" to discuss in detail problems on completing war preparations and the "March North Plan."

They planned to unleash an aggressive war in 1949. But their scheme ended in failure. After this the U.S. imperialists and Syngman Rhee clique drew up a new plan of troop deployment along the 38th parallel. Large forces were concentrated in the Kaesong, Seoul and Uijungbo areas. Then the puppet army Metropolitan Division was posted in the Ongjin district, the 1st Division in the Kaesong district, the 7th Division in the Tongdoochun district, the 6th Division in the Choonchun district, and the 8th Division in Yangyang district.

Towards the end of April 1950, they set up two front headquarters with the 5 divisions deployed in the first echelon along the 38th parallel, reinforcing the divisions with artillery and technical military units. Then they brought up three infantry divisions—the 2nd, 3rd, and 5th from the rear to the Seoul area as reserves.

In order to test our defence, the puppet army staged provocations along the 38th parallel from late May to the beginning of June. Moreover innumerable spies and saboteurs were smuggled into the northern part to determine the time of intrusion and secure their plan for attacking the North by detecting the movement and intention of our units.

The U.S. army, on its part, stepped up the war preparations under the personal direction of Bradley, Chairman of the J.C.S., Sherman, chief of the naval operations, and Vandenberg, Chief of Staff, U.S.A.F., and others who came to Japan in January 1950. The U.S. Army and Navy in the Far East were put under one command and the U.S. naval forces on the Far

East waters were put under the MacArthur Command.

In the early part of 1950, the U.S. 7th Fleet received additional men-of-war: 2 aircraft carriers, 2 cruisers and 6 destroyers. During the same period, 3 groups of B-26 and B-29 bombers, 6 groups of pursuit planes and 2 groups of transport planes were added to the U.S. air force in Japan. The 4 U.S. infantry divisions, the 24th, 25th, 1st Cavalry, and 7th, in Japan under command of the U.S. 8th Army were reinforced with tanks, artillery, transport and other fighting units. The U.S. armed forces in Japan were put in fighting trim to be mobilized at any time to the war of aggression in Korea. It was not accidental that the U.S. magazine *Life* wrote in August 1950: Throughout the U.S. history the U.S. had never been so well prepared as for the war against the Democratic People's Republic of Korea. Near the close of the first half of 1950 the U.S. armed forces had completed preparations for war.

Thus peace in our country was gravely threatened as the U.S. imperialists and Syngman Rheeites completed the war preparations. And dark cloud of war hung over the country.

In the beginning of May, the Workers' Party of Korea and the Government of the D.P.R.K. obtained reliable information on the enemy's war plan. Under such conditions, the Party and Government took every necessary step to meet the enemy's surprise attack and, on the other hand, took measures once again to expedite the peaceful unification in the hope of eliminating the danger facing the country and the people.

At the initiative of the Party, the Central Committee of the United Democratic Fatherland Front released on June 7, 1950, an appeal for the acceleration of the peaceful unification of the country.

The appeal proposed general elections throughout North and South Korea in August 1950 to establish a supreme legislative organ on the principle of settling the unification question by the Korean people themselves. The appeal went on to say, a conference of representatives of political parties and social organizations of North and South Korea should be held in Haijoo or Kaesong in June to discuss the questions of the conditions for a peaceful unification, of the procedures of general elections, and of establishing a central guiding committee to help with the elections.

However, the appeal of the Fatherland Front for the acceleration of the peaceful unification was rejected by the U.S. imperialists and the traitorous Syngman Rhee clique. Consequently on June 19, 1950, the Presidium of the Supreme People's Assembly, reflecting the request of the Central Committee of the Fatherland Front as well as the earnest desire of the entire Korean people, adopted a new decision. The Supreme People's Assembly of the D.P.R.K. called for forming a single all-Korean legislature by uniting the Supreme People's Assembly of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea and the South Korean "National Assembly" in order to unify the divided land.

But the U.S. imperialists and Syngman Rheeites again turned a deaf ear to this proposal. They went ahead with their war scheme.

Already in May 1950, the U.S. government had authorized Dulles, advisor to the State Department, to give final instructions for the war and ordered Muccio, U.S. Ambassador in Seoul, to arrange the formalities for the Syngman Rhee puppet regime to invite Dulles.

As the time for war drew near, and in anticipation of the arrival of Dulles, the puppet army issued an order on June 11 to seal the whole areas along the 38th parallel. The order was to arrest anyone who crosses the 38th parallel and shoot him if he resists. (Order of operations No. 78 of the puppet "Military Headquarters.")

On June 17, the war-monger Dulles came to South Korea in the capacity of Truman's special envoy. Dulles, accompanied by the U.S. military advisory group and high-ranking officials of the puppet army, inspected military installations along the 38th parallel and finally approved the plan of operations for "March North."

Upon his return to Seoul, Dulles issued orders that war should be started on June 25 and that it should be made to appear that North Korea started the war, so that the U.S. might make the U.N. to intervene in the war. It was Dulles who said on June 19, before the puppet "National Assembly" that the U.S. was ready to give necessary material and moral aid to South Korea in the fight against communism.

The Syngman Rheeites prepared to launch the war without delay. The "Chief of Staff" of the puppet army issued order of operations No. 29 dated June 21 to his commanders. It read



Late Dulles in a trench on the 38th parallel inspects the plan of operations against North Korea

that the units deployed in areas No. 1, 2 and 3 should commence attacks simultaneously at 5 o'clock (on June 25).

In Tokyo on June 19, Johnson, Secretary of Defence, Bradley, Chairman of the J.C.S., MacArthur, Commander-in-Chief in the Far East, held secret talks. At these talks they discussed and decided on a number of military measures about launching an aggressive war in Korea and occupying Taiwan, a territory of the People's Republic of China. John Foster Dulles took part in the talks after his visit to South Korea. After the talks, on June 22 he openly announced that the U.S. would take positive actions in the Far East.

The military plans prepared in the Tokyo talks were approved at the joint conference of high-ranking officials of the J.C.S., the Defence and the State Departments. And ultimately Truman gave a final O.K.

Planning the aggressive war against the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, the U.S. imperialists calculated that Syngman Rhee's 8 divisions would make a surprise attack and defeat at one stroke the garrison brigade of the D.P.R.K. along the 38th parallel, then destroy the People's Army in a flash occupying the entire territory of North Korea. To this end, they planned that the U.S. air force would supply a protective cover to the advancing puppet army, while blocking the advance and deployment of the Korean People's Army in the rear.

Syngman Rhee and his followers boasted time and again: "Once we start the northward expedition, we will have breakfast in Haijoo, lunch in Pyongyang and supper in Wonsan."

But they were wrong, grossly wrong.

The U.S. imperialists and Syngman Rheeites miscalculated the invincible vitality of the people's democratic system established in the northern part and the inexhaustible power of the political and moral unity of the Korean people rallying rock-firm around the Workers' Party of Korea and the Government of the D.P.R.K. headed by Marshal Kim Il Sung. They underestimated the power of the People's Army that had taken over the brilliant revolutionary traditions of the anti-Japanese armed struggle. Nor did they see the united power of the socialist camp linked by the unbreakable ties of proletarian internationalism.

CHAPTER II

START OF THE JUST FATHERLAND LIBERATION WAR OF
THE KOREAN PEOPLE. COUNTER-OFFENSIVE OF THE
KOREAN PEOPLE'S ARMY. LIBERATION OF VAST AREAS
OF SOUTH KOREA

(June 25-September 75, 1950)

SECTION 1

U.S. Imperialists' and Syngman Rhee's Armed Aggression
Against the D.P.R.K. Start of the Fatherland Liberation War.
Radio Address by Marshal Kim Il Sung on June 26. Putting the
Country on a War-time Footing

ARMED AGGRESSION BY THE
U.S. IMPERIALISTS AND
SYNGMAN RHEE CLIQUE A-
GAINST THE D.P.R.K. START
OF THE FATHERLAND LIB-
ERATION WAR

At dawn on June 25, 1950,
the U.S. imperialists who had
been preparing for a long
time ordered their henchmen
Syngman Rhee clique to start
an armed aggression on the
Democratic People's Republic
of Korea.

Under the direct command
at U.S. military advisory group, the Syngman Rhee's army de-
ployed along the 38th parallel moved across the 38th parallel
ill a surprise attack.

The enemy calculated that they would easily occupy within a few days the whole area of the northern part of the country in a surprise attack. They outlined an adventurous strategic plan.

It was the enemy's plan to direct main attack on the Keumchun-Sariwon area to coordinate with auxiliary forces coming up from the Ongjin Peninsula towards Shinchun and Sariwon. These enemy forces were to occupy Pyongyang. On the other hand, the enemy intended to put a landing force ashore in the Ilanchun area, northwest of Pyongyang. Thus they planned to hit Pyongyang in a sort of pincer movement from north and south. The enemy was also to advance towards Ryunchun, Chulwon and reach Wonsan eventually.

To coordinate with the units advancing towards Chulwon the enemy planned to make a landing in the Hanai-ri area, Yunglieung County, South Hamkyung Province. In this way, they would occupy the Pyongyang-Wonsan line at one stroke, then advance rapidly up to the Amrok and Dooman Rivers. The self-confident puppet army units that crossed the 38th parallel broke through our positions, penetrating two kilometres deep into the areas around Haijoo, Keumchun and Chulwon.

Our garrison sub-units on the 38th parallel waged a defensive battle against the numerically superior enemy to safeguard the fruits of peaceful, creative labour of the people.

When the enemy crossed the 38th parallel the Government of the D.P.R.K. demanded the puppet Syngman Rhee clique to stop immediately the adventurous war gamble, warning them that should they fail to do so the Government of the D.P.R.K. would take a decisive measure to deal with them and subsequently the whole responsibility for the consequences would fall on them.

However, the Syngman Rheeites refused to heed the warnings of our Government. On the contrary, they intensified military actions. Battles along the 38th parallel grew in intensity.

A grave danger was created for the fatherland and the people. Whether the people of the young D.P.R.K. who held firmly the political power in their hands would remain free or would become the colonial slaves of U.S. imperialism was a life and death question. There was no alternative for the Workers' Party of Korea and the Government of the Republic which shoulder the fate

of the Korean people but to take emergency measures.

On June 25 the Political Committee of the Party Central Committee met to discuss the grave situation and decided to take a resolute measure to make a counter-offensive against the enemy. And the Government held an emergency Cabinet meeting. It ordered the garrison forces and the People's Army to check the puppet Syngman Rhee's army and start without delay a counter-offensive.

Under the order the Korean People's Army started to strike back at the enemy, who waged a treacherous attack, to safeguard the freedom and independence of the country.

Thus, the just Fatherland Liberation War of the Korean people against the U.S. imperialists and Syngman Rhee clique started. Accordingly, peaceful construction in our Republic had to be suspended and the whole nation was put on a war footing.

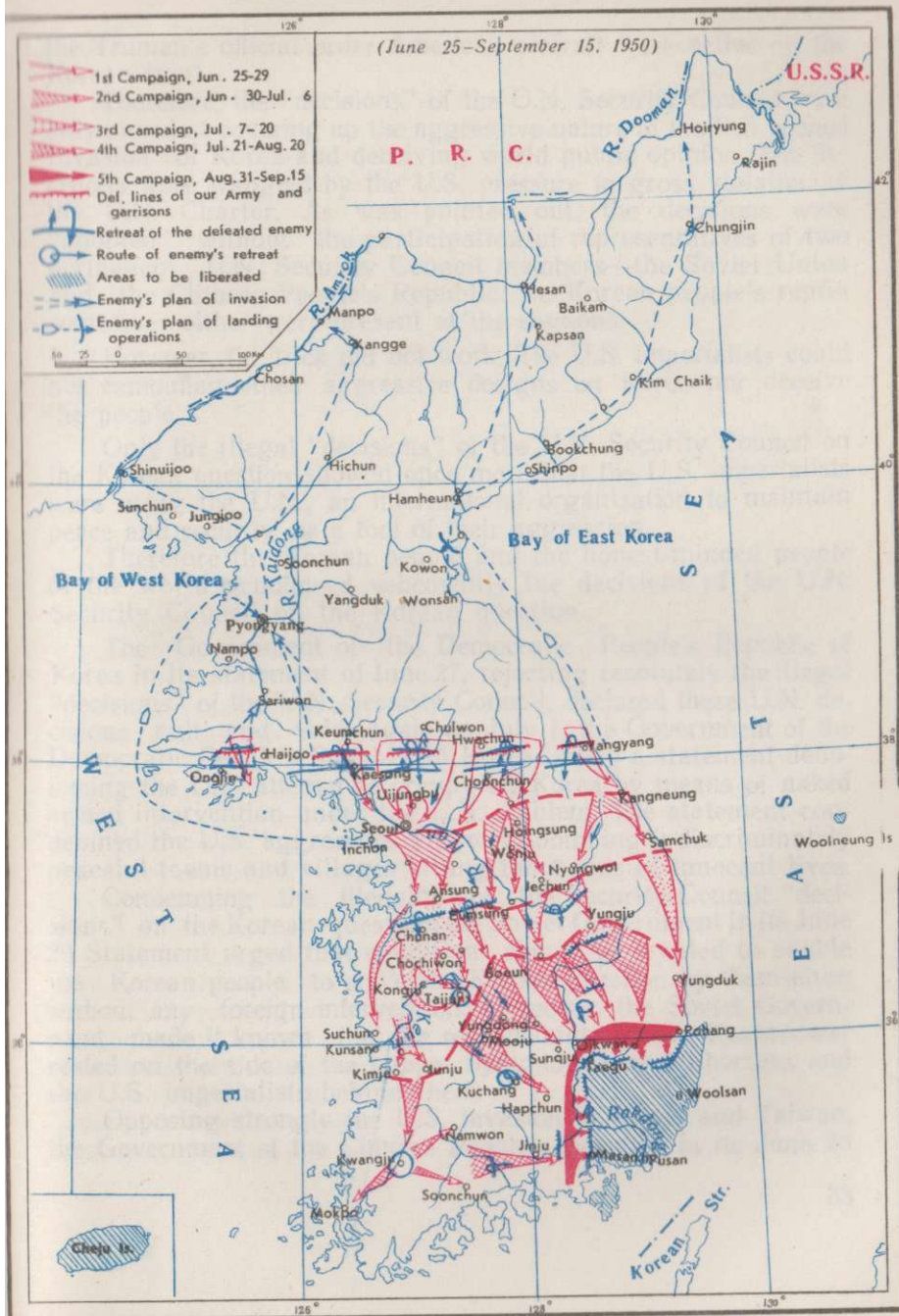
The U.S. imperialists dragged out the U.N. emblem, as planned, to cover up and justify their armed aggression against Korea.

The U.S. imperialists, having started a fratricidal war in Korea by instigating the Syngman Rhee clique, called for a U.N. Security Council meeting on June 25 without the participation of representatives of two permanent members, the Soviet Union and the Chinese People's Republic. The U.S. delegation tried to place the responsibility for the war in Korea on the side of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea and forced the Security Council to adopt a series of unjust decisions which branded the D.P.R.K. as "aggressor." No representative of the D.P.R.K. participated in the deliberations of the question at the Council. Then on June 27 the U.S. government again forced the U.N. Security Council to adopt unlawfully the aggressive "decisions" which "authorized" the U.S. to intervene in the war in Korea.

The U.S. imperialists saw to it that their armed invasion in Korea was called "police action" and pretended they were acting under the "decisions" of the U.N. Security Council.

But all that was just to throw dust in the people's eyes. The U.S. government may insist till doomsday that it acted under the U.N. Security Council decision, but the fact remains that several hours before the U.N. Security Council adopted the "decisions," U.S. President Truman officially ordered, on June 27, the U.S. air force and naval fleet to participate in the war in Korea, and the U.S. 7th Fleet to occupy Taiwan. Already on June 26 prior to

SKETCH MAP OF THE FATHERLAND LIBERATION WAR IN ITS FIRST STAGE



the Truman's official order American aircraft were active on the Korean front.

Therefore, the "decisions" of the U.N. Security Council were only aimed at covering up the aggressive nature of the U.S. armed invasion of Korea and deceiving world public opinion. The decisions were wangled by the U.S. pressure in gross violation of the U.N. Charter. As was pointed out, the decisions were "adopted" without the participation of representatives of two permanent U.N. Security Council members—the Soviet Union and the Chinese People's Republic. No Korean people's representatives either were present at the sessions.

* However, the trick did not work. The U.S. imperialists could not camouflage their aggressive designs on Korea nor deceive the people.

Only the illegal "decisions" of the U.N. Security Council on the Korean question showed once more that the U.S. imperialists were using the U.N., an international organization to maintain peace and security, as a tool of their aggression.

Therefore the Korean people and the honest-minded people of the world denounced vehemently the decisions of the U.N. Security Council on the Korean question.

The Government of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea in its statement of June 27, rejecting resolutely the illegal "decisions" of the U.N. Security Council, declared these U.N. decisions null and void. Again on July 1, the Government of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea issued a statement denouncing the U.S. attempt to occupy all Korea by means of naked armed intervention under the U.N. emblem. The statement condemned the U.S. aggressors who were bombing indiscriminately peaceful towns and villages killing thousands of innocent lives.

Condemning the illegality of the Security Council "decisions" on the Korean question, the Soviet Government in its June 29 Statement urged that conditions should be created to enable the Korean people to solve the Korean question by themselves without any foreign intervention. Moreover, the Soviet Government made it known that the responsibility for the Korean war rested on the side of the puppet Syngman Rhee authorities and the U.S. imperialists behind them.

Opposing strongly the U.S. invasion of Korea and Taiwan, the Government of the Chinese People's Republic in its June 28

Statement warned that the U.S. should cease its aggressive action against Asia.

Disregarding the just demand of the Korean people and the people of the world the U.S. imperialists continued the armed intervention. They intensified military actions as the U.N. decisions "authorized" them to do. They were bent on realizing their long planned aggressive designs.

Waging the war of aggression in Korea the U.S. imperialists and their running dogs, Syngman Rhee clique, wanted, first of all, to conquer the D.P.R.K, wipe out the people's democratic system established in the northern part, and erase the successes achieved in democratic construction. They hoped to turn the whole Korea into an American colony and make the Korean people their slaves by extending the Syngman Rhee's anti-popular, reactionary regime to the North.

Secondly, they intended to invade the People's Republic of China, then the Soviet Union and other Asian countries, by using Korea as a stepping stone for a world war.

Thirdly, they wanted to militarize the U.S. economy to promote militarism-fascism in the U.S. and secure the maximum profits for the monopoly capitalists.

Fourthly, they planned to threaten the ever growing national liberation movement of the colonial peoples by force to strengthen their enslavement policy.

Therefore the war started by the U.S. imperialists and Syngman Rhee clique was thoroughly predatory, reactionary, unjust, and aggressive in character.

From the very first day of the war the Korean people were confronted with the arduous task of repulsing both the foreign imperialist aggressive forces led by the U.S. imperialists and their ally, the reactionary Syngman Rhee forces. The war that the Korean people waged against the U.S. imperialists and Syngman Rhee clique was a righteous one. The Korean people fought a national liberation war to defend freedom and independence of their fatherland—the Democratic People's Republic of Korea—from the armed aggression of foreign imperialists led by the U.S. imperialists. And at the same time the Korean people fought a revolutionary civil war to wipe out the reactionary forces within the country, to free the South Korean people who were groaning under the reactionary regime of the U.S. imperialists and the traitorous Syngman Rhee clique, unify the coun-

try under the banner of the Republic, and carry out democratic revolutionary tasks throughout the country.

The Fatherland Liberation War of the Korean people was a just war of great international significance because the Korean people, by preventing Korea from becoming the hotbed of a new war, stopped the U.S. imperialists from unleashing another world war and safeguarded peace and security of the world, of Asia in particular, and of the eastern outpost of the socialist camp.

The Korean people did not, therefore, stand alone in the Fatherland Liberation War, but from the very beginning the struggle of the Korean people was closely linked with that of world people for peace, democracy and socialism. Particularly, it served as the key link in the Asian people's struggle for safeguarding national independence and freedom against the U.S. imperialist aggression.

RADIO ADDRESS BY MARSHAL KIM IL SUNG ON JUNE 26, 1950. PARTY'S MILITARY, POLITICAL AND ECONOMIC MEASURES FOR VICTORY IN THE WAR. THE COUNTRY REORGANIZED ON A WAR FOOTING

When the Fatherland Liberation War started, the Workers' Party of Korea, the leading and guiding force of the Korean people, carried out the great work of organizing and mobilizing the entire Korean people and the People's Army for annihilating the enemy.

The Party was guided by the Marxist-Leninist theory

on war.

The Marxist-Leninist theory teaches us that war is a test for all the material and spiritual strength of a country and accordingly the conclusion of war depends upon the potential economic and military forces of the country.

Therefore, relying upon the inexhaustible forces of the people's democratic system the Party pushed ahead with the organizational and political work of using to the utmost every possibility to strengthen the political, economic and military forces of the country in conformity with the war-time conditions.

On behalf of the Workers' Party of Korea and the Government of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea Marshal Kim Il Sung made an historical radio address on June 26, 1950.

In his radio address he appealed to the entire Korean people, men and officers of the Korean People's Army to stand up in the just Fatherland Liberation War for safeguarding the freedom and independence of the country.

He pointed out in his address that the Syngman Rhee clique started the fratricidal war at the instigation of the U.S. in spite of the consistent, sincere efforts of our people for unifying the country in a peaceful way. He also stated that the war which the Korean people were waging was a righteous war for the freedom, independence and democratization of the fatherland, exposing thoroughly the aggressive nature of the U.S. imperialists and Syngman Rhee clique and the aggressive aim of war pursued by them.

Marshal Kim II Sung stated as follows:

"Through the fratricidal war the Syngman Rhee clique want to extend to the North the anti-popular reactionary rule of the South, the same as the Japanese imperialists' rule, and to rob our people of the fruits achieved in the democratic reforms... The reactionary Syngman Rhee clique are seeking to turn our fatherland into a colony and the people into slaves of the American imperialists.

"In the war against the Syngman Rhee traitors, the Korean people must defend the Democratic People's Republic of Korea and its Constitution, liberate the southern part of the country from the rule of the Syngman Rhee traitor's by liquidating the anti-popular fascist puppet Syngman Rhee's regime, restore the people's committees—the people's true political power—in South Korea, achieve the unification of the country under the banner of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, and build up a powerful democratic independent country."

Marshal Kim II Sung, appealing to the entire Korean people to rise up as one in the national salvation struggle so as not to be enslaved again by foreign imperialists, emphasized that the people must watch carefully every move of the American imperialists who are pulling the strings behind the Syngman Rhee clique.

Then he went on to explain the military, political and economic measures taken by the Party and Government for victory and the militant task set before the Korean people and the People's Army.

Pointing out that the Korean People's Army

IS the true people's army serving the interests of the father, land and the people, Marshal Kim II Sung appealed to the entire men and officers of the Korean People's Army to fight for the fatherland and the people to the last drop of their blood with patriotic loyalty, displaying bravery, boldness and creative power in the sacred war, and safeguarding the independence and freedom of the fatherland. He asked the entire people in the northern part to mobilize all the forces available for crushing the enemy, reorganize all work on a wartime footing, and strengthen the rear in every way to meet the demand of the front. It was stressed that everything must be done for the cause of the war and for destroying the enemy. Moreover, the entire nation should help the People's Army. The ranks of the People's Army should be reinforced incessantly, the supply and transport of munitions be ensured, and the relief work for the wounded be organized.

Saying that the most cunning enemy was doing his utmost to disseminate groundless rumours and deceptions, Marshal Kim II Sung appealed to the people to expose and liquidate spies and saboteurs while struggling ruthlessly against shirkers and gossipmongers in the rear and to strengthen the people's democratic dictatorship over counter-revolutionary elements.

He also stressed that the working people of the northern part should be highly vigilant in defending factories, plants and communication, transport, post and tele-communication facilities from the enemy, and strengthen war industry and increase the agricultural output to meet promptly the requirements of the front and the rear.

Then Marshal Kim II Sung appealed to the people in South Korea that they should wage fiercely partisan activities for wiping out the enemy in the rear, wrecking his plan of operations, cutting off communication lines between the front and the rear of the enemy. He told them to disregard the orders and directives of the puppet Syngman Rhee regime and help in every way the advance of the Korean People's Army by disrupting the South Korean reactionary rule.

Through the radio address he confirmed the Korean people's confidence in the final victory of our just cause, stressing that the entire Korean people should unite closely around the Workers'

Party of Korea and the Government of the Republic to wipe out the enemy.

This historic radio address was a great militant programme for our Party and people in safeguarding the freedom and independence of the country from the armed aggression by the U.S. imperialists and Syngman Rhee clique.

The Party Central Committee noted that, among other things, the Party—leading and guiding force of the country—should be built up strongly, the unity and solidarity of the Party ranks be strengthened, and the organizing and mobilizing function and leading role of the Party organizations and the Party membership be enhanced so as to reorganize all the Party and state affairs on a wartime basis and fully organize and mobilize as quickly as possible the entire forces of the country for a victory in the war on the basis of the line Marshal Kim Il Sung laid down in his radio address.

The Central Committee of the Party addressed on June 27, 1950, a letter to the entire Party organizations and the Party membership. The letter called upon the entire members for establishing firmly the Party's iron discipline and mobilizing the whole forces of the Party for a victory in the war while strengthening the unity and solidarity of the Party more than ever.

The letter appealed to every organization and every member to fulfil fully the responsibility imposed upon them at the front and in the rear, to play the leading role in the van of the entire people. It set forth a number of measures to further raise the Party's organizing and mobilizing role in order to help the Party members strengthen their work in line with the wartime conditions.

Asking the entire Party organizations and members to put into practice the wartime military, political and economic policy of the Party and reorganize their work on a war footing, the letter read in part:

"The war for national independence and sovereignty against the reactionary forces will enjoy the warm support of the anti-imperialist democratic camp of the world including the great Soviet Union which liberated our people from the Japanese rule. The Party Central Committee is convinced that the Party organizations and members at the front and in the rear of the enemy and the Party organizations and members in the northern part of the country, the cornerstone in building a united democratic republic.

lie, together with the entire people will carry out with credit their duty in the van of the popular movement in the war for wiping out the reactionary elements and the traitorous Syngman Rhee clique and ensure the independence and unification of the country."

With a view to mobilizing promptly all the forces of the Korean people for victory, Military Commission was set up with Marshal Kim Il Sung as its head under the decree of June 26, 1950 of the Presidium of the Supreme People's Assembly. And the Commission was vested with authority to mobilize the entire forces of the country.

The Presidium of the Supreme People's Assembly issued on June 27 a decree on ensuring the security and social order under war conditions. And this was followed by the wartime mobilization law which was proclaimed on July 1. The Presidium of the Supreme People's Assembly appointed on July 4, 1950, Marshal Kim Il Sung as Supreme Commander of the Korean People's Army.

The Party launched a vigorous struggle to further strengthen revolutionary discipline in compliance with the emergency state of war in the Party, Government and army, to raise the role and ability of the Party organizations, to enhance the sense of responsibility of leading personnel and military officers, to heighten Party spirit and the leading role of the Party members, and to strengthen the Party unity and solidarity.

At the same time, the Party fought ruthlessly various cowards, pessimists, evaders and other wreckers among the Party ranks and ensured the purity of the Party. It also took steps to strengthen the front and the People's Army for victory. The Party reorganized the top ranking headquarters of the People's Army, placing it on a war basis, which resulted in raising markedly its commanding ability. From the very inception of the war the Party strengthened the People's Army with the fine Party cadres and members.

The Party took measures to strengthen the cultural departments within the People's Army and the political work within combat units.

The Party helped servicemen recognize the righteous character and objective of the war and educated them in the spirit of socialist patriotism and iron discipline, and in an un-

bending revolutionary spirit. A vigorous ideological work was carried out so that they might perform successfully the militant task and render the distinguished service in the war.

The Party members within the army set the example of heroism and valour in the van of soldiers, thereby playing the nuclear role in ensuring unyielding tenaciousness, strict discipline and unbending military spirit.

When the war started the Party organized new army divisions and enlarged mechanized units, while preparing reserve forces. Military schools were expanded to train new officers needed for the front.

While strengthening the front, the Party organized and carried out the work of fortifying the rear politically and economically.

The Party strengthened the people's power and the United Democratic Fatherland Front based on the worker-peasant alliance to rally the people more closely around the Party and Government and tighten steel-like the political and ideological unity of the people.

Party organizations were mobilized to carry out broad mass political work to infuse the popular masses with the righteous character and objective of the war, put the rear on a war footing subordinating everything to the needs of the front, and induce the people to wage a selfless struggle with burning hostility towards the enemy and the confidence in the victory of the war.

The righteousness and lofty aim of the war against the U.S. imperialists and Syngman Rhee clique enhanced the moral strength of our people and inspired them and the People's Army to labour exploits and distinguished military service.

The Party asked the entire Party members and people to raise their revolutionary vigilance, strengthen self-defence work in local areas, and organize wartime special armed militia to defend their native places, factories and offices from the infiltration of reactionaries and protect the life and property of the people. The Party reorganized promptly the Two-Year (1949-1950) National Economic Plan into a wartime economic plan. In the light of the rapidly changing military situation, the national economic plan was drawn up on a quarterly basis.

Under the Party's guidance every branch of industry, transport and agriculture was geared to meet the war needs.

War industry was swiftly expanded and strengthened. New munitions factories were built while the old ones were enlarged. A number of state enterprises which previously turned out peace time products were turned into munitions factories. Measures were taken to reap in good time a good harvest, though labour power and draught animals were short due to the war.

For the liberated areas of South Korea, the Party took measures to step up the political work and strengthen the partisan struggle in coordination with the advancing People's Army.

These measures taken, by the Party ensured a firm front and rear.

The people and the army, the rear and the front became a single powerful fighting camp, united firmly.

Upholding the call of the Party and their leader, the entire Korean people as well as the men and officers of the Korean People's Army under the correct leadership of the Party came out as one in the great sacred battle to protect their fatherland from the armed aggression of the U.S. imperialists and Syngman Rhee clique.

SECTION 2

Counter-offensive of the Korean People's Army. Liberation of Seoul and Crossing the Han River. Expansion of U.S. Armed Aggression. Radio Address by Marshal Kim Il Sung on July 8

KOREAN PEOPLE'S ARMY
SWITCHES OVER TO COUNTER
OFFENSIVE. FIRST CAM-
PAIGN FOR LIBERATION OF
SEOUL. FALL OF MAIN
FORCE OF SYNGMAN RHEE'S
PUPPET ARMY

The U.S. imperialists and Syngman Rhee clique figured that they could destroy at one stroke the People's Army and subdue our people by a surprise attack on the young Democratic People's Republic of Korea. But they were wrong. The enemy miscalculated the great strength of

our people, who held power in their own hands, and who are led by the Workers' Party of Korea which regards the Marxist-Leninist theory as its leading and guiding star. Nor did the

enemies understand the indestructibility of the people's democratic system and the might of the Korean People's Army that serves the interests of the working people.

Under the leadership of the Workers' Party of Korea, a new type Marxist-Leninist Party, the Korean people and the People's Army strong enough to check the enemy's aggression at any time or at any place and safeguard the freedom and independence of the fatherland, were able to resist the enemy without being thrown into confusion when the enemy started its surprise attack.

On the basis of comprehensive analysis of the new political situation, our Party and Government under the direct leadership of Marshal Kim Il Sung worked out a strategy to repulse the enemy's attack, to wipe out the puppet Syngman Rhee's army and liberate the entire area of South Korea by delivering successive telling blows before the U.S. imperialists could bring in greater forces to the Korean front.

Accordingly, the Korean People's Army went over swiftly to counter-attack.

On the basis of the Party's strategic plan, the Supreme Headquarters of the Korean People's Army placed the main units of the People's Army in the Keumchun-Goohwari, Ryunchun-Chulwon, and Hwachun-Yangkoo areas to encircle and annihilate the enemy's main forces in the Seoul region, and then to advance to the southern tip of the peninsula.

As soon as the People's Army started hitting back, the enemy's attack was successfully checked. On June 25, 1950, the People's Army went over to counter-attack along the entire battle front.

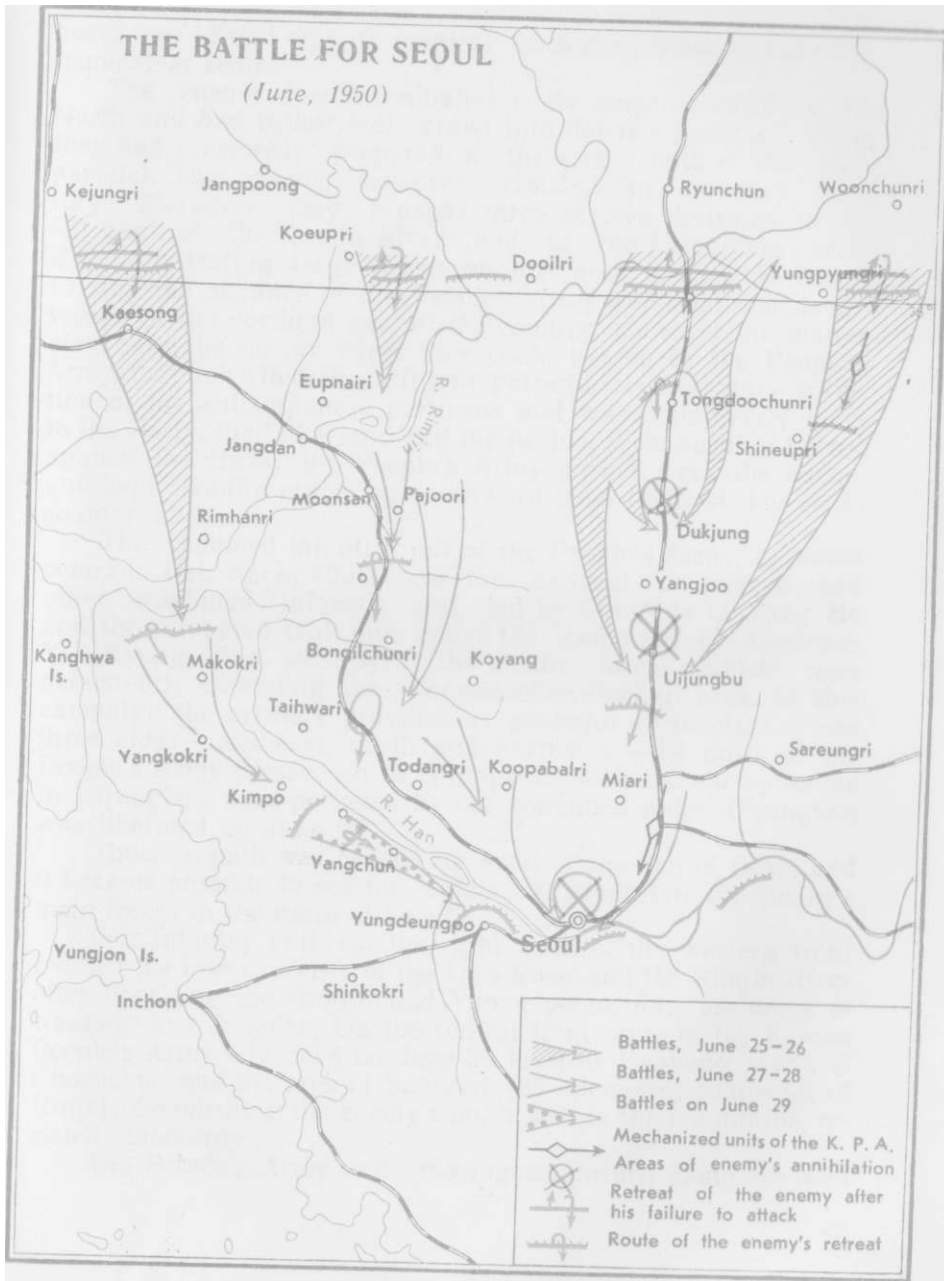
The first campaign for liberating Seoul was successfully carried out.

Our forces were to isolate the enemy forces deployed along the 38th parallel from the enemy units that were stationed southwest and south of Hoingsung, Wonju, Richun and Suwon. To do this our units had to approach Seoul from northwest, north, southeast, and south so that they could encircle and destroy the enemy's main units in the region of Seoul, and liberate many towns in the north of the Han River including Seoul.

Our units directed main blow on Uijungbo and Seoul from Ryunchun and Chulwon, that is, from the left flank of its western front. The enemy's main forces were concentrated to the north of

THE BATTLE FOR SEOUL

(June, 1950)



Seoul as Seoul was its political, economic, cultural and communication centre.

The enemy lost the initiative in the surprise attack on the North and had to hurriedly crawl into defence positions which they had previously prepared in the area south of the 38th parallel. The enemy, however, resisted our advance with fury. Moreover they brought three reserve divisions to the left bank of the Rimjin River and to the Uijungboo area. By concentrating large forces on this area the enemy hoped to stop the advance of the People's Army and continue its invasion of the northern part of the country. However, no matter how hard the enemy tried, they could not check the People's Army that inherited the brilliant patriotic revolutionary tradition of the anti-Japanese partisans and was boundlessly loyal to the Party, the fatherland and the people. With burning hatred against the enemy the People's Army pushed back the enemy and kept steadily marching southward from the first day of its counter offensive.

The combined infantry unit of the People's Army, to which comrade Pak Keum Chul was the cultural commissar, and other combined infantry unit led by Comrade Li Yung Ho and the combined tank unit under the command of Comrade Yoo Kyung Soo destroyed the enemy forces which were persistently defending the Tongdoochun-Pochun area. In this campaign the artillery provided a powerful protection. From three sides—northeast, north and northwest—the units of the People's Army pressed on to Uijungboo. Soon the enemy forces in Uijungboo were pocketed by our combined units. Uijungboo was liberated on June 26.

Thus, a path was opened for swift occupation of Seoul and it became possible to scatter, isolate and annihilate the enemy's main forces in the north of Seoul.

Our infantry units on the right flank of the western front crossed the lower reaches of the Han River and the Rimjin River after liberating the Ongjin and Yunan peninsulas, the areas of Kaesong and Jangdan. On the central front units of the Korean People's Army advanced on June 26 towards Kapyung, north of Choonchun and the area of Sa-mguri (25 kilometres southwest of Rinje), demolishing the enemy who, locked in the mountains, resisted stubbornly.

The People's Army units moving southward along the east

coast reached a point south of Choomoonjin. They were joined with the landing party that landed in Okge and were threatening Kangneung from the south in the enemy's rear.

In these first battles the People's Army men displayed a high degree of heroism and devotion.

In the battle of Uijungboo squad leader Kim Hong Ryul, Hero of the D.P.R.K., led the platoon taking the place of his platoon leader who had fallen in the battle. He won merit by killing or wounding more than 50 men and officers of the enemy, and captured over 80 prisoners by himself.

The fierce offensive of the People's Army along the entire front, especially that of units in the Uijungboo area, threw the enemy into great confusion. The enemy, however, became desperate. It regrouped its battered forces and put up stubborn resistance around Moon-san and northeast of Seoul.

The enemy concentrated what was left of its six divisions—Metropolitan, 1st, 2nd, 3rd, 5th and 7th—in these two areas.

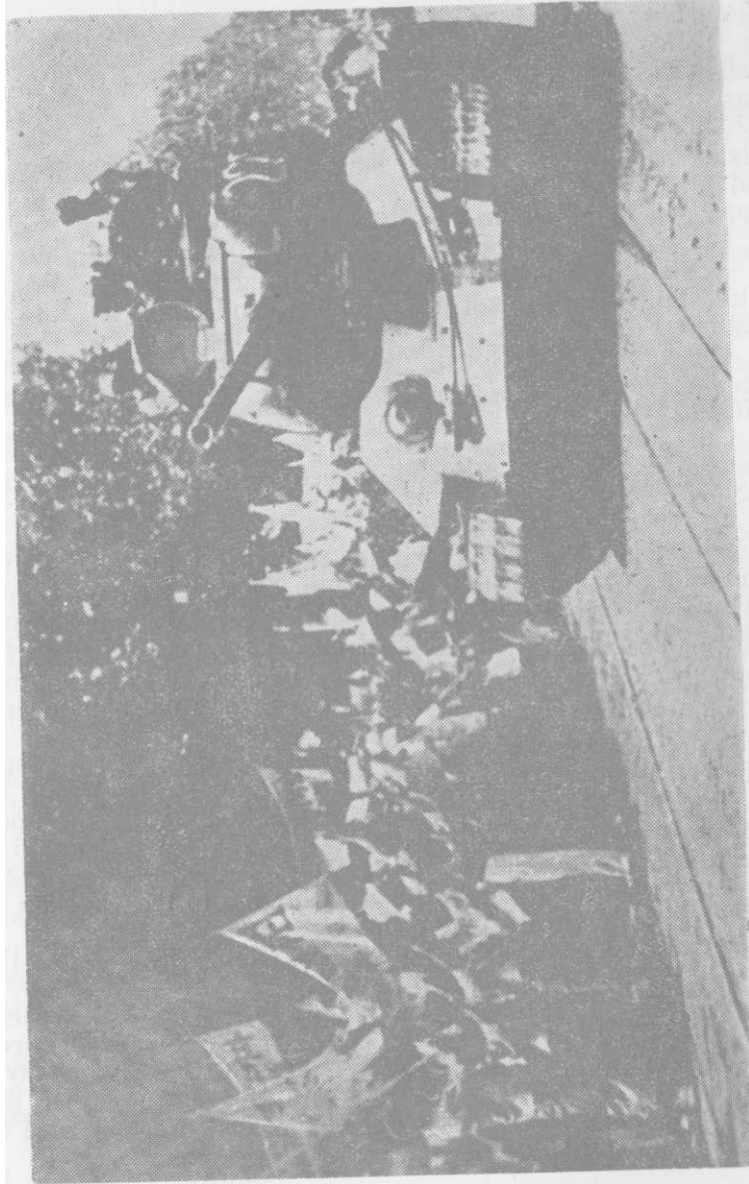
The U.S. planes came into the war to support the puppet army units. This created an entirely new situation in the war.

Accordingly, the Supreme Headquarters of the Korean People's Army laid a plan for speeding up the offensive of the units heading for Kimpo and Yungdeungpo in the west and those units on the central front. The plan called for taking Seoul by combining frontal and flank attacks before the enemy strengthened its defence of Seoul.

The Supreme Headquarters sent Comrade Choi Yong Kun to the Uijungboo area with the mission of commanding the combat operations of the combined units of the People's Army fighting in this area.

Faced with the task of liberating Seoul, commanders and political workers carried out extensive ideological work to raise confidence of the men and officers in victory by bringing home to them Marshal Kim Il Sung's radio address and inspiring them to greater heroism.

The units of the Korean People's Army in the Uijungboo area shattered the stubbornly resisting enemy under the strong cover of the U.S. air force in Kejungri and Wulgeri south of Uijungboo; and approached Seoul from the east. The combined infantry and tank units advancing towards Seoul from the east approached Tongdaimoon district on the morning of the 28th under cover of tanks and powerful artillery-fire. These units



blocked the enemy's line of retreat to the south. One hour later our other combined units advancing eastwards broke through the enemy's defence and entered Seoul in the region of Miari.

A fierce fight ensued in every part of the city. The enemy resisted desperately locking themselves in major buildings and strategic positions. At the same time, the enemy's planes stepped up their bombing and strafing.

But our units pressed on without giving the enemy a breathing spell. The puppet government buildings, power stations, radio station, communication facilities, and banks fell into our hand one by one.

Our tankmen advancing at the front hoisted the national flag of the D.P.R.K. on the roof of the "central government" building of the puppet regime.

Our units opened many prisons including the Suh-daimoon Prison and released numerous patriotic people imprisoned by the enemy.

At 11:30, June 28, 1950, Seoul was completely liberated.

While our units in the direction of the main attack liberated Seoul, other combined units advancing along the Kimpo peninsula in the western part of the front liberated Kimpo on June 28 and threatened the rear of the enemy entrenched in the northwest of Seoul. And in the area of Moonsan our combined units after a bitter battle began on June 28 to push the enemy southward.

The enemy entrenched in the Moonsan area resisted desperately. But they were threatened with a complete encirclement by our forces that liberated Seoul and Kimpo. Soon in the afternoon of the 28th they had swiftly withdrawn to the south of the Han River, but the units of the Korean People's Army gave the fleeing enemy hot pursuit. Our units turned their fire in the direction of Yungdeungpo to cut off the enemy's escape route.

Pajoo and Koyang were liberated on June 28-29. Now the routed enemy fled southward in disorder.

On the central front our infantry and motorized units reached Mahyunri (35 kilometres southwest of Kapyung) and the area north of Hoingsung on June 29, breaking through the enemy's resistance in the areas of Choonchun and Hongchun. Then the units coming down along the coast of the East Sea advanced to the line south of Kangneung.

On June 28 some of our units landed on the islands of tin-Yellow Sea, including Paikryungdo and Haichungdo and routed the enemy and liberated these islands.

Our young air force engaged the far superior U.S. air force in these battles. Our planes provided a protective wing for the ground forces advancing toward Seoul besides daring many surprise attacks on the enemy.

The first campaign for liberating Seoul ended on June 29. The liberation of Seoul was of great significance politically and militarily.

As a result of this campaign Seoul and several areas of South Korea were liberated from the dark rule of the enemy.

Seoul citizens and the inhabitants of other liberated areas in South Korea warmly welcomed the People's Army, their liberator.

Seoul citizens poured out to greet the People's Army with bouquets, national flags of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, and placards bearing such words as "Long Live the Workers' Party of Korea!" "Long Live the Democratic People's Republic of Korea!" "Long Live Our Beloved Leader General Kim II Sung!" "Long Live the Heroic Korean People's Army!"

The successful first campaign promoted the confidence of our people in victory and further enhanced the fighting spirit of the men and officers of the People's Army. The wishful thinking of the U.S. imperialists and Syngman Rhee clique for occupying the northern part at one stroke was shattered and the Syngman Rhee's reactionary rule faced a total collapse. And his army suffered greatly. During that period our People's Army killed, wounded or captured more than 21,000 men and officers of the enemy and seized a huge amount of war booty. Rhee's routed army fled to the south of the Han River in utter confusion.

The victory in the first campaign demonstrated the indestructible vitality of the people's democratic system, the might of the young People's Army and its superior military art.

In this campaign the People's Army liberated wide areas in the north of the Han River including Seoul, where the enemy had concentrated large forces and war munitions for the Korean war.

When the Korean People's Army took Seoul on June 28, Marshal Kim II Sung sent warm con-

gratulations to the entire people of the country, the People's Army and Seoul citizens. He expressed thanks to the men and officers of the heroic People's Army who liberated Seoul, and appealed to the entire people to help in every way the advance of the People's Army so that the fratricidal war started by the Syngman Rhee clique at the U.S. instigation might be brought to an early end and the country undertake peaceful construction.

Commending the men and officers of the 3rd and 4th Divisions and the 105th Tank Brigade of the Korean People's Army—these units first entered Seoul after bitter fighting—Marshal Kim Il Sung by his order of July 5 awarded them with the following titles of honour: the 3rd Seoul Division, the Fourth Seoul Division and the 105th Seoul Tank Division — the 105 Tank Brigade was raised to the rank of a division.

SECOND CAMPAIGN OF THE
KOREAN PEOPLE'S ARMY.
EXTENSION OF ARMED AGG-
RESSION BY THE U.S. IM-
PERIALISTS. RADIO ADD-
RESS BY MARSHAL KIM IL
SUNG ON JULY 8, 1950

Panic-stricken by the miserable defeat the puppet Syngman Rhee's army suffered, the U.S. imperialists became more brazen in their aggressive aims.

On June 30, U.S. President Truman ordered the U.S. army to the Korean front. And the U.S. army divisions in Japan which were in trim

for action began to move to Korea. The U.S. air force and fleet too were greatly reinforced.

U.S. airplanes started the barbarous bombing of the front and rear. The results of peaceful construction were destroyed and countless innocent people killed.

The U.S. 7th fleet blockaded our seas and bombarded our towns and villages along the coast.

Moreover, the U.S. attempted to regroup the badly battered puppet army. Protecting the crippled Syngman Rhee's army with their planes and naval bombardment, the U.S. tried to organize a strong defence on the southern bank of the Han River to check the advance of the Korean People's Army and

gain time for the U.S. army. When the U.S. ground forces appeared on the Korean front, they hoped to retake Seoul and then carry out their original aggressive scheme on the whole of Korea.

MacArthur personally inspected the southern bank of the Han River and ordered the defeated puppet army units to make a stand.

The Syngman Rhee clique organized "the Shiheung Area Military Headquarters" and the "Suwon Area Military Headquarters", as instructed by their masters, the U.S. imperialists.

Particularly they built up strong defence system around the Yungdeungpo and Roryangjin areas, centres of communications on the southern bank of the Han River.

And on the central and eastern parts of the front, too, the enemy stopped running and made a stand around Hoingsung and Daikwanryung (southwest of Kangneung) areas.

In building its defence line the enemy counted much on the Han River. They figured the river would be a natural barrier to slow down the advance of the People's Army. The bridge spanning over the Han River had been destroyed and the river was swollen because of the heavy rainfall which lasted several days. The enemy estimated that, taking the advantage of the flooding Han River, they could hold back the advance of our army if they resisted stubbornly.

In such situation, the Supreme Headquarters of the Korean People's Army worked out a plan for the second campaign. The plan called for crossing the Han River, heading for Yungdeungpo, Suwon and Pyongtaik, and liberating Pyongtaik, Ansung, Choongjoo, Jechun, and Nyungwot before the U.S. forces arrived.

The second campaign started on June 30.

To stop the river crossing, the enemy planes and artillery bombed this area day and night without a letup.

But they could not stop the People's Army. Units of the engineer corps started to repair the Han River bridge destroyed by the enemy. And numbers of patriotic Seoul citizens, railway workers in particular, who rejoiced over the liberation of the city, helped devotedly the rehabilitation of the Han River bridge. Thus the bridge was repaired in a short space of time.

The advance detachments of our units in the main blow direction began crossing the river by the restored bridge on June 30 under cover of darkness after a barrage of our artillery. Other units effected crossings at Roryangjin and Yueuido. By the following morning (July 1), a bridgehead was secured on the opposite bank. The enemy repeatedly tried to dislodge our troops only to fail.

Our units, however, together with the forces coming southward after liberating Kimpo kept pushing back the enemy. The bridgehead was widened and all conditions for the main forces of the People's Army to cross the river were secured. Our main forces succeeded in crossing the Han River and at dawn of July 3, they started to attack the Yungdeungpo area. And Yungdeungpo was liberated.

The enemy's defence on the southern side of the river began to crumble.

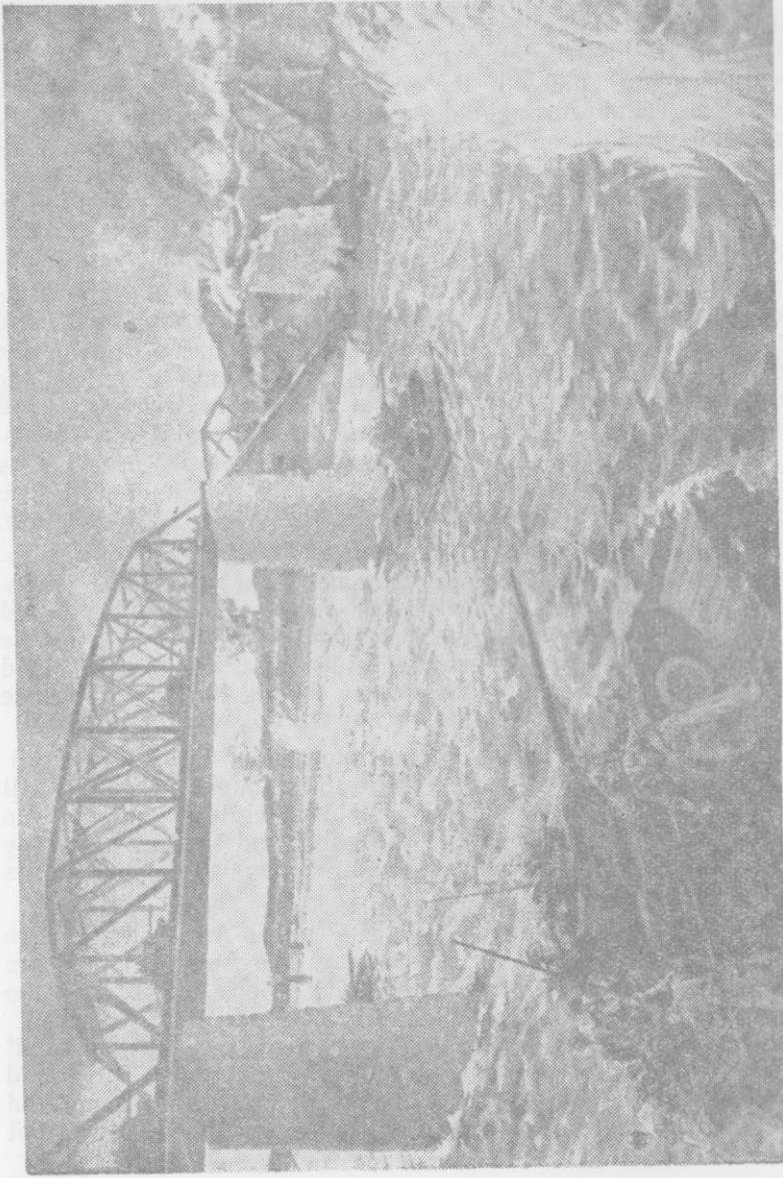
Our units headed towards Suwon pursuing the enemy.

At the same time the unit of the Korean People's Army on the left flank in the main blow direction crossed the Han River successfully at Took Islet and Ryangsoori where the North and South Han Rivers meet. On July 3 our units were approaching Suwon from the northwest and Ryongin from the north, moving down the enemy. They cut communication lines between the western and central parts of the enemy's front and threatened the enemy's rear and left flank.

The People's Army units that crossed the South Han River on the central part of the front kept marching southward, breaking through the enemy's defence in the Ryuju-Wonju areas. Along the east coast the People's Army units advanced in two directions from the south of Kangneung: one toward Kangneung, Pyongchang and Nyungwol and the other toward Kangneung, Okge and Samchuk. And they appeared in Pyongchang and Samchuk areas on July 3.

After the enemy failed to defend the southern bank of the Han River, they made another desperate attempt to defend the line of Suwon, Janghowonri and Jechun for the purpose of facilitating the advance of the U.S. 24th Division that landed on July 2 at Pusan.

The U.S. imperialist aggressors attempted to check the People's Army in the Charyung Range by deploying their ground forces toward the north of Pyongtaik and Ansung.



Korean Peoples Army crossing the Han River (painting)

Such situation demanded the People's Army units to speed up attack and wipe out mercilessly the resisting enemy.

Units of the People's Army, led by the tank unit, chasing the fleeing enemy, pierced the enemy's defence line. Suwon—the enemy's second stronghold—was liberated on July 4. On the same day our units on the right flank liberated Inchon, one of the main ports of our country on the west coast.

And it was on the following day after the liberation of Suwon that our advance units pressing southward encountered the advanced troops of the U.S. 24th Division near Osan.

As our units met the U.S. ground forces for the first time, every man of the entire units flamed with burning wrath and hatred for the American invaders. And, without waiting for the arrival of the main units, our men started operation against the enemy. Following closely a file of tanks, our infantrymen pressed on while some of the units made frontal and flank attacks. Dashing into the enemy position, our tank units crushed its defence position and its heavy guns were silenced. The enemy was lured to the east, where they were given a blood-bath.

Thus within less than two hours of fighting, one enemy infantry battalion and one artillery battalion were almost completely wiped out. In this battle our men exhibited unparalleled bravery and boldness. For the Party and revolution and for the fatherland and the people, our men did not hesitate to shed blood and bravely broke into the enemy lines delivering wholesale death to the enemy.

An Dong Soo, Vice-Divisional Commander in charge of cultural affairs who was with a tank unit, fought heroically till his death, inspiring the men to victory, while Jo Hyung Koo jumped into an enemy trench and shot and slashed 17 enemy officers and men. Then he sent 40 soldiers to death with his hand-grenades.

Heroic battles waged by the People's Army shattered to smithereens the illusions of the enemy. The American invaders were quite sure that as soon as the U.S. troops appeared on the battle field, the front would change basically in their favour.

And the *New York Herald Tribune* made no bones to admit it. The paper asserted that the appearance of the U.S. ground forces would boost the morale of the Syngman Rhee's army and "the North Korean army" would withdraw. But, alas, it did not

turn out as they wished. The young Korean People's Army delivered a telling blow to the American aggressors, making them realize the might of the Korean People's Army who rose in defence of the independence and freedom of the fatherland.

The combined units of the People's Army performing the main attack kept on their pursuit of the fleeing American and puppet armies wiping out the enemy's advance units. Allowing no breathing spell to the enemy forces, our units liberated Pyongtaik on July 6.

Coordinating with the main forces, the units on the left flank routing the enemy in Poongdukchun-ri (northeast of Suwon) and in Keumryangjang-ri (southeast of Suwon), entered the area of Pyongtaik and Ansung.

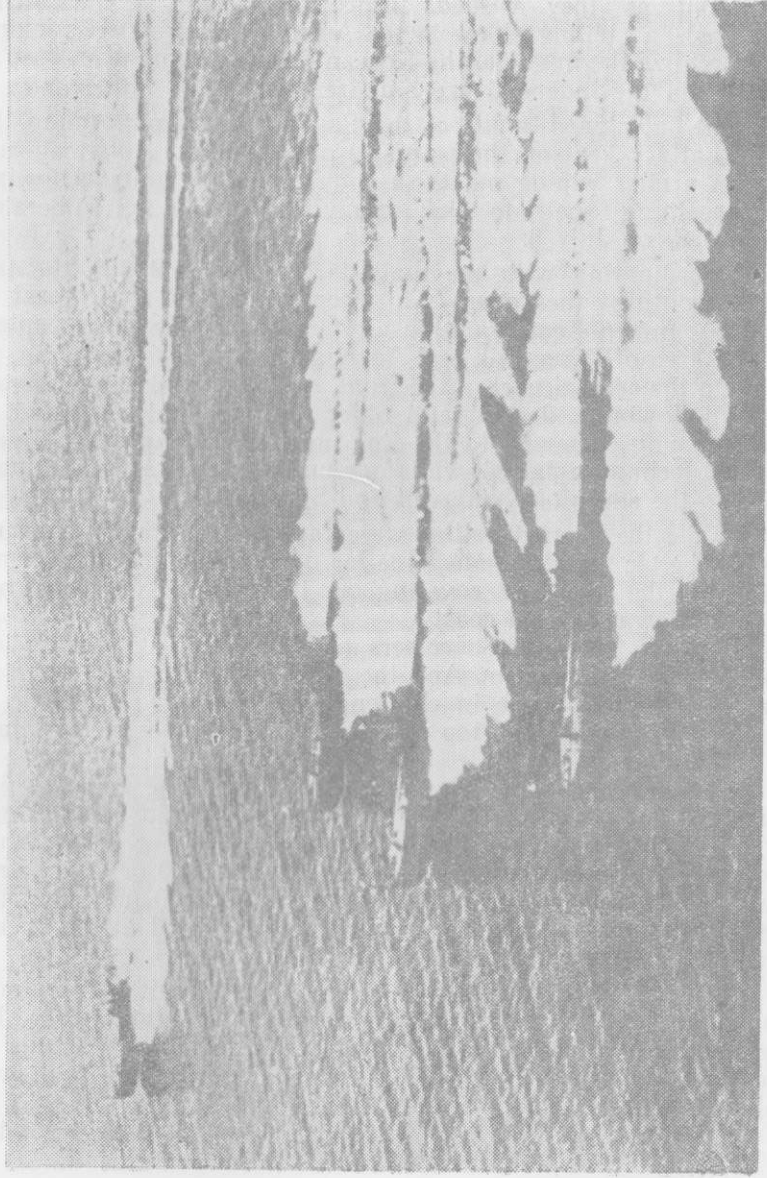
On the central part of the front, our combined units liberated Janghowon-ri, Jechun and other districts and advanced to the Eumsung area and to the line north of Choongju and southeast of Jechun on July 6, while our units on the east coast marched to the south of Nyungwol and Samchuk.

While the ground battles were raging, our young navy put up a heroic fight against the far numerically superior enemy forces on the East Sea, covering our infantrymen who were advancing down the east coast.

On July 2, two U.S. cruisers and one destroyer appeared on the sea off Choomoonjin. And the Torpedo-boat Squad No. 2 of our navy lost no time in challenging the enemy. Dashing at the enemy ships at the top speed our boats released torpedoes at the cruisers.

Panic-stricken by the surprise attack, the enemy ships managed to concentrate their fire on our torpedo boats. However, the rain of enemy shells could not stop our boats. They were closing in on the enemy ships, one was 800 or 900 metres away, and another approached within 500 or 600 meters of the enemy ships. One torpedo after another was fired at the enemy men-of-war.

Thus, a torpedo-boat unit of four small craft of our navy sank one medium cruiser and destroyed one light cruiser. Indeed, such bravery has rarely been recorded in the annals of world history of sea battles. The Torpedo-boat Squad No. 2 was later honoured with the title of Guard Unit.



Our torpedo boats closing in upon the enemy's fleet off Choomooohjin

fighting men of our ground forces. Our aircraft penetrated into south of Suwon. Many dog fightings took place between our planes and the enemy's. Many B-29s and other enemy planes were shot down. Our planes also attacked the enemy's strongholds.

Thus by July 6, our forces had successfully executed tasks of the second campaign in the war. During this period wide areas of South Korea were liberated, and the American forces suffered the first crushing defeat.

Having met with repeated humiliating defeats at the hands of the heroic Korean People's Army, the U.S. aggressors reinforced their forces in Korea. Then, on July 7, the U.S. government forced the U.N. Security Council to adopt "resolution" to intensify the U.S. armed aggression in Korea.

The Security Council, despite the absence of two of its permanent members—the Soviet Union and the People's Republic of China—took up the Korean question at the U.S. bidding, adopting illegal "resolution." The Security Council made the U.S.-directed "United Command" command the forces of the U.S. satellite countries to be sent to the Korean front. The U.S. government was authorized to name the commander of the "United Nations Forces."

Such naked armed aggression of the U.S. imperialists against the Korean people invited condemnation of the peace-loving peoples of the world.

On July 4, 1950, the Government of the U.S.S.R. issued a statement denouncing the armed aggression of the U.S. imperialists. The statement declared that the U.S. imperialists' act of wrecking peace showed that the U.S. government had little intention of maintaining peace; the U.S. government itself was the enemy of peace.

The Soviet Government insisted on the immediate stoppage of U.S. aggression of Korea and a peaceful solution of the Korean question.

Moreover, in its communication dated July 14, 1950, to the Secretary-General of the United Nations, the Soviet Government pointed out the illegality and aggressive nature of the "July 7 resolutions" which the U.S. delegation inveigled the Security Council to take, making it clear that these "resolutions" had no legal force. And on July 15, it proposed a meeting of the Security

Council with the 5 permanent powers attending to discuss and solve peacefully the Korean question.

Through the July 6 statement, the Government of the People's Republic of China, condemning the armed aggression of Korea by the U.S., stated that the Security Council had failed to discharge its functions and obligation to preserve world peace by aiding the naked U.S. aggression, and had become a tool of U.S. aggression. The U.S. government under the U.N. flag brazenly extended its aggressive designs on Korea with what it called the "U.N. forces."

Many fresh U.S. divisions were sent to the Korean front. The U.S. government nominated D. MacArthur, Commander-in-Chief in the Far East, as the Commander of the "U.N. forces" and set up the headquarters in Tokyo on July 24. General W. Walker of the U.S. Eighth Army arrived in Taejun on July 7 and established his headquarters on July 13.

As the U.S. invasion of Korea expanded, the Korean people were indeed confronted with a grave situation. The entire people and the People's Army had to wage an all-out fight against the aggressive U.S. army.

Marshal Kim II Sung gave a message to the entire Korean people over the radio on July 8, 1950.

Exposing the evil designs of the U.S. aggressors, Marshal Kim II Sung called on the entire people and the People's Army to wage a national liberation struggle to drive the alien invaders from the soil of our country. He denounced U.S. aggression and atrocities committed under the U.N. flag, emphasizing that no matter how desperately they might attempt to subdue our country, the U.S. aggressors would never be able to bend the fighting spirit and lofty ideals of the Korean people who love freedom and independence of the country. Then he appealed to the entire people for unity, calling upon them to answer the U.S. armed aggression with a decisive blow.

Marshal Kim II Sung, touching upon the lofty principle of patriotism, said:

"Our people will never be colonial slaves again. All who value the freedom and independence of the fatherland

must rise up as one without exception in the sacred war for the liberation of the fatherland against the armed invasion by the U.S. imperialists.

"We shall never forgive the crimes committed by the American imperialists in our land. We shall never forgive the savage bombing of our peaceful towns and villages and the slaughter of our parents, brothers, sisters and innocent children. And not only we ourselves, but also our descendants, will forever condemn the interventionists—the American imperialists who have soaked our land with the blood of our people."

Marshal Kim Il Sung went on to say that the entire people should aid in every way the People's Army which was pressing southward annihilating the enemy forces. He said the entire resources of the country should be made available for the units of the People's Army and the output of foodstuffs, fabrics, coal and steel should be increased, while labour discipline in the factories and enterprises should be made more stringent. Then he spoke of the need for speedy rehabilitation of production facilities destroyed by enemy bombing, for heightening vigilance, and consolidating the rear still more firmly.

Moreover, he emphasized that the members of the partisan units must deliver bravely and mercilessly telling blows to the enemy, destroy the enemy's transport and communication lines and bridges, wipe out the ammunition dumps and military installations of the enemy, and let fire burn the vicious enemy.

To the men and officers of the People's Army he appealed that they should fight more bravely to drive out the American pirates and their running dogs from our land.

The units of the People's Army should pursue the fleeing enemy without giving them a breathing spell.

Speaking to the men and officers of the People's Army, Marshal Kim Il Sung said in his radio speech that they should master modern military art, ensure manoeuvre of their units, surround and destroy the enemy, fully displaying the super military art of our Army.

The glorious records and bravery exhibited by our forefathers in defending the fatherland, he emphasized, would in-

spire the people and the men and officers of the People's Army to further heroic exploits.

The speech of Marshal Kim Il Sung intensified the entire people's enmity towards the U.S. imperialists and confirmed their confidence in victory while inspiring further the people and the men and officers of the People's Army to a life-and-death struggle for victory in the war.

SECTION 3

Rout of U.S. Army Around Taejun. People's Heroic Fight to Aid the Front

EXTENSION OF U.S. ARMED AGGRESSION AND MEASURES TAKEN BY THE PARTY TO FURTHER CONSOLIDATE THE REAR

As the naked U.S. armed aggression became more flagrant and the front line of the People's Army extended, tension and intensity at the front increased.

Anticipating the extension of the battle line, the Party on the initiative of Marshal Kim Il Sung took a series of important measures for consolidating the front and the rear.

First of all, the Party, with a view to intensifying military command and improving guidance of the combined units of the Korean People's Army deployed on the ever extending front, and in order to meet the swiftly changing war developments, took a measure to set up a Front Line Command. At the same time, auxiliary command posts were reorganized into army corps. Thus the command of the front line was further secured.

Comrade Kim Chaik was appointed Commander of the Front Line Command and Comrades Kim Il and Kang Kun the military commissar and the Chief of Staff respectively.

Moreover, the Party reorganized the garrison brigades of the Ministry of Home Affairs into new divisions of the People's

Army and new reserve units and coast guard units were organized to increase the strength of the People's Army and fortify the defence of the coastal areas.

As the U.S. aggression became more intense and the ranks of the People's Army increased rapidly, the Party set a system of military commissars to strengthen the Party's guidance of the army and improve the political work among the members of the armed forces. Soon military commissions were established in every army corps. Many leading Party workers were appointed commissars of the military commissions.

The military commissar representing the Workers' Party of Korea and the Government of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea was the first political adviser to the commander of a unit. He played an important role in directing all political activities of the unit along with the decisions and directives issued by the Party Central Committee, educating the members of the Armed Forces with Party ideology and socialist patriotism and in strengthening the steel-like army discipline and order. The Party kept sending able cadres and members to the army to consolidate the Party's positions and raise the leading role of the Party members in combat.

A series of measures were taken for promoting further the revolutionary spirit and patriotism of the men and officers of the Korean People's Army, in order that they might exhibit fully their lofty moral character in battle.

Basing itself on the Party policy, the Presidium of the Supreme People's Assembly issued a series of decrees instituting new decorations and orders for those who had achieved outstanding exploits by displaying bravery, boldness, and self-sacrificing spirit in the war for the country's freedom and independence. The title of Hero of the D.P.R.K., the highest honour—Order of Freedom and Independence and Order of Li Soon Shin, etc.

While various steps were taken for strengthening the front, the Party also worked on building a rock-like rear.

Mass political work programmes were carried out to arm the entire people with confidence in their great, just cause and in victory by inflaming the people's hatred against the enemy.

In order to give due recognition to those who made out-

standing exploits in the field of economy, culture and construction, the Presidium of the Supreme People's Assembly issued a decree on establishing the title of Labour Hero.

The Party organized effective air-raid protection in the rear.

And on July 26, the Military Commission adopted decisions on war-time compulsory labour service to ensure speedy reconstruction of towns and villages destroyed by the enemy bombing and to aid the front. It also issued orders for ensuring treatment of civilians wounded by enemy bombing and improving air-raid shelters and fire-prevention work.

At the same time, the Party pressed the work of providing military training of the people so that they could take up arms against the enemy at any time.

Thus, thanks to the various measures taken by the Party, both the front and the rear were strengthened greatly and every condition for crushing the enemy was created.

THIRD CAMPAIGN OF THE
KOREAN PEOPLE'S ARMY
HEAVY LOSSES OF U.S.
ARMY

The enemy who had fled southward reinforced its badly mauled puppet army divisions with the newly rounded-up recruits and regrouped them into two army corps.

Then the front line troops were replaced with fresh forces in an attempt to build a strong defence.

The advance units of the U.S. 24th Division which had suffered heavy losses near Osan were ordered to the Chunan area and their main forces were deployed along the areas of Junui, Chochiwon and Taejun. Then the Syngman Rhee's 1st and 2nd Corps, replenished en route to the central front with the remnants of the routed army on the western front, were removed to the areas of Jinchun, Eumsung, Choongju, and Tanyang.

On July 7, the puppet Syngman Rhee's army headquarters relayed its master's voice to the 1st and 2nd Corps. The order read that by 6:00 on July 8, in a coordinated counter-attack with the U.S. forces, they should advance to the Pyongtaik-Ansung-Janghowonri-Jechun line.

It was the enemy's plan to recover the district of the Char-

Yung Range by counter-attack and to regroup the American forces in the rear. Then, a general offensive was to follow.

However, the Supreme Headquarters of the People's Army, knowing the enemy's plan, laid out the third campaign.

Not allowing the enemy necessary time to build a defence line, our units were to intensify the offensive to cross speedily the Keum River and the Sobaik mountains and, by surrounding and annihilating the main enemy forces in Taejun and Sobaik mountains, to liberate Junju, Ronsan, Moonkyung, Iljin and adjacent areas to the south.

During this period, Marshal Kim Il Sung, Supreme Commander of the Korean People's Army, directed in Seoul the military campaign.

Marshal Kim Il Sung, in the light of the existing political situation and on the strength of careful study of the campaign conducted by the People's Army, ordered the men and officers of the combined units to penetrate into the rear of the enemy line by outflanking operation, and encircle and destroy the enemy forces. Moreover, night operations and the speed of the offensive were to be intensified.

Following the strategy laid out by the Supreme Headquarters, the Front Line Command started the third campaign on July 7, directing main attack to the areas of Chunan, Chochiwon, Taejun on the western part of the front and simultaneously delivered secondary attacks in several other directions.

Our combined infantry unit and tank unit in the main attack direction waged a blunt frontal attack, while dealing attacks to the enemy's flanks and rear. The enemy suffered another heavy loss and on July 8 our units liberated Chunan. By the 10th they were pressing on Junui.

In coordination with this, another combined unit of the People's Army on the left, liberated Jinchun and pushed southward the enemy forces which were stubbornly resisting.

Between July 7 and 10, our units on the central part of the front fought furiously in the areas of Eumsung, Choongju, and Tanyang. Under the protection of the air force, the enemy even waged several counter-attacks to slow down our advance and occupy the Charyung Range. But our side kept the southward march.

Then on the 10th, our forces which were coming down along the east coast liberated Uljin.

in the face of the relentless attack delivered by the People's Army, the enemy's attempt to check our advance and stage a counter-attack was shattered. But taking advantage of the natural barriers of the Keum River and the Sobaik mountains, the enemy stubbornly attempted to check our advance. The enemy built strongholds on every favorable line. The new line they formed was called the "last line of their defence," or the "line of no retreat."

Syngman Rhee and his followers made Taejun their temporary capital.

As the U.S. military forces had been greatly reinforced, the People's Army had to wage difficult battles, crossing over the steep hills of the Sobaik mountains and the Keum River. And the Supreme Headquarters of the Korean People's Army, to meet the situation, took steps for bringing the reserve units into battle on the west coast and around Choongju on the central front.

The Front Line Command accordingly laid down a course.

The heavy field pieces were to follow immediately the rapidly advancing infantry, and the infantry and artillery units were to coordinate their actions closely, giving hot chase to the enemy and allowing them no time to build up a defense line along the Keum River and the Sobaik mountains.

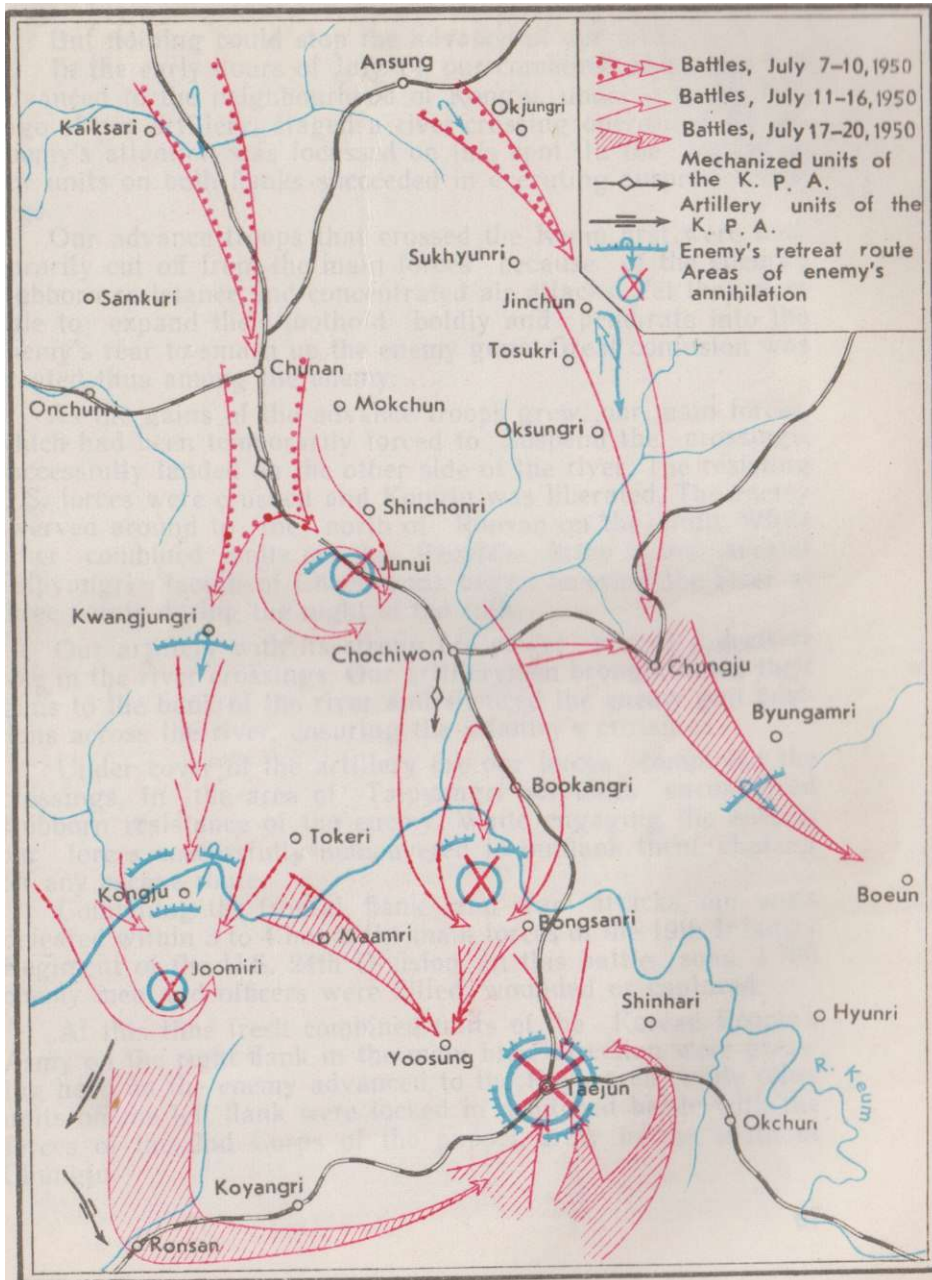
In army units, commanders and political workers talked to the men and officers of their unit about the July 8 speech of Marshal Kim Il Sung and the plan laid down by the Supreme Headquarters. The political work was stepped up to inspire every soldier to heroic exploits.

In the meantime our main forces on the west front crushed the stubborn resistance of the enemy infantry and tank units in Junui, Kwanjungri (southwest of Junui), Chochiwon districts, and reached the Keum River on July 13. While on the left flank, our units liberated Chungju on the same day.

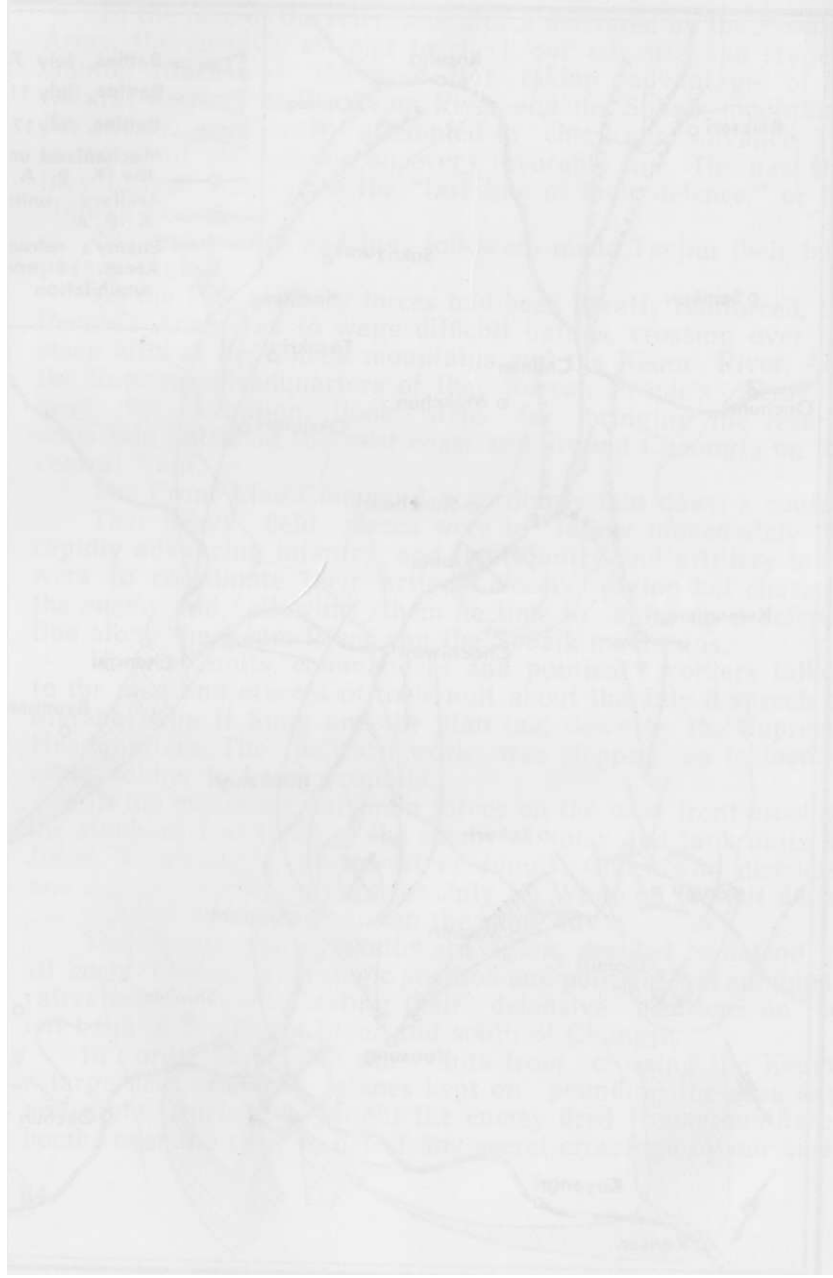
The enemy, pushed southward again, decided to defend at all costs Taejun, a strategic position and political and administrative centre, consolidating their defensive positions on the left bank of the Keum River and south of Chungju.

In order to prevent our units from crossing the Keum, a large fleet of enemy planes kept on pounding the area day and night. During the night the enemy fired numerous flare-bombs over the river to detect any secret crossings by our side.

THE BATTLE FOR TAEJUN



THE BATTLE FOR TAIJIN



But nothing could stop the advance of our units.

In the early hours of July 14, our combined units that had advanced to the neighbourhood of Kongju, under a heavy barrage of our artillery, staged a river-crossing operation. All the enemy's attention was focussed on this spot. In the meantime our units on both flanks succeeded in executing surprise crossings.

Our advance troops that crossed the Keum first were temporarily cut off from the main forces because of the enemy's stubborn resistance and concentrated air attacks. Yet they were able to expand their foothold boldly and penetrate into the enemy's rear to smash up the enemy guns. Great confusion was created thus among the enemy.

As the gains of the advance troops grew, our main forces, which had been temporarily forced to suspend the crossings, successfully landed on the other side of the river. The resisting U.S. forces were crushed and Kongju was liberated. The enemy swerved around to the north of Ronsan on the 16th. While other combined units of the People's Army in the area of Taipyungri (south of Chochiwon) began to cross the river at three points during the night of the 15th.

Our artillery with its strong fire power played a decisive role in the river crossings. Our artillerymen brought down their guns to the bank of the river and silenced the enemy gun positions across the river, ensuring the infantry's crossings.

Under cover of the artillery fire our forces completed the crossings. In the area of Taipyungri our units encountered stubborn resistance of the enemy. While engaging the enemy, our forces successfully maneuvered to outflank them, choking off any escape route.

Combining the frontal, flank and rear attacks, our units defeated within 3 to 4 hours the main forces of the 19th Infantry Regiment of the U.S. 24th Division. In this battle some 1,700 enemy men and officers were killed, wounded or captured.

At this time fresh combined units of the Korean People's Army on the right flank in the main blow direction were pressing hard on the enemy advanced to the Puyu area, while other units on the left flank were locked in a pitched battle with the forces of the 2nd Corps of the puppet army in the south of Chungju,

Having failed in their defence of the Keum, the enemy became more stubborn in the south of Chungju, and the U.S. 24th Division concentrated its main forces in Taejun to intensify the defence of the city.

After surveying the war situation, Supreme Commander Marshal Kim Il Sung instructed the units in the Ronsan area to advance, without waiting for the forces that were engaged in fierce battles south of Chungju, to the south of Taejun immediately and, with our attacking units in the Taipyungri area, to encircle and destroy the enemy in the Taejun area. On July 18, our combined units in the Ronsan area started the outflank movement to the south of Taejun.

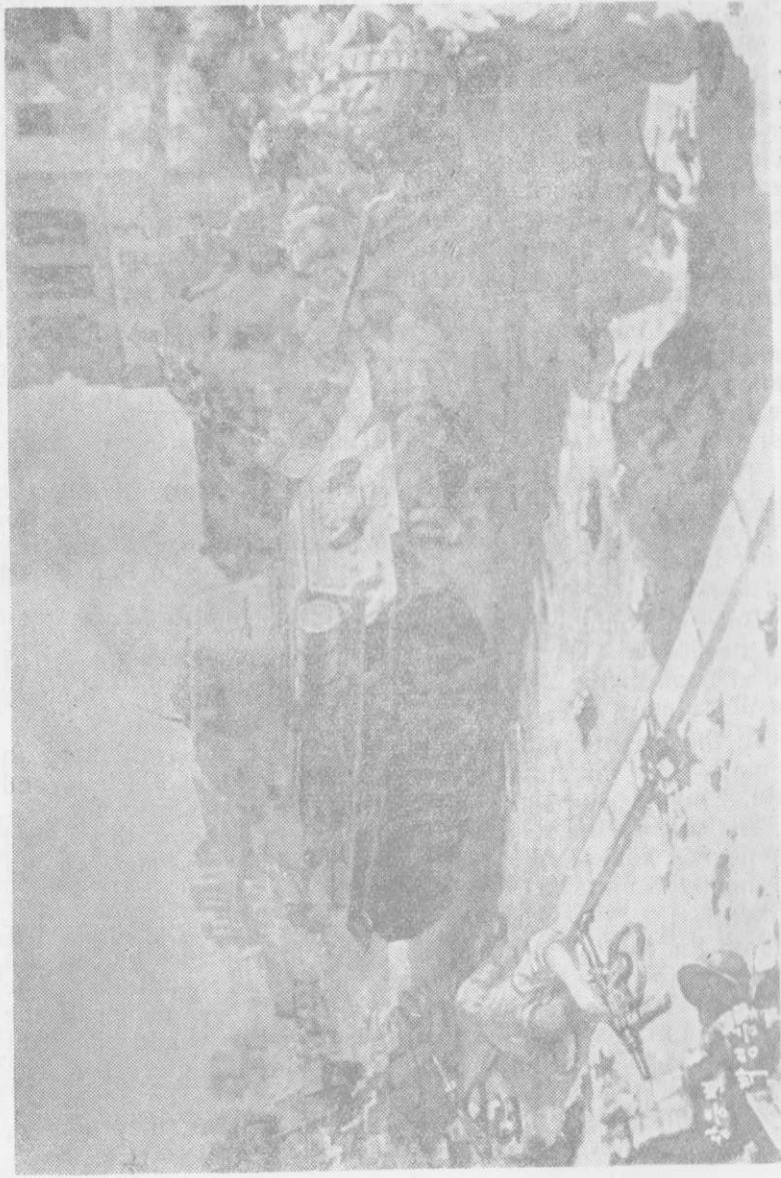
The soldiers of our units who were to outflank the enemy forces had to march 48 hours, carrying a heavy load of 1.5 times the regular ammunition and rations for three days, besides one or two mortar shells. To escape the watchful eyes of the enemy, they crossed untrodden steep mountains and deep valleys. Yet all the difficulties and hardship were overcome and our men and officers successfully carried out their given task, remembering the struggle waged by the anti-Japanese partisans who had scaled the steep Changpaik mountains in heavy snowstorms and crushed the enemy when dark clouds overhung our fatherland.

Marching day and night, our 18th Infantry Regiment reached the area of Taejun, and during the night of the 19th and in the early hours of the 20th secretly crossed the enemy lines to the south and southeast of Taejun to cut off enemy's approaches to the city from Keumsan and Taegu. While another unit reached the westside of Taejun.

In the meantime combined infantry units and tank units of the People's Army, having liberated Yoosung on the 19th, approached Taejun from the northwest.

Our units on the left wing in the main blow direction subdued the enemy south of Chungju on the 18th, while another unit that was heading for Chochiwon and Chungju reached north of Taejun. By the afternoon of the 19th our forces completely encircled Taejun. However, the enemy, not knowing that they were outflanked, kept bringing in reinforcements from the south.

Before daybreak of July 20, our infantry and tanks started



Korean People's Army attacking the U.S. forces concentrated in Taejun in July, 1950 (painting)

a general offensive on Taejun. The enemy answered back furiously, yet, gradually the net around them became tighter.

Breaking through the enemy positions on the westside of the city, our tankmen appeared in the heart of Taejun. Great confusion seized the enemy forces concentrated in Taejun. And our infantrymen followed closely on the heel of tanks and, giving the enemy a blood bath, occupied the city's key points one by one. One storming party dared to penetrate deep into the enemy line to knock out the enemy's 155 mm gun positions.

Our artillerymen routed the enemy and their gun positions and at the same time successfully supported the charge of our infantry and tanks.

Bewildered at the blows, the enemy attempted to retreat to the southeast of Taejun. But no such escaping routes were available, as our 18th Regiment relentlessly fought to annihilate the enemy who were desperately seeking an opening for their retreat.

To relieve the U.S. 24th Division pocketed in Taejun, the enemy hastily dispatched the U.S. 25th Division and the U.S. 1st Cavalry Division (an infantry division) to Taejun. The former landed in Pusan on July 9, and the latter in Pohang on July 18.

But our combined units, without allowing the enemy the time needed for reinforcements, crushed the enemy forces. At last, at noon of the 20th, Taejun fell to our hands and the city was liberated.

In the meantime our combined units on the right flank in the main blow direction advanced to the region of Kimje and Junju, while those on the left reached the area of Boeun.

The victory the People's Army won in Taejun threatened the enemy's flanks and greatly contributed to the successes of our combined units in the central part of the front.

While the battle of liberating Taejun was raging, our units on the central part were engaged in a furious battle with the enemy to dislocate them from the Sobaik mountains. The enemy was determined not to yield. Should we penetrate the Sobaik mountains, the enemy feared, their line would be cut at the center as their positions in the west were being crushed. The enemy feared encirclement.

And, unless they held the Sobaik mountains, they figured,

they could not get the time needed for their reinforcements U.S. troops—to reach the front. The entire forces of the 1st Army Corps of Syngman Rhee was deployed in the mountains. Taking advantage of the favourable natural conditions, they held on stubbornly, and, when they retreated, all the paths and bridges leading to the south were destroyed.

And it should be added that the die-hard resistance of the enemy, the enemy's savage bombing and unscalable mountains presented many obstacles to our men and officers. Yet our units, disregarding all these obstacles, pressed on steadily southward.

During a period of ten days from July 11, our units in the area of Eumsung advanced 50 kilometres reaching the vicinity of Kalryung (20 kilometres northwest of Sangju).

Our forces in the area south of Choongju subdued the enemy at Yunpoong and pressed on Rihwa-ryung (Moonkyung pass). After the furious battle along the entire front, Moonkyung was liberated on the 16th and by the 18th our units reached the area north of Hamchang. And in the region of Tanyang, our combined units liberated Poongki on July 14. The enemy put a heavy defence between Poongki and Yungju but they could not check our southward march.

Our units coming down along the east coast, despite the heavy bombardment and bombing by the enemy's navy and air force, kept pushing the enemy southward. By July 14, our forces reached the area of Yungduk, threatening the right flank of the enemy.

Special mention should be made of the success our young air force won during this period.

Kimpo was made the main base of our air force then. Everyday our planes took to the air to challenge the superior enemy air power, spreading a protective wing over our ground forces. Between July 7 and 20, pursuit formations led by Kim Ki Ok, Li Moon Soon, Li Dong Kyoo—all Heroes—in dogfights with the formations of enemy planes, downed more than 10 planes including B-29s.

Thus the third campaign of the Korean People's Army executed between July 7 and 20 was brought to a successful completion. Indeed the third campaign is one of the most colourful pages in the history of the Fatherland Liberation War.

During this period the U.S. 24th Division was completely

wiped out, and crushing blows were given to the 1st and 2nd Army Corps of Syngman Rhee's army. Dean, Commander of the U.S. 24th Division, was taken prisoner of war. Some 32,000 enemy soldiers were killed, wounded or captured. Besides 220 guns of various calibre, 20 tanks, 4,100 rifles, 540 machine-guns of various calibre and some 1,300 motor-cars were captured or destroyed.

The third campaign liberated almost the entire area of North and South Choongchung Provinces and wide areas of North Chulla and North Kyungsang Provinces.

Moreover, the confidence of the entire people and the People's Army in crushing the bloodstained U.S. aggressors and achieving victory became firmer.

Our young People's Army exhibited invincible might by encircling and completely destroying the U.S. 24th Division that boasted of a history of aggressive wars. On the Korean front the U.S. 24th Division—"the division that knows no defeat"—met with a humiliating defeat. The Pentagon was disheartened. American GIs were trembling in fear and confusion.

As they were repeatedly defeated on the front, the fleeing American invaders killed helpless, innocent inhabitants. Numerous patriotic people in Chunan, Chochiwon, Choongju and other places were killed by the American invaders as they turned tails and headed southward. In Taejun alone they slaughtered 8,000.

The savagery of the U.S. imperialists—the self-styled protector of "peace" and "good-conduct"—became more naked as the days went by. The atrocities committed by the U.S. aggressors evoked the people's condemnation. However, no inhuman brutality could frighten the Korean people. On the contrary, the people fought harder and more bravely as the enemy's atrocities worsened.

The victories won in the third campaign, particularly in the liberation of Taejun, testified to the correctness of the Party's policy on military affairs and the superb command and wisdom of Marshal Kim Il Sung in directing the war. And the superb military art of the Korean People's Army that inherited the revolutionary tradition of the anti-Japanese partisan units and adapted the advanced military science to the actual conditions of the country was fully exhibited.

Particularly, the disasters the U.S. army suffered at Taejun

brought to light the limitations and incapacities of the U.S. military art which is based on the bourgeois military science and technical superiority. And the myth of "the U.S. invincible army" was shattered utterly.

Our units established a new tactics of encirclement by combining the frontal and flank operations in close coordination of all branches of the service.

During the third campaign our units wrested the Keum River and the Sobaik mountains from the enemy who had boasted of their impregnable defence line. And the successful campaign made it much easier to lay the ensuing operations.

On July 23, Supreme Commander Kim II Sung in the name of the Military Commission and the Supreme Headquarters thanked and decorated those units and men and officers that exhibited outstanding exploits and showed lofty patriotism and untold bravery in the battle for liberation of Taejun. Then the Presidium of the Supreme People's Assembly awarded the honour of Guard Units to the Seoul 3rd and 4th Infantry Divisions, 18th Infantry Regiment under the latter, Seoul 105th Tank Division, and the 1st Fighter Wing of the air force.

VIGOROUS MOVEMENT TO
AID THE FRONT AND
WORLD'S SUPPORT

Such victories won at the front by the Korean People's Army were ensured by the people in the rear who waged a heroic struggle.

Responding to the call of the Party and Marshal Kim II Sung, the entire people rose up in the just Fatherland Liberation War for defending the country's freedom and independence. The entire people, upholding the Party's calls "All for the front!" "All for the victory!", reorganized everything on war footing. Everyone stood up for turning out more goods for the front.

Under the correct guidance of the Party Central Committee headed by Marshal Kim II Sung, the nation's working people with the working class in the van came forward to undertake the task of carrying through the Party wartime economic policy, overcoming all hardships and difficulties.

To reduce the rear to ashes and cut off the front from the rear the enemy resorted to unheard-of indiscriminate bombing in Korea. From the early days of the war, the enemy subjected Pyongyang, Nampo, Heungnam, Wonsan and other towns and villages in the northern part of the country to blind bombing by numerous planes including B-29s and their naval craft. Numerous factories and mills, cultural establishments and dwelling houses were destroyed. And many innocent civilians were killed.

Yet the enemy bombing and shelling could not intimidate the Korean people. With only one aim—victory—the people stayed on in the factories, by the machines, turning out more goods for the front and the rear.

Workers, technicians, office-employees of every factory, mine and enterprise not only fulfilled their quotas but were resolved to do the shares of their friends and comrades who had gone to the front. Various movements such as "Front Brigade", "Youth Work Team", "Front Shock Workers", "Doing 2 or 3 Shares More", "Double Production for the Front", and other emulations for increased production were launched. Workers volunteered to work 12 hours instead of 8 a day, making 2 shifts a day instead of 3.

The "overtime and holiday work" movement started by the workers of the Shinuijoo Textile Factory spread throughout the whole country in no time. During the first 10 days of the war, workers of more than 8,600 work teams joined this movement, working some 900,000 hours of extra work.

The workers promptly recovered the damaged factories and protected the factories from enemy bombing at the risk of their lives.

Li Ki Soo, a worker of the Kim Chaik Iron Works, climbed to the top of a gas tank of 5,000 cubic metres in the rain of enemy bombs when there was a danger of explosion. Before he was machine-gunned by the enemy planes, he successfully opened the gas pipes to avoid the explosion, thus saving many facilities and guaranteeing the war time production.

Every worker, technician and office-employee overfulfilled his quotas successfully despite all the odds. Particularly, in many munitions factories production went up five or six* times that in the peaceful construction period.

The Bongoong Chemical Factory, Kumduk Mine, Moo .an Mine, Koksan Mine, Aoji Colliery, Sadong Colliery, East Pyong yang Machine-building Factory and many others increased the production by 50 per cent in the early days of the war compared with the prewar level. The workers of the Hamheung Silk Mill raised their production by 60 per cent. More coal and ores were mined and more war supplies and daily necessities turned out.

For the victory in the war and for ensuring the supply of goods to the front the transport workers played an important role.

The nation's entire railway workers waged a patriotic drive for carrying more freight despite the enemy's savage bombing. Weapons, ammunition, clothing, food and other war supplies flowed to the front in an unbroken stream, while raw materials were brought to factories and mills to guarantee the wartime production.

Workers of the Pyongyang, Chungjin, Hamheung, and Anjoo Locomotive Yards came forward with such slogan: "Mobilize every locomotive for the front." A drive for shortening the time needed for locomotive repair and for pulling more freight wagons was started.

Workers of the Pyongyang Locomotive Yard halved the locomotive repair time compared with the pre-war days, while the Chungjin Locomotive Yard pulled 216 per cent more wagons. Engine drivers of the Hamheung Locomotive Yard raised the freight haulage by 3 times.

The railroad workers, braving the shower of enemy bombs and shells, repaired damaged rails and bridges.

The same heroic work was done by the automobile drivers in their effort to serve the ever extending front line.

Keeping pace with the workers, the peasants, overcoming every difficulty and hardship, worked with a self-sacrificing spirit to increase grain harvest for the front and the rear. Moreover, the peasants not only actively participated in road and bridge repairing work to keep the traffic open to the front line, but also aided the wartime transportation with their carts. They even carried the needed materials on their backs to the front.

No sooner had the war broken out than youth and students of the country came forward volunteering to lay down books

and pens, and take up arms, or hammer and sickle in response to the call of the Party and Marshal Kim Il Sung. And in the van of these volunteers are always to be found members of the Workers' Party of Korea and the Democratic Youth League.

The youth held meetings in the factories, mines, fishing and rural villages, schools and in the residential quarters. At these meetings of workers, of the Democratic Youth League activists, or of primary organizations of the Democratic Youth League, they expressed their firm resolve to bend their efforts for increasing industrial and agricultural production and for aiding the front. At the same time, they expressed their determination to volunteer for the front to defend the country's freedom and independence by crushing the American aggressors.

Thousands upon thousands of young people expressed their wish to join the ranks of the People's Army: 800 from the Nampo Smeltery and 4,400 from the Heungnam Fertilizer Factory, Bongoong Chemical Factory and Hwanghai Iron Works. Then some 10,000 rural youth of Hamjoo County, South Hamkyung Province, and Jairyung County, Hwanghai Province, and more than 80 per cent of the youth in Soonchun County, South Pyongan Province, volunteered to go to the front. At Kim Il Sung University some 2,800 students, men and women, asked that they be sent to the front. And these Kim Il Sung University students were followed by the entire school bodies of other higher educational institutes, specialized schools and senior middle schools throughout the country.

Within a few weeks after the outbreak of the war, the number of young volunteers for the front had reached 849,000.

The women of the country, taking the place of their husbands and brothers who had joined the People's Army, took up the hammer and sickle in the factories and on the fields.

In North Hamkyung Province alone, the iron works, textile mills and oil factories had 2,000 new women workers before the war was ten days old. Women workers worked self-sacrificingly, achieving great results in production.

In Eunsan Sub-county, Soonchun County, South Pyongan Province, 2,300 women organized themselves into some 160 front work-teams to do the wheat harvest which took them only 4 days. Furthermore, they paid the tax-in-kind with first grade grain, thus establishing a good example.

The women of the country actively aided the front. They also helped the wounded soldiers, evacuating them to the rear.

Workers in the scientific and cultural fields and students came forward for propaganda and agitation work. They explained to the people about the justness of the Korean people in the war imposed on them by the alien invaders and the correctness of the policies and measures taken by the Party and Government, while arousing them to hatred against the enemy. People were made more confident of victory.

The people in the rear did everything to strengthen the Korean People's Army. Their best sons and daughters joined the army. And a nation-wide patriotic contribution movement for securing weapons was launched.

Within two months after the outbreak of the hostilities no less than 416,000,000 won was sent to the Aid Society for Defending the Fatherland by the people, in addition to a great amount of valuables and other things.

In towns and in the countryside a movement for aiding the army dependents was launched. And every citizen took an active part in defending the home front and in the struggle against the spies, saboteurs and gossipmongers.

The entire people rose as one to defend the country. At no time throughout the long history of Korea was such unity of the people to be found. Superiority of the people's democratic system, the just cause of the war, the people's patriotic enthusiasm and the correct policies and measures taken by the Workers' Party of Korea—the leading and guiding force of the Korean people—made all this success possible.

If there had been no heroic struggle of the people in the rear waged under the correct guidance of the Party Central Committee headed by Marshal Kim Il Sung, and if there had been no self-sacrificing efforts of the people to aid the front, the Korean People's Army could not have achieved such results in combat.

In analysing the reasons that the young Korean People's Army won such victories over the U.S. aggressors and the puppet Syngman Rhee's army, Marshal Kim Il Sung said:

"Our People's Army won victories because in combat it enjoyed constant help and support of the entire Korean people.

History tells us in no uncertain terms that no army that enjoys the people's support and encouragement has ever suffered defeat. Having risen as one in the struggle against the armed aggression of the U.S. imperialists, the entire Korean people are supporting the Korean People's Army with all their energy, knowledge, and possessions.

Such exploits made by the entire people in the rear and their self-sacrificing work to aid the front served as a material and moral foundation for the victory of the Korean People's Army.

The just cause of the Korean people and the People's Army in fighting the American aggressors and the traitorous Syngman Rhee clique in defence of the country's freedom and independence evoked powerful support and encouragement of the peoples of the socialist camp and of the entire peace-loving peoples of the world.

The U.S. imperialists were in high glee thinking that, if they hoisted the U.N. emblem to cover up their aggression and put blame on the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, the Korean people would stand alone isolated from the peace-loving peoples throughout the world.

But their wishful thinking missed the mark by far!

The American invasion of Korea invited great indignation and condemnation of the whole world.

The peoples of the Soviet Union and the People's Republic of China and other member states of the socialist camp denounced the naked armed aggression against Korea by the U.S. imperialists. From the very first day of the war, they supported the just struggle of the Korean people, encouraging us politically and spiritually.

When the American aggressors started military action against Korea, numerous protest meetings were held in the Soviet Union. In the factories and collective farms the Soviet people demanded, "U.S. imperialists, hands off Korea!" "Let the Korean people decide their own destiny!"

The Chinese people, condemning the U.S. invaders and expressing their full support to the Korean people, dispatched a delegation of the Chinese people to Korea on the occasion of the 5th anniversary (1950) of the August 15 Liberation.

They made a gift of 100,000 blankets and enormous quantities of medicines.

In August 1950, a medical corps of 16 Hungarian medical workers arrived in Korea. Then in September the people of Czechoslovakia and Poland sent a great amount of medicines and other materials. A delegation of the Rumanian people arrived in August 1950 to encourage the Korean people. The peoples of Bulgaria, Albania, the German Democratic Republic, the Mongolian People's Republic, and the Democratic Republic of Vietnam gave us great spiritual and material help.

Protest meetings were held in the socialist countries, demanding "U.S. aggressors, hands off Korea!"

Then the Communist and Workers' Parties of France, Italy, the United Kingdom and other countries expressed their indignation at the blatant armed aggression committed by the U.S. government, and expressed the internationalist solidarity with the Korean people who were fighting for freedom and independence.

On July 5, 1950, the World Federation of Trade Unions issued a statement to establish the "week of friendship and solidarity with the Korean people." "American imperialists, hands off Korea!" was the slogan of the statement in condemning U.S. aggression.

The statement of the World Federation of Trade Unions was followed by a statement issued by the Bureau of the World Council of Peace on July 10, 1950. The Bureau, denouncing the armed aggression of the U.S. imperialists, strongly demanded the immediate stoppage of the U.S. military intervention in the affairs of the Korean people.

Extensive campaigns against the military action by the U.S. armed forces in Korea were waged in France, England, Australia, Italy, Pakistan, India, Japan, and other capitalist countries including even the United States, demanding, "U.S. aggressors, hand off Korea!"

Such great internationalist aid extended by the socialist and peace forces of the world drove the American aggressors into isolation and, at the same time, greatly inspired the Korean people in their struggle for freedom and independence of the fatherland.

SECTION 4

Liberation of Vast Areas of South Korea. Restoration of Party and People's Power Organs and Implementation of Democratic Reforms in Liberated Areas

FOURTH CAMPAIGN OF THE
KOREAN PEOPLE'S ARMY.
LIBERATION OF VAST AREAS
OF SOUTH KOREA

With the repeated set-backs the U.S. invaders fell back further to the south.

Their strongholds along the Keum River and in the Sobaik mountains were lost to the

advancing Korean People's Army. Taejun, a strategic position of the U.S. invaders, was liberated by the People's Army. But the enemy attempted desperately to check the Korean People's Army from advancing. Keumsan and Yungdong districts and the north bank of the Rakdong River were fortified to meet the onslaught of the Korean People's Army.

Particularly, the enemy was in a frenzy in the mountainous areas on the central and eastern fronts to hinder our advance to Taegu and Pusan. Hamchang, Rvechun, Antong—the key points on the northern bank of the Rakdong River—were reinforced.

In the west the enemy deployed units of the U.S. 1st Cavalry Division, the 25th Division and what was left of the 24th Division. On the central and eastern fronts, besides the puppet 2nd Corps which had been badly battered in the south of Chungju, almost all puppet forces were deployed.

To meet such situation the Supreme Headquarters of the Korean People's Army laid down the plan for the fourth campaign. The plan called for wiping out the enemy in the areas of Yungdong, Hamchang, Antong, and liberating the vast areas in the north and west of the Rakdong River, thus creating favourable conditions for the People's Army to effect an early crossing of the Rakdong and deliver a final punch to the enemy.

The fourth campaign started on July 21. The Front Line Command ordered the frontal and flank attacks from several

points, delivering main blows to Kimchun and Taegu district •

Marshal Kim II Sung personally directed the campaign at the Front Line Command established in Soosanbo south of Choongju. He studied the situation on every line, then set down the measures for executing correctly the strategy laid down by the Supreme Headquarters.

Particularly, on the central part of the front, Marshal Kim II Sung ordered our units not only to pursue the enemy along the open highways, but go round the mountain paths and slopes to encircle the enemy, and deliver him a fatal blow by attacking him on both flanks and from the rear. And the speed of the attack should be stepped up so as not to allow any breathing spell to the enemy. Moreover, it was stressed that coordination between different branches of the units should be stepped up, artillery utilized correctly, scouting and communications improved and night-campaign strengthened, and the political work in units intensified.

Marshal Kim II Sung called upon the commanders, men and officers at the front to wage a heroic struggle and to be always confident of victory. And they fought bravely to crush the enemy, fully exhibiting devotion to the fatherland and the people.

Under the personal guidance of Marshal Kim II Sung the Front Line Command took a measure to bring up fresh task reserves to the western and central fronts to reinforce the offensive force.

On the western front, the combined infantry and tank units in the main blow direction crushed the enemy in the areas of Chungju and Boeun. Joined with other units of the Korean People's Army coming down southward, these units fought between July 24 and 29 with the U.S. 1st Cavalry and 25th Divisions inflicting heavy losses on them around Yungdong and Hwangkan. Our units made steady southward advance, pursuing the fleeing enemy, and reached Kimchun.

The enemy decided to make a stand at Choopongryung northwest of Kimchun.

Our units advancing along the main route between I'aegu and Taejun made a frontal attack on the enemy, overcoming the difficult topographical conditions of Choopongryung. At the same time some of our units, taking advantage of the enemy's

rather weak spot in the south, made an outflanking movement to the southeast of Kimchun via Yungdong and Moojoo districts. The scouts of our tank unit which was at the head of the main force hit under cover of night a commanding post of the U.S. 1st Cavalry Division in Choopongryung and wiped it out. Our main force's advance across the Choopongryung Range became easier.

Our units, now clear of the steep mountains of Choopongryung, kept pounding on the flanks of the enemy's defence line and in co-ordination with the units advancing along the flank of the enemy's rear checked off the enemy's escape route to the south, and encircled and annihilated them. On August 2, **Kimchun** was liberated. On the right wing, our units crushed the enemy in the regions of Keumsan, Jinan, Aneui, and Kuchang and, on August 3, Hapchun was liberated.

Our combined units that were advancing along the west coast gained 30 to 35 kilometres every day, shattering the puppet Syngman Rhee's army as they went. Within a week vast areas of southwest Korea were liberated. By July 31, **our units** had reached the front east of Jinju.

On the central part of the front our units began **to expand** their gains, crushing the enemy's stubborn defence.

The Supreme Headquarters of the Korean People's Army appointed Comrade Kim Kwang Hyup to lead the combined unit that was fighting the stubborn enemy north of Hamchang.

The combined infantry unit under the command of **Comrade** Kim Kwang Hyup repulsed between July 28 and 29 the **enemy's** repeated counter-attacks. Waging a coordinated action **with** the units which had joined the battle on the right **wing of the** line, the combined unit assumed the offensive and **liberated** Hamchang on August 1, inflicting heavy losses on **the enemy**. By August 3, the combined unit reached the right **bank of the** Rakdong River.

On the right flank, other combined units of the **Korean** People's Army under cover of the artillery crushed **the enemy** in the districts of Kalryung and northwest of Hamchang. **On** August 2, the Sangju area was liberated and on the **following** day, these units, too, reached the right bank of the **Rakdong** River.

Another combined unit of the People's Army engaged the enemy in the north of Ryechun, cut off the enemy's escape route

fo the south, and pressed the enemy to the north and southeast. They liberated Ryechun on July 30, and reached the right bank of the Rakdong River on August 2.

The combined units of the Korean People's Army, which were meeting the persistent resistance of the enemy in the regions of Poongki and Yungju, succeeded in liberating Yungju on July 24 and reached the north of Antong on July 29. Determined to defend Antong at any cost, the enemy reinforced their forces greatly to bar our advance. But, for two days—July 30 and 31—our 12th Infantry Division in close cooperation with other neighbouring units in the right wing succeeded in an encircling operation to seal off the escape routes for the enemy and kept pounding at the enemy from the north, east and west. During this battle more than 2,000 enemy men and officers were killed, wounded or captured. And in the early hours of August 1, Antong was liberated. Praising the brave conduct of the 12th Infantry Division, Supreme Commander Kim Il Sung honoured the Division with the title of Antong 12th Infantry Division.

On the east coast, our units that had liberated Yungduk were locked in a fierce battle with the enemy in the district south of Yungduk.

Thus the Korean People's Army advancing southward at a lightening speed liberated vast areas of the southwest Korea and won several strategic positions on the right bank of the Rakdong. But the enemy still held on to several key-points on the right bank of the river with their crack troops, while intensifying the defence on the left bank of the river.

The U.S. 8th Army brought up its 2nd Division which had landed in Pusan on July 30 to reinforce the western part of their line. So within a small pocket of land along the Rakdong River four U.S. divisions and seven divisions of the puppet army were concentrated. And they built up a strong defence.

Under these circumstances, not to give the enemy a breathing spell, the units of the Korean People's Army kept striking at the enemy on the entire front to prepare for the early crossing of the river. They drove the enemy in a small area of land around Taegu and Pusan.

On August 8, units of the Korean People's Army crossed the Rakdong. The enemy—U.S. 1st Cavalry and 25th Divi-

sions—put up a stubborn resistance, but our units succeeded in penetrating the enemy defence line and on August 15 reached Waikwan.

Then our combined units that were fighting in the Koryung regions on the right flank executed the river crossing on August 11 and reached on August 14 the Hyunpoong district, while other combined units crossed the Rakdong from Hapchun on August 6. Having crushed the defending U.S. 2nd Division, our units reached a point west of Ryungsan on the 11th.

Down deep in the south, our combined units which had been attacking in the areas of Jinju marched to the west of the Haman-Masan line pounding at the U.S. 25th Division.

On the east end of the front, our combined units that were advancing toward Taegu from southeast of Hamchang and Sangju succeeded in crossing the Rakdong on August 4. They liberated on August 13 Koonwi, and Sunsan County to the west, reaching Tabudong and Yongchudong. On the left flank, our combined units crossed the river on August 3 and 4 and Isung was liberated on August 14. These units reached Iheung to the south of Isung.

The units of the Korean People's Army that liberated Antong made the river-crossings on August 2 and kept advancing southeastward. Assaulting the enemy in the west of Pohang, our units liberated Pohang on August 11, while the units coming down along the east coast crushed the enemy south of Yungduk and reached the Pohang region.

The enemy became desperate in the face of such effective river crossings of the Korean People's Army.

Suffering one defeat after another the enemy's resistance became more frenzied. Particularly, as their defence of Taegu and Pusan was threatened on both sides, the enemy put up a luridous resistance on the central part of the front. And they even staged counter-attacks on the east and west ends of the battle line. They started to hit back in Haman-Masan districts on August 7, and in the Ryungsan-Hyunpoong-Waikwan districts and around Pohang between August 11 and 15.

The enemy ordered large fleet of planes to the Rakdong River front to check our advance and to give cover to their counter-attacks. Moreover, a large-scale bombing to disrupt our military transportation from the rear took place.

The intensity of their bombing of the front line has few parallels in the history of war. On August 16 alone, in the district of Waikwan, more than 100 B-29s and several hundred fighter planes staged a day-long bombing with napalm bombs. The enemy boasted that the August 16 bombing was the biggest air-raid conducted since the Normandy landing in World War II.

All this murderous fire power of the enemy, however, had little effect on the Korean People's Army. Men and officers of the People's Army fought heroically. In the rain of enemy bombs and shells communication lines were linked by their own bodies to keep the lines open with the commanding post. The enemy tanks were crushed and wholesale death was given to the enemy. Combatants of the Korean People's Army exhibited fully their immeasurable heroism and self-sacrificing spirit, putting the freedom and independence of the fatherland above their lives.

Between August 7 and 20, the enemy mobilizing great numbers of combat planes and tanks launched several fierce attacks in the western front and around Pohang in the east. However, the units of the Korean People's Army repulsed successfully the enemy's assault. Our units, inflicting heavy losses on the enemy, withdrew to favourable positions on the right bank of the Rakdong and north of Pohang and Waikwan.

The enemy's superior forces deep in the south started counter-attacks behind columns of tanks in the west of Masan and Haman, threatening our units with an encircling movement. But the dauntless units of the People's Army gave the enemy a fierce battle taking a geographically favourable position. The strong fire power and numerous hit-and-run attacks waged by our units shattered the enemy's counter-attacks and finally forced them to withdraw to the east.

While this was going on, units of the People's Army on the central front held their own, repulsing the repeated enemy's onslaughts.

During the period of one month between July 21 and August 20, units of the Korean People's Army killed, wounded or captured some 34,400 men and officers of the enemy forces. Thus the fourth campaign came to an end. With the comple-

tion of the fourth campaign the enemy was driven out of the vast areas of southwest Korea and squeezed in a small area of 100 square kilometres.

In less than a month and a half after the Korean People's Army started the counter-attack, more than 90 per cent of the whole of South Korea and more than 92 per cent of the total South Korean population were liberated.

The enemy faced total expulsion from the soil of our fatherland and the Korean People's Army started to map out the next course of action.

RE-ESTABLISHMENT OF PARTY AND PEOPLE'S POWER ORGANS IN THE LIBERATED AREAS OF SOUTH KOREA. IMPLEMENTATION OF DEMOCRATIC REFORMS

As the people of South Korea were liberated from the anti-popular reactionary rule of the American imperialists and Syngman Rhee clique by the heroic advance of the Korean People's Army, their joy and political enthusiasm knew no bounds.

And so, the Party Central Committee set forth the following as the most important tasks: the restoration of the Party organizations and democratic social organizations, elimination of Syngman Rhee's reactionary rule, revival of the genuine people's power, and implementation of democratic reforms. And the people's living had to be stabilized and their material and cultural standards be raised.

Needless to say, the execution of these tasks was by no means easy.

First of all, they had to be carried out while the war was raging in full force.

The Party directed its main force to achieving victory in the war and strengthening the rear. At the same time, it also had to give attention to the rehabilitation work and democratic reforms in the liberated areas of South Korea.

Secondly, almost all the Party organizations and revolutionary forces in South Korea were put out of action due to the brutal suppression and murder committed by the U.S. imperi-

alists and Syngman Rhee clique, and particularly, due to the destructive roles played by the U.S. hired spies—Pak Hun Yung, Li Seung Yup and others, and to the grave factional feud staged by the factionalists who had inflicted heavy losses on the Korean labour movement in the pre-liberation years. The criminal activities of the U.S. spy gang, the Pak Hun Yung and Li Seung Yup clique, who wormed their way into the North and occupied the leading posts, and the cold-blooded slaughter by the enemy sent numerous Party members to their death, while many surrendered to the enemy or became turncoats.

Only true Communists remained underground or became partisans. However, their number was extremely limited, nor did they have any wide contact with the masses.

Thirdly, evil aftermaths of the reactionary rule of the U.S. imperialists and Syngman Rhee clique were very much alive.

During their rule over South Korea, the U.S. aggressors and the traitorous Syngman Rhee clique forced numerous workers and peasants to join various anti-revolutionary, reactionary organizations by economic suppression and intimidation. And their fraudulent anti-communist propaganda poisoned some backward segment of the population. To make matters worse, when the enemy took to their heels they butchered patriotic citizens en masse everywhere and planted many spies and saboteurs behind.

Fourthly, the evil activities of the Pak Hun Yung and Li Seung Yup clique were still going on in the liberated areas. The **Pak Hun Yung** and Li Seung Yup clique murdered in diabolical ways the not-too-many remaining Party members and democratic-minded personnel in those areas. To carry out mass execution of the Party members who knew about their criminal acts, the **Pak Hun Yung** and Li Seung Yup clique set up the "Land Investigation Committee" and "special section of the volunteers headquarters" allegedly to collect necessary information for "state affairs." In reality, however, these organizations were to carry out their programme of terrorism and murder systematically in a clandestine way. Moreover, they recruited spies and turncoats and planted them in the Party and government organs as their political stooges in their dirty schemes. This criminal gang attempted to wreck the democratic reforms

and weaken the people's confidence in our Party and Government.

Yet overcoming all the obstacles and hindrance, the Party restored Party and government organs in the liberated areas of South Korea and successfully organized and executed the tremendous organizational and political work for the implementation of democratic reforms.

To this end, the Party dispatched distinguished Party and government workers to the liberated areas. And over 4,000 political workers were mobilized to make the people familiar with the Party and government policies.

To organize and guide the class struggle correctly, to infuse the people with Party policies, and to organize and mobilize the South Korean people for the victory in the war and for the implementation of Party policies, the Party Central Committee took various measures for restoring and strengthening the Party organizations in South Korea. In the light of the situation prevailing in South Korea, the Party Central Committee instructed that nuclei be formed with the Party members who fought in the partisan detachments, underground workers or active members who were liberated from the prisons by the People's Army.

On the other hand, those who served faithfully in democratic construction and in aiding the front were admitted into the Party, while several democratic social organizations were set up to embrace the masses and rally them around the Party.

In addition, various cadres' schools and training centres were established in order to train cadres of South Korean origin.

Thus Party organizations in South Korea were rapidly restored. And the newly revived Party organizations became very active mobilizing the people of South Korea for realizing decisions of the Party Central Committee and for victory in the war.

With the restoration of Party organizations, democratic social organizations, too, came into existence again. Trade unions, peasants' unions, democratic youth leagues, women's unions in addition to many cultural and art organizations kept expanding, linking the masses with the Party.

The restored people's committees, the true people's power organs, began to function; factories and enterprises began operating again; transport and communication facilities were restored to keep the supply lines open to the front; the people's life was stabilized; and the social order and security were maintained.

In order to democratize further and legalize the newly revived people's committees the Party called for elections to form the people's committees. Such measures were necessary in the light of the existing condition in South Korea. For, unless the people's committees were strengthened, it would have been impossible to establish a democratic system in South Korea in view of the fierce class struggle and the war. Moreover, it would have been impossible to mobilize the people in South Korea for victory in the war.

It was on July 14, 1950 that the Presidium of the Supreme People's Assembly of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea issued a decree on the elections to the county, sub-county, ri (dong) people's committees in the liberated areas.

The Party mobilized the Party organizations, party members, and the entire people for the elections. And the people in the liberated areas participated in the elections most enthusiastically. The enemy forces desperately tried to wreck the elections only to fail miserably in their schemes.

Between July 25 and September 13, elections were held in the newly liberated areas in South Korea 108 counties, 1,168 sub-counties, and 13,654 ri (dong) in the nine liberated provinces in South Korea excluding several counties south of the Rakdong River.

Between 97 and 98 per cent of the total voters took part in the elections and all the candidates secured 95-97 per cent of the total votes cast. It must be added that the result of the elections showed clearly how the people in South Korea wanted to have their people's committees, the genuine people's power organs, and how whole-heartedly they supported the Democratic People's Republic of Korea.

Workers, peasants and others representing every segment of the population were elected to the people's committees of all levels, while the pro-Japanese, pro-American elements and national traitors were excluded. Suffice it to say that the elec-

tions to the local people's committees rallied further the anti-imperialist and anti-feudalist revolutionary forces of South Korea around the Workers' Party of Korea and the Government of the D.P.R.K.

Moreover, the Party and Government took immediate steps for effecting a land reform, which the peasantry had dreamed of for centuries, together with other anti-imperialist, anti-feudalist democratic reforms. On July 4, 1950 the Presidium of the Supreme People's Assembly of the D.P.R.K. issued a decree on the land reform in the newly liberated areas of South Korea.

The land reform aimed at wiping out the centuries-old feudalistic land ownership and tenant farming system, which was the source of non-rights and poverty of the peasants, enhancing patriotism and initiative of the peasantry, and raising their material and cultural standards and creating favourable conditions for the development of industrial and agricultural productive forces.

Under the U.S. and Syngman Rhee rule, most of the South Korean peasants, who constitute the absolute majority of the population, owned no land. Their lot was constant poverty and hunger. Therefore, it was only natural for the South Korean peasants to demand a land reform like that effected in North Korea.

Even the U.S. imperialists and the Syngman Rheeites had staged a spurious "agrarian reform" and disposed of the former Japanese-owned land. With the so-called "agrarian reform," they had planned to sell the land at a dear price and protect more effectively the interests of the landlords.

However, it should be pointed out that not all the peasants of South Korea were able to see through the scheme of the Syngman Rhee clique. Some of them had been misled by the Syngman Rhee's tricks, and looked suspicious when the Presidium of the Supreme People's Assembly issued the decree on the land reform.

To meet the situation squarely, the Party and Government took steps for exposing the fraudulent features of Syngman Rhee's "agrarian reform" and for explaining clearly to the peasants the true meaning of the land reform that was to be executed. And the land owned by the puppet regime, its apparatus, landlords and those who continued to rent was confiscated and distributed without compensation to

the peasants, who owned little or no land. To those peasants who had gotten land on the installment plan, the land was given outright without any further payment.

Inasmuch as the land reform was effected at the height of war, the Party and Government, anticipating a severe class struggle, dispatched steeled Party workers and advanced workers to the countryside to help the peasants. These measures helped a great deal in raising the class consciousness and political zeal of the South Korean peasants and their firm confidence in the ultimate victory.

Indeed, the land reform was carried out in a heightened class struggle of the peasant masses against landlords and Syngman Rhee clique. And the experiences gained in the execution of the land reform in the North proved very valuable.

As a result of the land reform, over 1,267,800 peasant households were given free of charge a total of more than 573,300 jungbo of land. At the same time the payment on the land purchased from the landlords on the installment plan was cancelled and the exorbitant land tax was abolished. Thus in the liberated areas of South Korea, the feudalistic curse which had for a long time hindered the development of agriculture was done away with once and for all, and the long-cherished desire of the peasants for land was realized.

Following the land reform a new Labour Law was proclaimed.

On August 19, 1950, the Government of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea announced a new Labour Law for the workers, technicians and office employees in the liberated areas with a view to wiping out imperialist, colonial exploitation, improving the working conditions, and bettering the living standards of the working people. In addition, labour regulations as well as social insurance system were instituted for them as in the North.

Measures were taken also for democratization in every field. A new educational system was instituted along democratic line. Various laws used by the U.S. imperialists and Syngman Rhee clique were abrogated and a popular judicial system was set up. Moreover, rationing of foodstuffs and other effective measures were also taken to stabilize the people's

living.

All these measures convinced the people of South Korea that the Workers' Party of Korea and the Government of the D.P.R.K. were the only political Party and the Government which stand for the people's interests and happiness. At the same time, the strict discipline and high moral traits displayed by the advancing People's Army assured them that the People's Army was a new type of army which served truly the people's welfare.

And it must be added that all these measures taken by the Party and Government and the daily conduct of the People's Army shattered the vile slander and propaganda spread by the Syngman Rhee clique and their masters—the American imperialists—against the Workers' Party of Korea and the Government of the D.P.R.K.

As time went by, the trust and confidence of the people of South Korea in the Party and Government and the People's Army deepened. They gave wholehearted support to the advancing units of the People's Army. They rebuilt destroyed roads and bridges, carried ammunition and foodstuffs to the front and took care of the wounded. And in a few weeks, 400,000 voting people in the liberated areas joined the volunteers and the ranks of partisans.

Thus before the war was two months old, the invincible power of the Korean people firmly rallied around the Party and Government headed by Marshal Kim Il Sung was fully exhibited.

SECTION 5

Heroic Fight of the Korean People's Army at the Rakdong River Line

With the penetration of the units of the Korean People's Army far into the south, a decisive stage in the war was reached in routing and driving out the enemy from its last foothold on the peninsula.

Pressed into a small pocket of land, the desperate U.S. invaders hurriedly threw in more men, their own and mercenaries. On August 29, the 27th Brigade of the United Kingdom landed in Korea, and on the following day the U.S. 5th Regiment arrived. Shipment of men and war-material continued. Then the U.S. and Syngman Rhee armies drove the South Korean youth whom they had forced to go with them on their retreat as well as the young people of the areas under their control into the Syngman Rhee's army, which was badly battered. Not only their divisions were regrouped but new ones were organized.

All in all, in the small pocket of land in the southern tip of Korea, the U.S. concentrated a large force—five U.S. divisions, one British regiment and eight divisions of Syngman Rhee's army. They were deployed along the Rakdong River in the west, as well as in the east along the Kyungsang mountains stretching from Waikwan to Pohang. They tried desperately to check our advance. They even forced the residents to defensive works before the advancing columns of the Korean People's Army. The enemy's air force was working 24 hours a day.

In view of the tense situation of the front the Workers' Party of Korea and the Government of the D.P.R.K. appealed to the entire people and the members of the People's Army to fight more resolutely, showing a high degree of perseverance and endurance in driving out the enemy from our land.

In mid-August the Supreme Headquarters laid down a plan for wiping out the main forces of the enemy concentrated along the Rakdong River. Reinforcements, both in men and arms, were dispatched to the front while the defence of the coastal areas of Wonsan and Inchon was stepped up.

Accordingly, the Front Line Command drew up a plan for the fifth campaign. Under that plan, while holding the right bank of the Rakdong between Hyunpoong and Waikwan, two units were to strike at the enemy in the north and west, besiege and annihilate them in the areas of Taegu and Yungchun. However, the enemy forces harassed persistently the execution of the plan. In spite of all difficulties, preparations for crossing the Rakdong River were successfully carried out.

Together with the military preparations, political work was carried out among the members of the People's Army. Commanders and political workers undertook an intensified

program of explaining to the men and officers of the People's Army the speech and order made by Marshal Kim Il Sung on the Fifth Anniversary of the August 15th Liberation and the military and political significance of the imminent battle.

Marshal Kim Il Sung said in his speech:

"The battle in the last stage of war becomes more intense... It is up to your fortitude and courage, and your military skill as well as your determination to carry out fully your duties in defending the country, to wipe out the U.S. invaders and their running-dogs, the Syngman Rhee clique, from the territory of the Fatherland. We can drive out the American aggressors from our land in a short period of time, and we must drive them out."

The words of Marshal Kim Il Sung inspired greatly the men and officers who were firmly resolved to defend the land to the last drop of their blood. Moreover, it was at this time that the Organizational Committee of the Party Central Committee adopted a decision to admit the soldiers who had performed their duty with special merits to the Party. The decision inspired the members of the People's Army to heroic exploits.

Special mention should be made of the fact that despite the continued activities of the enemy air force, the people of the newly liberated areas, particularly of the regions along the Rakkong River, rendered all possible aid to the People's Army. — On August 31, with a terrific barrage of artillery, the People's Army opened a general offensive.

By nightfall our advance troops had succeeded in establishing a bridgehead on the left bank of the river. The natural barrier was overcome. And on the following day—September 1—our main forces made successful crossings and encountered the enemy.

For more than a month the U.S. 25th and 2nd Divisions and 1st Cavalry Division as well as the British 27th Brigade had been trying to strengthen their defence on the left bank of the river. But they could not stop the crossings of our units. Our units advanced rapidly 10 to 15 kilometers deep and the enemy forces fell back to Ryungsan, Changryung, and Hyunpoong areas.

In the meantime, our units along the southern coast liberated Haman on September 1, and by September 3 had advanced further eastwards.

On the northern front, our army assumed offensive on September 1, crushed the enemy forces lodged in the Kyungsang mountains. The puppet army was broken up and our troops kept advancing deep into the enemy's rear. On the right flank, repulsing the stubborn enemy, our units reached by September 10 the areas of Waikwan, south of Tabudong, and Palkong mountain. And its forward units were on the right bank of the Keumho River north of Taegu. Already the roar of guns was heard in the city of Taegu. And between September 4 and 6, our units on the left flank advanced towards Yungchun, Kyungju and south of Pohang.

The enemy, panic-stricken by our advance, threw in everything they had including their reserves. With the support of large quantities of planes, tank units and artillery, they staged counter offensive. Starting on September 10, the enemy under the wing of their planes and headed by columns of tank units struck out desperately.

Encountered with the enemy's stubborn resistance our units had to temporarily go over to the defensive. For several days a seesaw battle continued.

Day and night the enemy planes showered the fronts with bombs including napalm bombs, turning our positions and villages and mountains along the river into a sea of flames. The enemy forces, fearing our night attack, retreated to the geographically advantageous depth of their position during the flight, and with dawn they resumed their fierce attack under cover of planes and tanks. However, despite the fury of their attacks the enemy failed to break through our defence line.

The men and officers of our units resisted heroically the onslaught of the enemy, inflicting heavy losses on their manpower and war-materials in the areas of Haman, Ryungsan, Waikwan, Tabudong, Palkong mountain, Yungchun, and Pohang. Many soldiers carrying hand-grenades jumped in among the on-rushing enemy tanks. Scores of enemy tanks were thus blown up. And many storming groups were formed to wage night attacks on the enemy. Sometimes these groups penetrated deep into the enemy's rear to blow up troop concentrations and

munition depots, harassing the enemy's reinforcements and mobility.

The difficult battle waged by the Korean People's Army at the Rakdong River front clearly demonstrated the unbounded loyalty to the country, unbending spirit, and immortal heroism of the men and officers who had been trained by the Workers' Party of Korea and inherited the revolutionary traditions established by the anti-Japanese partisans.

Between June 25, the first day of our counter-attack, and September 15, the People's Army inflicted heavy losses on the enemy, liberating almost all the areas of South Korea. However, our army fell short of its aim of driving out the enemy from our land in face of the all-out offensive of the U.S. aggressors. Consequently, before completely carrying through the fifth campaign laid down by the Supreme Headquarters, the People's Army entered the second stage of war.

CHAPTER III

**ALL-OUT OFFENSIVE OF U.S. AGGRESSORS. STRATEGIC
RETREAT OF THE KOREAN PEOPLE'S ARMY.
NATION-WIDE STRUGGLE AGAINST THE ENEMY**

(September 16-October 24, 1950)

SECTION 1

**Landing of Enemy's Large Forces in Inchon and Counter-
offensive at the Rakdong River Front. Defence of the Kore-
an People's Army in Seoul-Inchon Area and North of the
Rakdong River**

LARGE ENEMY FORCES
LANDED IN INCHON AND
OUR COUNTER-ATTACK
LAUNCHED AT RAKDONG
RIVER FRONT. KOREAN PEO-
PLE'S ARMY'S DEFENCE IN
INCHON AND AT RAKDONG
RIVER FRONT

Faced with the danger of being kicked out of the Korean peninsula, the desperate U.S. invaders decided to recover at any cost their prestige, which had suffered at the hands of the heroic Korean People's Army and to carry through the aggressive aim of conquering the whole

of Korea. While desperately attempting to break through our lines along the Rakdong River front, the enemy laid a plan to land large forces in Inchon. To this end, they mobilized their land, naval, and air forces of the Pacific area.

In mid-September they brought in the 1st Marine Corps and the 7th Division to the Korean theatre of war besides mercenary armies from the Philippines, Australia and other satellite coun-



The heroic fighting of the Korean People's Army in defence of Wolmi Island, Inchon (painting)

losing two destroyers and four landing boats.

The successive failures evidently infuriated the enemy. They turned their entire fire power on the defenders of Wolmi Island.

Their planes carried out more than 100 missions over the island. Every square metre of this small island was hit by at least four enemy bombs and shells. The entire island was wrapped in smoke. Again the enemy ships approached the island.

The defenders of the island resisted the enemy. Particularly the members of the Workers' Party of Korea set an example in this fight.

Li Dai Hoon, commander of the battery, and his members stayed by their guns until the barrels were bent from overheating and put out of action. Again four enemy ships were destroyed or sunk. Soon a hand-to-hand fight ensued on the island.

At 10 in the morning of September 15, 1950, the entire defenders of Wolmi Island charged into the ranks of the enemy who had crawled up to the island.

The entire members of the battery and the infantry company fought heroically to the bitter end. With a small force they delayed the enemy's landings for three days. They were loyal and faithful to the end to the Party and their leader, to the fatherland and to the people. Exhibiting unparalleled bravery, they fought the superior enemy to protect their homeland.

Towards evening of the 15th following a furious bombardment and shelling, the U.S. army with the puppet Syngman Rhee's marines in the lead made landings on the north and south of Inchon.

Against a superior enemy force, the defenders of Inchon put up a fierce fight. Mention must be made of the machine-gunners who mowed down so many of the enemy.

By night fall street fighting was in progress in Inchon, and in the early hours of the morning (September 16) our defending units disengaged themselves. Later in the day our units were reinforced and waged a counter-attack on the enemy force in Inchon, inflicting heavy losses on them and upsetting their timetable.

In view of the critical situation created in Inchon, the West Coast Defence Command mapped out a plan to attack the enemy with the units deployed in the areas of Seoul and Inchon.

On the 17th our units encountered the advancing enemy near Sosa. The enemy suffered severely in this battle and fell back seven kilometres. However, soon the enemy received additional men and material and directed its attacks towards Yungdeungpo and Bupyong.

Wherever they encountered the enemy, our units put up a strong resistance. Our sappers laid obstacles to bar the advance of enemy tanks, and our infantrymen fought furiously under cover of the artillery fire inflicting heavy losses on the enemy.

At heavy cost, the enemy reached the left bank of the Han River and Anyang River on September 18.

In order to strengthen the defence of Seoul the Supreme Headquarters ordered part of the reserve units to Seoul. And, according to the order of the Supreme Headquarters, the West Coast Defense Command fortified the defence of the right bank of the Han and Anyang Rivers and the city of Seoul itself. Every highway and road leading to Seoul was blocked and mined. Anti-tank objectives were erected.

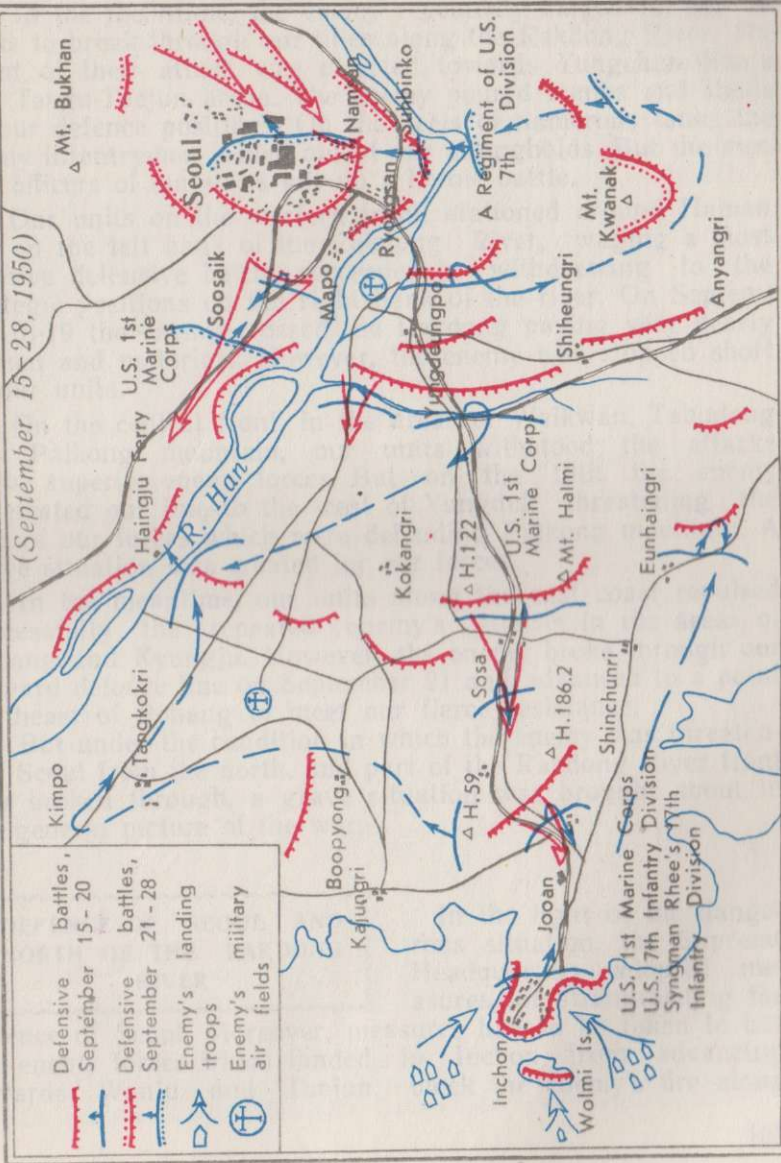
Our units engaged the enemy in Yungdeungpo and repulsed them. Near Kimpo the enemy attempted to cross the Han River near Unyangpo (north of Kimpo) but our units successfully beat them back. Being unable to effect the river crossing from Yungdeungpo the enemy directed its main forces to Kimpo.

Under the heavy cover of aircraft and artillery fire, the enemy started crossing the Han River on September 19 near Haingju ferry. Our units that were defending the region rained down fire on the enemy. But the odds were too great.

The enemy forces effected crossings and approached north of Seoul along the Seoul-Kaesong highway. On September 20, our units dealt a blow at the advancing enemy, forcing them to retreat 10 kilometers.

In the meantime the units of the People's Army still held their own in Yungdeungpo district. In face of strong opposi-

DEFENCE OF THE INCHON-SEOUL AREA



tion, the enemy attempted to outflank Seoul from the south, while another enemy force struck at Suwon.

In the meantime, the enemy repeatedly staged furious attacks to break through our lines along the Rakdong River. The brunt of their attack was directed towards Yungchun-Wonju and Taegu-Taejun areas. The enemy poured bombs and shells on our defence positions. On the heels of numerous tanks the enemy infantrymen lashed out at our strongholds. But the men and officers of our units put up a heroic battle.

Our units on the western front, stationed around Haman and on the left bank of the Rakdong River, waging a most effective defensive battle, succeeded in withdrawing to the strategic positions on the right bank of the river. On September 18-19 the enemy crossed the Rakdong paying very dearly in men and materials. However, the enemy was stopped short by our units.

On the central front, in the areas of Waikwan, Tabudong and Palkong mountain, our units withstood the attacks of the superior enemy forces. But on the 19th the enemy penetrated our line to the west of Yungduk threatening the rear of our forces which were defending Palkong mountain. A grave situation was created for our forces.

In the meantime, our units along the east coast repulsed successfully the repeated enemy's attacks in the areas of Pohang and Kyungju. However, the enemy broke through our forward defence line on September 21 and advanced to a point northeast of Pohang to meet our fierce resistance.

But under the condition in which the enemy was threatening Seoul from the north, and part of the Rakdong River front was broken through, a grave situation was brought about in the general picture of the war.

DEFENCE OF SEOUL AND
NORTH OF THE RAKDONG
RIVER

In the light of the dangerous situation, the Supreme Headquarters adopted measures for strengthening the defence of Seoul. Moreover, measures had to be taken to bar the enemy forces which landed in Inchon from advancing towards Wonju and Taejun, block the enemy's fire along

the Rakdong River, transfer immediately part of units to the north of the Keum River—a more favourable position—so that communication may be maintained between the units of the Rakdong River region and those of the Seoul area.

It was Marshal Kim Il Sung's order to the units that manpower and war materials should be protected even though we might have to shorten and limit our defence lines, that we should maintain close links between units so as not to give the enemy a chance to split our lines, and that we should hold our positions at favourable points to wear down and weaken the enemy forces.

Every unit did its utmost to carry out the Supreme Commander's order.

The units under the West Coast Defence Command and the Seoul citizens came out to defend the city to the last man. In the city of Seoul and in its vicinities strong defence positions were built up. Seoul people helped the army dig trenches, and streets of Seoul were well barricaded. Moreover the working people took up arms to protect the city from the oncoming enemy.

In the northern part of the Republic mass rallies were held in factories and enterprises and in the countryside to encourage the defence of Seoul. The rallies encouraged the fighters of Seoul to defend the city with their blood and send the enemy to their death.

On September 21, the enemy launched a three-way attack on Seoul—from the northeast, east and southeast. Prior to their offensive, the notorious U.S. General Douglas MacArthur issued the following infamous proclamation to the men under his command:

"Take Seoul. There will be plenty of girls and women. They will be yours... Take Seoul... You will find ample reward there."

However, despite this General's barbarous incitement, the U.S. aggressive army did not progress as expected. In the northeast of Seoul, our units successfully repulsed the enemy. In this sector the enemy suffered heavily. And in the areas of Yungdeungpo and Roryangjin too the units of the People's Army held their own.

The desperate enemy subjected Seoul to a terrific bombardment for a few days. Gasoline was poured over the bar-



Korean People's Army and working people in Seoul rose up in heroic defence of the city (painting)

ricades and buildings in the city, turning the whole city into a sea of flames. After paying a heavy price in men and materials the enemy entered Seoul on September 23, whereupon a fierce hand-to-hand fight developed.

On the evening of the 25th, our units retook Namsan Hill and held until the following day. In Namdaimoon and Suhdaimoon districts fiery street fighting continued several days.

The defence of Seoul developed into a battle of the popular masses. The armed workers and the citizens of Seoul together with the units of the People's Army self-sacrificingly fought, braving the rain of enemy bombs. The Seoul citizens helped to transport ammunition, and the women tended the wounded and prepared meals for the men and officers of the People's Army. As soon as the enemy entered Seoul every sort of outrage was committed against the people of Seoul. Innocent people, young and old, were butchered and women were violated. At one time, they put 600 tram-car workers of Seoul to death branding them as "communist sympathizers."

But the citizens of Seoul did not surrender to the enemy and to the bitter end aided the People's Army. No street, not a single house was given away to the enemy without a fierce battle. And on September 29 at great cost of life the enemy occupied Seoul.

In fighting the numerically superior enemy forces in Seoul-Inchon district the People's Army killed, wounded or captured over 12,000 enemy soldiers. It was true that our units could not stop the enemy as the enemy was far superior in manpower and equipment. However, our units succeeded in winning time by holding the invaders at bay. A precious period of 14 days was secured, thus foiling the enemy's "blitzkrieg." It was the enemy's plan to take Seoul at one stroke, then proceed to Wonju and Taejun to encircle our units fighting on the Rakdong River front. Moreover, the gaining of time helped our units in the south in their defensive battles.

As Marshal Kim Il Sung pointed out, though the men and officers who fought in Seoul-Inchon district were new and poorly-trained, they distinguished themselves in defending Seoul and Inchon. Particularly members of the Workers' Party of Korea played an inspiring role as the leading core of those units.

In the meantime a fierce battle raged in the south too. Along the Rakdong River the units of the Korean People's Army put up a successful defensive battle, but they could not check the superior enemy forces indefinitely.

Under the protection of their air force, the U.S. 1st and 9th Army Corps and puppet Army Corps, 1st and 2nd, broke through on September 22 our lines along the Rakdong River. Then they turned their offensive towards Haman-Changnyung-Taejun, Taegu-Taejun, Sangju-Choongju-Wonju, Yungchun-Antong-Wonju, and Pohang-Samchuk-Kangneung directions. In view of the new development our units fell back to more favourable positions, waging defensive battles.

The People's Army units in the central and eastern parts of the front fought fiercely in Hamchang, Antong, Rihwaryung and Jukryung. They withstood the six days' continued bombings by the enemy forces in Hamchang and Rihwaryung districts from September 24 to 30. Moreover, they inflicted heavy losses on the enemy along the Hamchang-Choongju highway. In Antong and Jukryung districts our units held up the enemy's advance for a few days, and provided a cover for the main units. And in the west, too, our units fell into a difficult situation facing the enemy's attack from three sides. Our units were in danger of being outflanked. However, Kim Woong who held a responsible position in a unit on the western front and other counter-revolutionaries and anti-Party elements criminally neglected to carry out the orders of the Supreme Headquarters.

These criminals ignored the Supreme Headquarters' order to transfer part of the forces deployed along the Rakdong River to the areas of Inchon-Seoul to bolster the defence there in view of the imminent landing attempt of the enemy in Inchon. Moreover, they failed to carry through another order to transfer the units on the west end of the front to a more favourable position behind the Keum River in the light of the new developments in the war. These criminals, by ignoring the orders of the Supreme Headquarters, aided the enemy greatly and worsened the situation for the units of the People's Army.

Despite heavy losses the enemy advanced northward, meeting at Chochiwon on September 30 the columns of their forces coming down from the north. Then they turned their fire in the direction of Wonju and Kangneung.

Thus before our entire units withdrew from the south and while some of them were still waging defensive battles on the Rihwaryung and Jukryung line, the enemy occupied most of the southern part of our country. A crucial situation was created on the front.

SECTION 2

Strategic Retreat of the Korean People's Army. Marshal Kim Il Sung's Radio Speech on October 11, 1950

MEASURES TAKEN BY THE
PARTY FOR OVERCOMING
DIFFICULTIES OF THE RE-
TREAT. MARSHAL KIM IL
SUNG'S RADIO SPEECH ON
OCTOBER 11, 1950

The enemy's counter-attack on the main front and the landing of the big enemy forces in Inchon split our battle line into two and most of the main units of the People's Army faced the danger of being encircled.

A most unfavourable situation was created at the front for our forces.

Firstly, the enemy with the Inchon landing became superior in men and the equipment. The U.S. aggressors who had sustained one defeat after another launched a large-scale offensive on the front by mobilizing the bulk of their army, navy and air forces. Needless to say, in connection with the U.S. armed invasion of Korea, our Party and Government took all measures to ultimately crush and annihilate the enemy and prepared a considerable number of reserves. However, the number of reserves we had was not large enough to check and frustrate within a short space of time the large-scale general offensive which the enemy launched so frenziedly. Nor had we time to make full preparations to overcome difficulties and hardships.

Before we had time to train an ample number of reserves and make full preparations, the U.S. imperialist aggressors who had prepared the war long in advance further expanded

the scope of the war, mobilizing large numbers of their armed forces, several times greater than ours. The enemy became superior in numerical strength and in firing power and the People's Army failed to stop the enemy's offensive.

Secondly, Kim Woong and other counter-revolutionary, anti-Party elements who had crept into the People's Army and some other commanders failed to carry out thoroughly and promptly the strategy and orders laid down by the Supreme Headquarters. Despite the repeated orders of the Supreme Commander, Moo Jung and other commanders displayed no mobility, initiative and creativeness in leading their units. Nor did they apply skilfully the enveloping operations by taking the mountain paths instead of advancing along the highways. As a result, they not only lost much time but also wasted manpower and materials. Furthermore, by merely pushing the enemy along the highways instead of encircling and annihilating them, they allowed the enemy to gain time for regrouping their units.

Kim Woong and other counter-revolutionary, anti-Party elements sabotaged the implementation of the orders of the Supreme Headquarters on troop transfer. They hindered thus the defence at the southern front and in the Inchon-Seoul area. Furthermore, the Li Seung Yup spy gang neglected intentionally to carry out the measures taken by the Party and Supreme Headquarters for the defence of the Inchon-Seoul area and hindered in every possible way their implementation.

Therefore, the defence in the Inchon-Seoul area was so weak as to allow the enemy to launch flank attack. Then there were some commanders who failed to put up a well coordinated strong defence against the large-scale offensive of the enemy. There were cases of lack of discipline and want of organization. All this resulted in failure to frustrate the enemy's offensive.

Thirdly, almost the entire Party organizations and partisan activities in South Korea were out of action because of the brutal slaughter committed by the U.S. imperialists and the Syngman Rhee clique, because of the subversive activities of the Pak Hun Yung-Li Seung Yup clique, spies and sectarians, and of the factional conflicts caused by the sectarians. Consequently, the Party organizations and partisans failed to act in close harmony with the advancing People's Army.

As was known in the course of the war, there actually existed no Party nucleus in South Korea capable of mobilizing and organizing the masses for struggle. Yet the Pak Hun Yung clique, the U.S. spies, made a false report stating that there were 200,000 Party members in the South. And the false report did great harm to implementing the strategy laid down by the Party.

In fact, due to the subversive activities of the Pak Hun Yung-Li Seung Yup spy gang, no mass struggle against the U.S. aggressive army took place in South Korea.

In this way the enemy could easily concentrate large forces at the front.

Such being the case, the Korean People's Army for all their remarkable successes in the first stage of the war failed to drive the enemy from our land, and the enemy took the initiative when they started the large-scale offensive. And we had to make a temporary retreat.

Grave danger overhung our country.

To surmount the crisis, the Party organized the planned, strategic retreat, setting it as an important task "to slow down the enemy's advance, gain time and enable the main units of the People's Army dropped in the south to retreat in a planned way on the one hand, and on the other, to continuously train reserve units" (Kim Il Sung).

In short, the planned temporary retreat was to prepare for a new and decisive blow at the enemy and turn the tables.

The strategy of the temporary retreat laid down by the Party was the only correct one and it meant a creative application of Marxist-Leninist tactics to meet the situation created at that time. More, it was a positive measure for preserving and reorganizing our forces for a new and great blow to the enemy.

Marshal Kim Il Sung, addressing on October 11, 1950, the entire people and men and officers of the People's Army over the radio, clarified the Party's line for the temporary strategic retreat.

Analyzing grave political and military situation in our fatherland, Marshal Kim Il Sung set forth the concrete tasks for putting an end to the grave situation, and armed firmly the people and members of the People's Army with firm conviction

in final victory. Pointing out that the road of the people's great struggle for freedom and independence was not a smooth one, he recalled the Soviet and Chinese peoples who had emerged as final victors from their arduous struggles against the foreign imperialists, adding that the imperialists' attempt to subdue the Soviet and Chinese peoples had come to naught. Then he said: "Now the imperialists are trying to subjugate Korea. However, the reactionary aggressive plan of the American imperialist robbers is doomed once again to fail.

"The national liberation struggle, which the Korean people are waging for the freedom and independence of their fatherland against the U.S. imperialists' attempt to enslave them, did not arise from a transient or temporary cause but from the fundamental national aspiration of the Korean people who do not wish to become slaves again to foreign imperialists after experiencing the long enslavement under Japanese imperialism . . . For this very reason, the Korean people will be victorious."

He went on to stress that the important task confronting the people was to defend every inch of the land with their blood and to prepare all their strength for inflicting a new and decisive blow on the enemy. Only that way could the Korean people wipe out once and for all the U.S. imperialists and the Syngman Rhee clique from their land.

He called upon the men and officers of the People's Army to fight to the last drop of their blood for their fatherland. Then he emphasized that the people in the rear should work with greater intensity and ensure the supply to the front. And in case of retreat all materials and all the communication and transportation facilities must be evacuated; not a single locomotive, a freight car, not even a single gramme of rice should be left for the enemy. Especially he instructed the people in the enemy-occupied areas to launch a wide-scale partisan warfare, demolish enemy headquarters, cut their supply lines, destroy transportation and communication means, and set fire to enemy's arms and ammunition depots. Then he appealed to the entire people to further sharpen their vigilance, and promptly disclose and wipe out the spies and saboteurs and wage an uncompromising struggle against rumour-mongers, whimperers, pessimists, shirkers and cowards.

He emphasized that in the struggle for the freedom and independence of the fatherland the Korean people were not isolated, but they were supported by the peoples of the great Soviet Union, the Chinese People's Republic and other socialist countries, and the entire progressive mankind of the world. Marshal Kim Il Sung, urging the entire people and men and officers of the People's Army to courageously march ahead for victory, said that final victory would be on the side of the Korean people.

Marshal Kim Il Sung's radio speech was a militant programme of the Party to organize and mobilize the entire people and men and officers of the People's Army and partisans for a determined struggle at the most critical moment the fatherland had ever faced. The entire people and the People's Army men rose up, with a firm conviction in final victory, to carry out a new militant task set by the Party and their leader.

It was not easy work, however, to ensure the strategic retreat of the People's Army. Immeasurably difficult problems lay in effecting the retreat:

Firstly, the enemy was advancing rapidly. The enemy controlled the air, and with fury they were attempting to smash the forces of the People's Army which were encircled in the southern part. We had to relieve our forces surrounded by the enemy while preserving manpower and war materials. We had to halt, on the one hand, the powerful advance of the enemy with the newly organized units, and on the other, had to execute a long-distance retreat not by vehicles but on foot. No highways were available for us. We had to take mountain paths.

Secondly, in the face of the large-scale enemy onslaught it was extremely complicated and difficult to move the people and the Party and state organs to places of safety within a short space of time.

Especially, few communication and transportation facilities were available and the traffic networks were subjected to the enemy's constant bombing. We had to transfer rapidly not only the people, but the productive facilities and materials and put them into operation so that the front could be supplied.

Thirdly, there were cases of some officers and Party and government cadres failing to keep discipline when they faced the temporary retreat.

They were still young with no experience of retreat in modern warfare. Consequently some cadres lacked organizing ability to overcome difficulties and were wanting in perseverance. Such phenomena caused tremendous hindrance to our struggle.

However, the strategic retreat of the People's Army was successfully organized and executed by the Party despite insurmountable odds.

Recognizing that enhancement of the Party spirit among the Party members was the key to the success of the strategic retreat, the Party took measures for eradicating confusion and disorder which existed for a time among some Party members, while strengthening the Party, state and military discipline. In particular, the Central Committee of the Party, in view of the fact that there still remained sectarian remnants, waged a powerful struggle against the attempt to cause a split within the Party during the arduous retreat and for ensuring the unity and solidarity of the Party.

The Party carried out mass political work for removing uneasiness and confusion among the cadres and the masses, for enhancing their sense of responsibility for the Party and state and their confidence in victory.

The Party took effective steps for maintaining iron discipline in the army, educating the members of units with revolutionary spirit, ensuring a strong defence by the new units at the front, and enabling our force to break through the enemy's encirclement. At the same time, it organized and carried out the work of preparing reserve units.

DEFENCE ALONG THE 38th
PARALLEL AND IN WONSAN
AND YANGDUK AREAS

In accordance with the
strategy laid down by the
Party, the Supreme Headquar-
ters took operational mea-

asures to fortify the defence at the front and at the same time, to save the units which had fallen into the enemy's encirclement.

Attaching great significance to a defensive warfare which was to be carried out along the 38th parallel by combining the forces of the People's Army which were fighting in the Seoul area and in the Rakdong River region, on October 1, 1950, the

Supreme Headquarters divided the front into two—the western and eastern fronts. The western front was put under the charge of the West Coast Defence Command and the eastern front under the Front Line Command.

Then reserve task forces under the Supreme Headquarters were dispatched to the areas along the 38th parallel. It was the responsibility of the defense units to halt and repulse the enemy's advance while ensuring the withdrawal of our units from the southern front.

The enemy that had occupied most of the southern part calculated on a "lightning victory". Before our forces on the southern front could break through, the enemy counted on marching to the Amrok and Dooman Rivers and swiftly occupying the whole of Korea.

Therefore, the enemy started to hit the territories north of the 38th parallel after regrouping its forces, which had been mauled badly in the previous battles.

Turning the brunt of its attack to the Kaesong-Pyongyang area, the enemy occupied Kaesong on October 7 and then headed towards the Keumchiin area. In the meantime, the enemy forces operating in the central and eastern regions occupied, on October 3, Tongdoochun and Choonchun and turned to Ryunchun and Hwachun. And the enemy that was advancing along the east coast crossed on October 1 the 38th parallel in the Yangyang area and took Tongchun on October 5.

At that time, the U.S. imperialists, while launching their invasion against the northern part of the Republic, used once again the name of the U.N. to legalize the extension of the Korean war and their occupation of the whole of Korea.

At the 5th Session of the U.N. General Assembly, the U.S. government, invoking its voting machine, wrested on October 7, 1950, another aggressive and illegal "decision" to extend the Korean war. It was the U.S. intention to first occupy the northern part of Korea and then spread the flames of the aggressive war to Northeast China.

Against the scheme of the U.S. imperialists to extend the Korean war the peace-loving peoples of the world raised their voices loudly, demanding a peaceful solution of Korean question.

Representatives in the U.N. Assembly of the socialist countries, the U.S.S.R., the Ukraine, Byelorussia, Poland and

Czechoslovakia, forcefully argued for an immediate end to tin U.S. imperialists' military action in Korea, the withdrawal of foreign troops, and the realization of the peaceful unification of Korea by the Korean people themselves.

And, resolutely condemning the evil aggressive designs the U.S. imperialists had on Korea and China, the Government of the People's Republic of China said that the Chinese people would never tolerate the aggression of foreign imperialists.

The freedom-loving peoples of the world waged more energetically the struggle to protest and condemn the U.S. actions to extend the Korean war. "U.S. imperialists, keep your blood-stained hands off Korea!" was their cry.

However, the U.S. imperialists were bent on extending their armed aggression.

Nothing could be more heart-breaking to the men and officers of the People's Army than to see the achievements of the people made in democratic construction trampled upon by the U.S. robbers, when they retreated and crossed over the 38th parallel. The mere thought that the capitalist-landlord regime was once again instituted in the enemy-occupied villages and towns, and that the yoke of slavery was placed on the people, inflamed their rage and enmity against the enemy. The order of Supreme Commander Marshal Kim Il Sung: "No retreat! Not even one step!" was the battle-cry of the entire men and officers of the People's Army.

Our units on the western front organized the defence of the broad areas from Korangpo-ri to the Ongjin peninsula.

On October 8, the U.S. 1st Corps launched an offensive in the Kaesong-Keumchun area, where our units made a firm stand until October 11. Our brave anti-tankmen and ambush parties knocked out several enemy tanks, while our storming parties hit the enemy's concentration centre, and their tank and artillery positions. When the enemy took Mt. Songak, our units fought back fiercely. On October 11, our forces retook the mountain. Our units operating in Yunan district made a counter attack on the enemy in the Baechun area on October 11, upsetting the enemy's timetable. Repulsing the repeated offensives of the puppet 2nd Corps our units in the Koohwa-ri area held their positions until October 13, delivering heavy losses to the enemy.

On the 14th, part of our troops on the western front moved to Pyongsan district and continued defensive operations. The enemy made constant onslaught under cover of heavy fire of tanks and artillery, and large numbers of aircraft. But our troops withstood the enemy's attacks. Our strong fire drove in a wedge between the enemy infantry and their tank units enabling us to hit at them separately. Our storming parties launched surprise attacks on the flanks and in the rear of the enemy throwing them into confusion.

The enemy occupied Pyongsan on October 16 at a heavy cost.

On the eastern front the units of the People's Army drew up an extensive line of defence from Korangpo-ri to Yangkoo districts, conducting powerful defensive operations. Our troops in the Ryunchun-Chulwon areas held Chulwon until October 9, inflicting heavy losses on the puppet 2nd Army Corps. Though our units in Hwachun district were fresh troops who had no training, they held back the puppet 2nd Army Corps for four days from October 5. Later they moved to Keumhwa district and held their own for two days.

On the east coast our units waged defensive battles in the district of Wonsan, which started on October 5. Our units fought the enemy north of Tongchun located south of Wonsan. On October 8, the enemy's 1st Army Corps which was advancing along the road between Yangkoo and Shinkosan made its appearance in the district south of Wonsan, striking at our units from east and south. The enemy's plan was to rapidly occupy Wonsan and extend their gains towards the north. They planned to advance towards Pyongyang to join with the forces on the western front, so that they could encircle our forces along the 38th parallel.

But our troops that were defending the Wonsan area continued stubborn resistance against the onslaught of the numerically superior enemy. And Party members and working people of Wonsan came out to aid the People's Army. Braving the fire of the enemy artillery, they built up defensive positions and carried ammunition and war materials.

On October 11, furious street fighting started. Our soldiers, shielding themselves on mountain tops or behind buildings, fought resolutely. Our storming parties armed with grenades

destroyed the oncoming enemy tanks and armoured cars. One unit defending Mt. Rapal put up a heroic fight, repulsing the attack of the strong enemy. In this battle, Pak Yung, a company commander, was wounded three times, but he refused to be evacuated. When he was hit again he turned to his men and gave his last order: "Comrades! I have three grenades unused. Annihilate the enemy with my grenades before I die. Long live the Workers' Party of Korea! Long live General Kim Il Sung!"

And our men on Mt. Jangduk successfully repulsed the enemy's attacks four times though they were encircled by the enemy.

In the meantime, our battery in defence of Sinto Island fought valiantly against enemy warships and destroyed two of them.

The defensive operations in Wonsan continued until the 14th.

Our units threw themselves selflessly in the fierce defensive operations along the 38th parallel and in the Wonsan area. Yet they could not check the oncoming enemy who was several times superior in strength, and had to disengage themselves. The enemy, however, paid dearly for every inch of our land they took. Moreover, our units delayed the speed of the enemy offensive nearly 10 days along the 38th parallel and in the Wonsan area. The defensive operations made it possible for the main forces of the People's Army surrounded by the enemy on the southern front to make a retreat, and to move the people, state organs, factories and enterprises to safer areas. In particular, the campaigns waged by our units around Wonsan disrupted the enemy's plan to advance in the direction of Pyongyang in an attempt to surround and annihilate our units along the 38th parallel.

Taking advantage of the precious time gained by the defensive operations along the 38th parallel and in the Wonsan area, our units north of the Rakdong River succeeded in breaking through the siege of the enemy and effected a systematic retreat, hitting the enemy in the rear.

Our units engaged the puppet 2nd Army Corps in the Yangduk area from October 15 to 17. The enemy attacked vio-

lently from both the directions of Wonsan and Koksai was their intention to occupy Yangduk speedily and advance to the west and the north to join with the U.S. units in the west so as to envelop and annihilate our units in the Sichun-Sookchun area. They, however, failed to materialize the plan due to the persistent resistance of our units, suffering setback after another.

On the 15th, on Ahobi range, east of Yangduk, our units kept silent and allowed intentionally the enemy to reach a certain line. Then suddenly our side showered them with fire, mowing them down en masse. By the 16th, our units had moved to a pre-arranged line, smashing successfully the repeated attacks of the enemy. On October 17, the enemy units in this region struck again from the south and the east, but with little success. In the Yangduk area the enemy lost over 1,000 killed or wounded and 11 tanks destroyed besides scores of motor vehicles. The deeper the enemy crept into the northern part of the Republic, the heavier became their losses in men and war materials.

While working for the victories at the front, the Party organized successfully systematic evacuation of the people, of the Party and state organs, factories and enterprises.

Under the guidance of the Party, workers kept up the war-time production successfully and carried out the speedy removal of factory installations and machinery as well as raw materials and products to safer areas. There were hardly any transportation facilities available, but the workers, braving the rain of enemy bombs and shells, carried their precious machinery on their backs and heads to safer areas. And they buried or destroyed the machinery which they could not remove.

The workers of Factory No. 65 did not discontinue munitions production until the U.S. army came close to the district where the factory was located. Only when danger was imminent did they set to the removal work and completed it in a short space of time. And the production was on again at once at the new location.

The peasants harvested promptly to provide the food for the front and the rear. They removed grains and farm produce to safer areas, and repaired the destroyed roads and bridges.

The peasants were determined not to allow the enemy to deprive them of rights and happiness which they had enjoyed under the people's power.

Our working intellectuals and artists, too, retreated following the Party and Government over the snow-covered mountains and crossing the frozen rivers. They were firmly convinced that the policy of the Party was correct and that the Korean people guided by the Party were bound to win the final victory in their struggle against the U.S. imperialist aggressors.

In response to the call of the Party our workers and youth came forward to join the ranks of the People's Army or the partisans. They marched to the front to repulse the enemy.

Through this most difficult, trying period, our people and the People's Army rallied more firmly around the Workers' Party of Korea and the Government of the Republic headed by Marshal Kim Il Sung, demonstrating the immense vitality of our people's democratic system and the political and moral unity of the people.

END OF THE STRATEGIC RETREAT OF THE PEOPLE'S ARMY. PARTY'S POLICY FOR A COUNTER OFFENSIVE

Having suffered serious losses in the areas north of the 38th parallel, Wonsan and Yangduk, the enemy frenziedly replenished and reinforced their forces. Hurriedly they brought up the U.S. 9th Army Corps from the south where it had been stationed to choke off our units besieged in the southern part. Then they moved the 10th Army Corps by sea, landing them at the Wonsan port and in the Riwon areas. In addition, the U.S. aggressors brought the British 29th Brigade into Korea on October 17.

The enemy pushed their own and mercenary troops for a desperate offensive. On October 15, MacArthur, Commander of the "U.N. Command," conferred with U.S. President Truman on Wake Island and released his preposterous statement which stated that the war in Korea would be finished by Thanksgiving Day, November 23. As the days went by, the fury of the enemy raged higher.

Encountered with the desperate enemy, the People's Army units evacuated Pyongyang on October 19, 1950.

The enemy dropped the U.S. 187th Parachute Regiment in the areas of Sookchun and Soonchun in an attempt to cut off the retreating route of our units. However, the enemy could produce no fundamental change in the general war picture; the enemy only increased their heavy losses.

Towards the end of October the U.S. 1st, 9th and the puppet 2nd Corps crossed the Chungchun River and occupied some towns and villages on its northern bank. Our units operating in the Pakchun-Jungjoo area blocked the advance of the British 27th Brigade by dealing it a telling blow on the bank of the Taeryung River.

The stubborn resistance of our units forced the U.S. units to slow down in the east of Palwon, which was in the enemy's hand. The enemy was heading towards Taichun. And in the area of Hichun our units engaged the puppet 2nd Corps.

On the eastern front, our units engaged the U.S. 10th Corps in Hamheung, Oro and in the west of Oro, inflicting serious losses on them. And the puppet 1st Corps which was coming up along the east coast received staggering blows at the hands of other units of the People's Army.

Thanks to the strong defence put up by our units and the heavy losses the enemy suffered, the enemy was slowed down and MacArthur's plan for a "blitzkrieg" began to crack.

The main units of the People's Army which had been in the enemy's encirclement successfully broke through and effected the long-distance retreat, taking advantage of the energetic defensive operations waged by other units of the People's Army on every front. In executing such difficult retreat, the men and officers of the People's Army who had inherited the revolutionary tradition of the anti-Japanese partisans, drew immense inspiration from the indomitable, heroic exploits of the partisans in their fight for the liberation and freedom of the fatherland and against the Japanese imperialists in the snow storms in and around the steep Changpaik Mountains. No difficulties and hardships were too great for them to overcome and most successfully they effected the long retreat covering 600-700 kilometres, breaking through the enemy's encirclement. Moreover, they preserved their strength and combat materials.

Our units which had advanced to the area of Haman along the bank of the Rakdong River withdrew systematically,

fighting courageously in the rear of the enemy. They crossed over the Jiri Mountain and Sobaik Mountains. In the areas of Jechun, Wonju, Choonchun, Hwachun, Pyonggang, Ichon, Majunri, Maingsan and other places our units inflicted immense losses upon the enemy. Moreover, a large number of patriots imprisoned by the enemy were saved. By the end of October they joined with the main forces under the Front Line Command.

Our units that had advanced to the Pohang area returned to Jangjin district after liberating themselves from the enemy's encirclement. These units hit the enemy from the rear in the areas of Samchuk, Kangneung, Choomoonjin, Kosung, Tongchun, Kowon, and Yungheung. Meanwhile other units of the People's Army passed over the steep Taibaik Mountains, waging surprise attacks on the enemy, and completed the systematic retreat to the designated areas.

Thus the enemy's attempt to wipe out our units surrounded in the rear was miserably smashed by the stubborn operations of our combined units.

As the temporary strategic retreat was being successfully effected the Party took measures for preparing a decisive counter-attack by the Korean People's Army.

Marshal Kim Il Sung, envisaging already in the hardest period of the retreat the forthcoming counter-attack, put forth the plan to form a powerful second front in the enemy's rear.

To form a powerful second front in the enemy's rear was immensely significant in view of our weak air force. A second front was needed in the rear of the enemy to win over the people of the enemy occupied areas, to destroy the mobility of the enemy, and to harass them. Furthermore, the second front was to choke off the enemy's escape routes when our units started on the march again. Confusion and bewilderment would be created in the enemy's rear on such occasions and the People's Army would be able to deliver a double punch to the enemy on its face and back.

Because of our stubborn resistance and their own weakness in military art, the enemy lacked coordination between units. Then some of our units trained and seasoned in the course of war still remained behind in the rear of the enemy and the members of the People's Army enjoyed absolute support of the people wherever they were. All these conditions played favourably in the formation of the second front.

This being the case, the Supreme Headquarters of the Korean People's Army ordered the formation of a second front with several units that had returned to the Chulwon area from the Rakdong River front. And these units started their activities from the end of October. Gradually the scope of their operation expanded covering Kangwon, North Hwanghai and South Pyongan Provinces.

The Party took measures for regrouping the units which had returned from the front and re-equipping them with combat materials. Measures were also taken for speedily organizing and training new divisions and reserve units and organizing new corps.

Moreover, the Party, in order to strengthen the People's Army, dispatched many able Party members and cadres to the People's Army while training a large number of military and political cadres.

At the personal suggestion of Marshal Kim Il Sung, the Political Committee of the Central Committee of the Party adopted on October 21, 1950, the decision on "Organizing Party Organizations and Instituting Political Organs in the People's Army" for the purpose of enhancing the influence of the Workers' Party within the People's Army and strengthening the ideological, political educational work among the men and officers.

Prior to this, with a view to strengthening the political work in the army in accord with the intention of the Party Central Committee, the Political Committee of the Party Central Committee had organized the General Political Bureau of the Korean People's Army.

On the basis of the Party decision, the Cultural Departments in the army were reorganized into the Political Departments while Party organizations were organized in all units and small-units. The cultural commissar, the second in command of a unit, was replaced by a political commissar.

This step was revolutionary in strengthening the People's Army. The step was taken on the basis of the profound analysis of political and military affairs of the preceding four months of war.

The establishment of political organs and Party organizations in the People's Army was an epochal event in strengthen-

ing the political work among the members of the People's Army and in raising their fighting strength. These political organs and Party organizations from the very inception played a great role in fully executing the Party line and policy as well as the Supreme Commander's orders, in educating the men and officers in revolutionary spirit and communist ideology so as to rally them more firmly around the Party Central Committee, in enhancing organizational capacity and discipline of units, in guaranteeing the vanguard role of the Party members, in inspiring the members of the armed forces to militant exploits, and in mobilizing them for fulfilling their combat missions.

Thanks to the measures taken by the Party, the People's Army was rapidly strengthened and the might for their counter-attack intensified. Thus the strategical task of the temporary retreat was successfully carried out and preparations for launching a decisive counter-attack went ahead.

SECTION 3

U.S. Atrocities. People's Heroic Struggle in Enemy-occupied Areas

ENEMY'S ATROCITIES

As the Korean People's Army withdrew temporarily the enemy occupied many

areas in the northern part.

The U.S. imperialist aggressors committed brutal atrocities unparalleled in the annals of humanity.

V. I. Lenin wrote: "The U.S. billionaires, the modern slave-owners, have opened a specially tragic page in the sanguinary history of sanguinary imperialism." (Lenin, Collected Works, Russ. ed., Vol. 28, p. 44)

The inhuman atrocities of the U.S. imperialists made the Korean people realize how correct these words of Lenin were and how diabolical and cold-blooded the U.S. imperialists were.

To materialize their dirty aggressive end, the U.S. imperialists, first of all, set up a reactionary rule in the areas

under their occupation as in the southern part. The people's democratic system was thrown out and the achievements of democratic upbuilding by our people were obliterated. They restored the Japanese imperialist ruling apparatus. Police stations were set up everywhere. Then the pro-Japanese, pro-American elements and national traitors were made governors, county or sub-county heads. The enemy counted on these characters as their prop.

Besides, they declared in effect that all the democratic reforms carried out by the people's power were null and void and attempted to hand over the land and enterprises to U.S. capitalists, former Korean landlords and compradors.

Under a U.S. wand, the pro-Japanese and pro-American elements, former landlords, comprador capitalists, and renegades organized all sorts of reactionary and terrorist organizations such as "Security Corps," "Communist Annihilation Corps," "Chiandai" (peace preservation corps), "Northwest Youth Association," "Taihan Youth Corps," etc. These unsavory organizations were set up by the U.S. invaders to suppress and massacre the people and destroy and plunder their properties. Numerous patriots including the members of the Workers' Party of Korea and innocent people were brutally butchered by the enemy. Men and women, young and old, were wantonly killed.

The bestial atrocities of the U.S. aggressive troops against our people were systematically organized by their commanders.

It was not uncommon to find the captured U.S. soldiers and mercenary soldiers of the "U.N. Command" with hand-books or "manifestoes" issued by the U.S. Army headquarters calling upon them to be merciless to the Koreans, not to have the slightest sympathy and pity even for a child.

The U.S. 8th Army Commander issued a call to the "U.N. Command" soldiers which reads in part:

"...The war is raging. Therefore, if you want to save your life, you should kill as many Asians as possible. Be it an infant or the aged, you should not let your hands tremble. Kill them; it is the way to relieve yourselves from destruction and fulfil your responsibility as the U.N. Command soldiers."

Such was the credo of the U.S. aggressors.

As a result, wherever the blood-stained hands of the U.S.

imperialist aggressors and their hirelings reached, the soil of our beautiful land was drenched with the blood of the Party members and people. The number of innocent people they killed reached hundreds of thousands. According to a preliminary investigation in the Province of Hwanghai alone some 120,000 were murdered by them.

In Shinchun County of Hwanghai Province alone, over 35,000 inhabitants were slaughtered, including more than 16,000 women, during the period between October 17 and December 7, 1950 when the enemy were occupying this region. In Woonbong-ri, Onchun Sub-County, Shinchun County they slaughtered over 600 innocent people or 68 per cent of the total inhabitants. Among the murdered were 10 infants under the age of 5, some 150 boys and girls aged 6 to 15 years and more than 80 old men and women aged over 50 years. All this mass-slaughter in the Shinchun area was done under the personal instruction of a U.S. army officer, Harrison.

For instance, on October 18, some 30 soldiers under Harrison murdered cold-bloodedly more than 900 innocent people in Shinchun. An eye-witness of the murder case described the scene in the following manner:

"The beasts stripped the people naked, bound them together by fours or fives, drove them into a pit at the point of the bayonet, and set fire after pouring gasoline over them. The air was filled with the shrieks of the women and children and an offensive smell of burning human flesh. Yet the whole thing was highly amusing to American soldiers. They clapped their hands gleefully watching the people burning. They shot those who crawled out of the pit and eventually closed the pit, burying alive those who were still breathing. When earth blocked the opening completely the devilish U.S. officer Harrison left the scene, whistling a jolly tune."

On December 7, 910 innocent people in Shinchun County lost their lives at the hands of the blood-thirsty U.S. soldiers. Into two warehouses they packed children and adults separately. For three days no food was given to them, then the U.S. soldiers burnt them alive, after covering them with straw mats.

Following are the words of the person who first found the horrible sight inside the warehouses when Shinchun was liberated from the enemy occupation: "When I first opened the

door of the warehouse I found heaps of children's bodies piled up. Evidently the children were trying to get out. Many had been burnt, while others had frozen or starved to death. The finger nails of most of the children were smeared with blood or torn off. It was obvious that the children had desperately tried to escape from the murderous flames."

During their occupation of many towns, cities and villages in the northern part the U.S. aggressors slaughtered innumerable inhabitants individually or in groups with abominably cruel methods. Over 15,000 people were killed in Pyongyang and more than 19,000 in Anak, Hwanghai Province. The American beasts gouged out people's eyeballs, cut off their limbs, branded them with hot irons, drove tanks over them, drove nails into their heads, chopped off their heads with an axe, and ripped open the abdomen of pregnant women.

In November 1950, in Shinjangri, Anak County, Hwanghai Province, about 1,000 patriots and peaceable inhabitants were buried alive and then in Woonyoo Sub-County, Songhwa County, over 200 women and children including 70 odd small ones between 4 and 8 years of age were killed, on the ground that they were family members of the Workers' Party members. Those women and children were locked up in a warehouse for one week. During that time no food was given to them at all. As a result, most of them were starved to death. The U.S. army saw to it that any survivors were buried alive. In the middle of November 1950, the U.S. beasts rounded up over 20 members of the Workers' Party in Bongmyungri, Sangjoyang Sub-County, Hamjoo County, South Hamkyung Province, whom they later killed by chopping with an axe and burning their bodies and in Haknam Sub-County, Haksung County, North Hamkyung Province, 28 patriots were dragged to a hill top where gasoline was poured over them and then fire was set to them.

At the beginning of October 1950, the American mercenary soldiers arrested 135 patriots in Koha Sub-County, Pajoo County, Kyunggi Province, whom they bound together, laid on the highway, and drove tanks over them. Then six children were arrested because they sang patriotic songs. The U.S. mercenary soldiers cut off the lips and tongues of the children. In Jikoori, Onchun Sub-County, Shinchun County, South Hwanghai Province, the chairman of the Party cell was burnt to death.

In Wooneung-ri, Suh Sub-County, Taichun County the enemy slaughtered the chairman of the ri peasants' union, scooping out his eyeballs and skinning him alive.

The U.S. beasts tore off the scalps of Korean patriots for "souvenirs."

In Hasung Sub-County, Kimpo County, they kidnapped a woman, stripped her naked, stabbed her at random in the sexual organ and at last disemboweled her. They also cracked the skull of her two children on the spot.

These are part of the numerous inhuman atrocities committed by the U.S. army. The Korean people will never forget the brutal atrocities perpetrated by the U.S. imperialists and will curse them forever.

Another kind of the U.S. bestial act was the outrage committed against the women. The brutes violated women everywhere and mercilessly killed them if they resisted. Even old women aged 65 or little girls aged 12 were assaulted.

Furthermore, the U.S. imperialist army plundered the people's properties. In South Pyongan Province alone, they robbed the peasants of over 14,000 tons of grains, more than 64,000 cows and hundreds of thousands of domestic fowls during a period of 40 days or so of their occupation.

During the months of November and December 1950, when the U.S. aggressors took to their heels from the northern part of the country, they organized special destruction corps to destroy or burn down our factories, enterprises, cultural and other establishments.

Immediately before they fled from Pyongyang, the enemy demolished 12 industrial enterprises including the Pyongyang Textile Mill and destroyed or burnt 17 schools including Kim II Sung University. In addition, they demolished a large number of cultural and health establishments including the Central Hospital, the State Art Theatre and the Rodong Shinmoon Printing Plant and destroyed the city water-supply facilities. Besides, the electric network was ruined and traffic network was destroyed, the Taidong Bridge included.

The U.S. imperialists, in their flight, destroyed and burnt every private dwelling-house in towns and villages along tin-highways and abducted innumerable inhabitants by threatening them with the use of atom bombs.

During their temporary occupation of many areas in the northern part, the enemy demolished or burnt hundreds of thousands of dwelling-houses and official buildings and killed more than 60 per cent of livestock. Moreover, they demolished or plundered our precious relics of national culture which had been preserved for thousands of years.

Historical museums in Pyongyang, Chungjin, Hamheung, Haijoo, and in Mt. Myohyang were no exception and the precious cultural relics were plundered. Besides, the enemy destroyed or burnt a large number of ancient tombs of the Koryo period in Kangsu, Ryongkang and Anak along with many time-honoured ancient buildings.

These diabolical atrocities perpetrated by the U.S. imperialist army in the areas of the northern part under temporary occupation have revealed all the more clearly the inhuman cruelty and the true colour of the U.S. style "humanitarianism." During the Second World War, the brutality of the German fascist army was beyond description and no one imagined there could be more malicious and horrible atrocities than those committed by the Hitlerite murderers. But the acts of the Yankees in Korea made the Hitlerites blush.

Yet no amount of brutal atrocities of the U.S. imperialist army could break the fighting spirit of the Korean people who rose up to safeguard freedom and independence of the country or could subdue them.

The brutal atrocities of the enemy only roused all the more the rage and indignation of the Korean people and incurred all the more the world peace-loving people's condemnation.

PEOPLE'S HEROIC STRUG-
GLE IN ENEMY-OCCUPIED
AREAS

The more cruel the atrocities of the U.S. imperialists became, the more resolutely the peoples fought against the enemy with burning anger and indignation. And in the van of the struggle always stood the Party organizations and Party members.

Upholding the call of the Party Central Committee and Marshal Kim Il Sung for strengthening the partisan activities in the enemy's rear, the underground Party organizations in the enemy-occupied areas maintained close links with the peo-

pie, roused the masses' hostility against the enemy, and successfully mobilized them for the nation-wide struggle against the U.S. imperialists and their running dogs.

As a result, partisan detachments were organized in many areas with the Party members as their core, and waged stubborn partisan warfare. The enemy's communication lines were disrupted, railways and bridges destroyed, trains and motor vehicles overturned, and ammunition depots blown up. The ever-growing partisan activities of the people dealt telling blows to the enemy with their surprise attacks.

Particular mention must be made of the following partisan detachments which distinguished themselves in heroic struggles in the enemy-occupied areas: Kowon and Jungpyong People's Partisan Detachments in South Hamkyung Province, Moonchun and Anbyun People's Partisan Detachments in Kangwon Province, Maingsan People's Partisan Detachment in South Pyongan Province, and Mt. Koowol and Koksan People's Partisan Detachments in Hwanghai Province.

The Kowon People's Partisan Detachment was organized under the leadership of the underground Party organization in Kowon County with the active Party members as its nucleus. In the early part of October 1950, there were about 150 Party members and 35 rifles in the detachment but soon it enlisted more than 800 members and came to have more than 240 guns of various calibre.

Based in Woonkok, Soodong, Sankok and other mountains, our partisan detachments unfolded dauntless activities. They constantly harassed the railway lines and highways from Pyongyang to Wonsan, disrupting the enemy's vital communication between the eastern and western fronts. Surprise attacks were made on the enemy military trains and motor vehicles around the Booraisan and Midoon Railway Stations inflicting heavy losses on the enemy in men and materials. Then they destroyed and harassed by surprise attacks the enemy organs and vicious reactionary elements, liberating many patriots locked up by the enemy.

The Kowon People's Partisan Detachment made large and small-scale attacks on 95 occasions during a period of about two months.

In the detachment was a boy scout named Suh Kam Ryung, who supplied the partisan detachment with valuable informa-

tion. He was captured by the enemy while on a mission. The enemy, in an attempt to locate the bases and learn the secrets of the Kowon People's Partisan Detachment, tortured him in a most brutal way. Sometimes the enemy tried to buy him off. Nevertheless he did not surrender and was shot by the enemy. The boy Suh Kam Ryung set an example of patriotism and valour for the young generation of our country.

The Maingsan People's Partisan Detachment was organized by the underground Party organization in Maingsan County with active Party members and patriotic youth. Destroying or blocking the highways between Maingsan and Yungheung and between Maingsan and Yangduk it disrupted enemy's communication lines.

On November 19, the Maingsan People's Partisan Detachment launched a surprise attack on a tank-led puppet unit in Bangpyungri, Dong Sub-County, killing a large number of the enemy.

Moreover, under the direct guidance of the underground Party organization, it dispatched more than 150 Party members to carry out underground activities in every ri. These underground workers, maintaining close links with the people, secured vital information on the enemy. Then they carried out an extensive political work of enhancing the people's confidence in victory. And handbills and leaflets were distributed.

The Mt. Kodwol People's Partisan Detachment started their activities toward the end of October 1950 in 50 ri in four counties around Mt. Koowol. These units conducted 64 large- and small-scale surprise attacks on the enemy.

They blocked the highways from Eunyul to Jangyun and from Eunyul to Songhwa and dealt a serious blow to the enemy's supply line. Moreover, they destroyed many of the enemy's "Peace Preservation Corps" and police force, relieving the people groaning under the brutal enemy. The enemy staged "expeditions" on several occasions, but they met with an inglorious end every time.

The Koksan People's Partisan Detachment unfolded a dauntless partisan warfare enjoying the active support of the people in Koksan and Soosan Counties in Hwanghai Province.

On November 9, they raided the enemy base in Koksan and liberated it. They waged an energetic struggle in coordination

%

with the People's Army units on the second front. On December 10, members of the Koksan People's Partisan Detachment waited in ambush for the U.S. army motor vehicles which were headed for Shinke from Soosan when they opened fire on the enemy, inflicting over 30 casualties. Besides, they captured one enemy tank and seven motor-cars. The Koksan Detachment waged small- and large-scale attacks on 146 occasions during a period of two months.

The Moonchun People's Partisan Detachment, led by the underground Party organization in the county of Moonchun, waged a fierce partisan warfare for two months in the enemy's rear. It inflicted heavy losses on the enemy in manpower and relieved a great number of patriots from the hands of the enemy. Especially it disrupted the enemy's communication lines in Masikryung region by blocking the road from Wonsan to Pyongyang.

Besides these partisan detachments, the people launched a struggle against the enemy at every place under temporary occupation, including Pyongyang, Anjoo, Yangkoo, Rinje, Chulwon, Yangduk, Dukchun, Eunpa and Anak. In the ranks of the people's partisan detachments were a great number of women, who displayed the unparalleled heroism and patriotism in protecting their country which had given them freedom and rights.

Jo Ok Hi, the first woman Hero of the Republic, was a Party member. When the Eunpa Mountain Partisan Detachment was organized by the underground Party organization in Byuksung County to resist the enemy that made its way into the Northern part, she was one of the first who joined the detachment.

She was in charge of supply services for the staff of the partisan detachment and when her detachment launched attacks she was always in the lead. Several successful surprise attacks were made on the enemy. But she was wounded in the middle of November during an encounter with the enemy and fell into the enemy's hand.

The beasts subjected her to every kind of brutal torture in an attempt to wring out secrets of the partisan detachment. They pulled out all her finger nails. But the enemy always got the same answer:

"You fools! No one gets secrets from a Workers' Party member!" The blood-thirsty U.S. cannibals and their underlings

raged. They gouged out her eyeballs, burned her with a red hot iron and cut off her breasts. The ordeal lasted for 11 days. But the enemy could not bend her steel-like fighting spirit. At last, the U.S. soldiers dragged out Jo Ok Hi to face firing squad. But to the last she did not surrender. This is what she told the enemy: "You may kill me here today, but there is our People's Army to revenge my death. Victory will be ours!" "Long live the Korean Workers' Party! Long live General Kim Il Sung!" were her last words.

Thus a great number of women fought selflessly in the partisan ranks for the freedom and independence of the country.

A great role was played by the nation's youth in partisan operations and underground movement.

When the enemy occupied Pyongyang, patriotic young men and women organized youth guards. The Pyongyang West District Youth Guards, formed with the Party members as the core, pledged themselves they would devote unsparingly their youth to their fatherland. Despite the watchful eyes of the enemy, they distributed handbills and put up militant slogans.

Besides, many boy guards were organized under the guidance of the Workers' Party members to carry out activities in many regions including Anjoo, Bakchun, Sungchun, Hamheung, Yungheung, Moonchun, etc.

In Anjoo, South Pyongan Province, under the guidance of the Party members the Anjoo Boy Guard was organized with 11 boys. The majority of them were miners' children, Anjoo being a mining district. The boys cut the enemy's telephone lines, laid nailed planks in the enemy's transport route, broke into the enemy's arsenal to capture ammunition, weapons and grenades, and destroyed the signal-lights on enemy's airports.

In addition, the boys put up wall-newspapers, cartoons and handbills, exposing the brutal atrocities of the U.S. imperialists and Syngman Rhee traitors and telling about the forthcoming People's Army's counter-attack. Through this most arduous period in the nation's history the Korean people never knew despair and lamentation but rallied steel-like around the Workers' Party of Korea and the Government of the Republic. The people put their trust in the Party and Government, and unfolded with firm confidence in the final victory an indomitable

heroic struggle to safeguard the freedom and independence of the country.

The patriotic and selfless struggle which Party members and the people waged during the period of the temporary retreat will remain eternally in the history of our fatherland. Through the bitter trial of the retreat, the Party, people and People's Army had been tempered all the more into a strength capable of dealing the finishing blows to the enemy.

CHAPTER IV

**COUNTER-ATTACK BY THE KOREAN PEOPLE'S ARMY
AND CHINESE PEOPLE'S VOLUNTEERS. LIBERATION
OF ENTIRE TERRITORIES OF THE NORTHERN PART OF
THE REPUBLIC. ENEMY'S LOSSES IN MEN AND
MATERIALS**

(October 25, 1950-June 10, 1951)

SECTION 1

**Entry of the Chinese People's Volunteers into the Korean War.
Rout of the Enemy in Woonsan-Onjung Areas. Defence in
Hwangcho-ryung Region. Activities of the Korean People's
Army Units in the Second Front**

ENTRY OF THE CHINESE
PEOPLE'S VOLUNTEERS IN-
TO THE KOREAN WAR
o.

The Korean people carried out successfully the difficult strategic retreat to regroup the ranks of the People's Army and prepare for a new decisive counter-attack. At this time the Chinese people, raising aloft the banner of "Resist U.S. Aggression, Aid Korea, Protect the Homes and Defend the Country," sent their volunteers, organized with their best sons and daughters, to aid with their own blood the Korean people in their righteous war.

From the very first day of the war, the American imperialists, the ringleader of world reaction, considered the aggres-

sive war against the Korean people as a link in their wild scheme of Asian and world conquest.

Regarding it as a thorn in their flesh that the Korean and Chinese peoples have become masters of their own countries, the U.S. imperialists were phrenetic in their scheme to wipe out the successes of the people's democratic revolutions in Korea and China. It was their plan to overthrow the Democratic People's Republic of Korea and then use Korea as a springboard to invade the People's Republic of China.

Therefore, when they launched the aggressive war in Korea, the U.S. aggressors ordered their 7th Fleet to invade the territorial waters of China and occupy Taiwan.

From the outset of the U.S. armed intervention in Korea, the Government of the People's Republic of China and the Chinese people followed closely every move of the U.S. imperialists.

Foreign Minister Chou En-lai of the People's Republic of China warned the U.S. Government against its aggressive acts:

"The Chinese people are deeply concerned about the situation which was brought about after the American imperialists invaded Korea. The Chinese people will not tolerate foreign aggression, nor will they supinely tolerate seeing their neighbours being savagely invaded by imperialists."

The U.S. aggressors, however, ignored the Chinese Government's warning. On the contrary, they intensified the war, and their attempt to invade China became even more naked.

U.S. planes began to attack Northeast China from August 1950. Between August 27 and October 29, 1950, U.S. planes invaded the air space of China no less than 151 times. The U.S. planes bombed and strafed, killing a great number of Chinese people and destroying peaceful establishments. Moreover, they perpetrated provocative acts of intruding frequently into China's territorial waters and bombarding Chinese merchant vessels.

By late October the American aggressors had penetrated deep into the northern part of our country, reaching the Korean-Chinese borders in some places and threatening China directly. U.S. planes intensified bombing and machine-gunning on the Chinese territory.

This further inflamed the Chinese people. At this time, the General Council of the Chinese People for Resisting U.S. Aggression and Aiding Korea, headed by Kuc Mo-jo, was formed in China. The Chinese people could tolerate no longer the U.S. aggressive acts which threatened the security of the People's Republic of China. Under the sacred banner of "Resist U.S. aggression and Aid Korea," the Chinese people organized and sent the People's Volunteers to the Korean front.

The Korean and Chinese peoples have long enjoyed the relations of brotherly and militant friendship formed in the course of the fight against their common enemy.

Especially, the anti-Japanese partisans organized and led by the Korean communists headed by Marshal Kim Il Sung waged for 15 years a joint struggle with the Chinese people against the common enemy, Japanese imperialism.

After the defeat of Japanese imperialism, a good number of Korean patriots joined the Chinese People's Liberation Army to aid the Chinese people in their war against the American imperialists and Kuomintang reactionary regime.

Therefore, Comrade Mao Tse-tung said that the bright five-starred national flag of the People's Republic of China was also dyed with the blood of the Korean revolutionaries. Thus the Korean and Chinese peoples always sympathized with and aided each other in their struggle for the national independence and freedom against foreign invaders and their henchmen. Hence it was a fresh expression of comradely mutual aid, based on proletarian internationalism formed through their long-standing friendship and joint struggle, that the Chinese people stretched out a warm helping hand to the Korean people at the critical juncture when the Korean people were engaged in an arduous war in defending their freedom from the all-out offensive of the American aggressors.

Historical facts show that Korea's fate is closely bound with China's safety, and vice versa. Consequently, to the Chinese people to resist U.S. aggression and aid Korea meant defending their own country.

In support of the Chinese People's Resist U.S. Aggression and Aid Korea Movement, the Chinese Communist Party and democratic political parties and social organizations, in their joint statement, declared on November 4, 1950:

"Just as the Japanese imperialists did, the U.S. imperialists, in invading Korea, aim not only at Korea but chiefly at China." Historical facts teach us that Korea's existence is closely linked with China's fate, just as the teeth are exposed without lips and a broken door threatens the safety of a home. The Chinese people's aid to the Korean people in the war against the United States was presented not only as moral responsibility, but also as the necessity of self-defense, because it was closely connected with the vital interests of the entire Chinese people."

The Chinese People's Resist U.S. Aggression and Aid Korea Movement was a manifestation of the historic militant comradeship between the two peoples based on proletarian internationalism, and a patriotic movement to safeguard their country. And at the same time it formed an important link in the world peace movement to prevent the U.S. imperialists from kindling the third world war and to defend peace and security in the Far East and of the world.

The great Resist U.S. Aggression and Aid Korea Movement launched by the Chinese people under the leadership of the Chinese Communist Party and Comrade Mao Tse-tung, along with the internationalist aid of the peoples of the socialist camp, constituted one of the decisive factors which enabled the Korean people to win the glorious victory in the Fatherland Liberation War. And at the same time, this movement became a driving force in consolidating the great victory of the people's revolution in China and further solidifying the people's democratic system, and developing China politically, economically, culturally and militarily. Moreover, this movement was a great inspiration to the struggle for defending world peace and security, frustrating the designs of the American and British imperialists to unleash another war. It inspired greatly the peoples under the yoke of colonialism in their struggle for independence and national liberation.

Concerning the justness and significance of the participation of the Chinese People's Volunteers in the Korean war, Marshal Kim Il Sung said:

"The participation of the Chinese People's Volunteers in the Korean war denotes not only the great significance of moral relations of age-long friendship between the Korean and Chi-

nese peoples, the solid defence of their own fatherland, and the peace and security of the world, especially in the Far East, but also constitutes a graphic demonstration of lofty internationalism newly shaped in human society after the victory of the Great October Socialist Revolution in Russia."

On October 25, 1950, the Chinese People's Volunteers appeared on the Korean front.

The appearance of the Chinese People's Volunteers on the Korean front brought about a radical change in the war picture, turning the scales in favour of the Korean People's Army.

Thus the Korean People's Army, having made full preparations for a new counter-attack in a short space of time under the distinguished strategic guidance of Supreme Commander Marshal Kim Il Sung, entered the third stage of the war in close cooperation with the Chinese People's Volunteers.

FIRST JOINT CAMPAIGN
OF THE KOREAN PEOPLE'S
ARMY AND THE CHINESE
PEOPLE'S VOLUNTEERS

The strategy adopted by the Party for the third stage of the Fatherland Liberation War was that the Korean People's Army in close cooperation with the Chinese People's Volunteers check the enemy's attack, drive them

back south of the 38th parallel, reorganize our forces and make new preparations for a final victory by waging a continued war of attrition.

In the latter part of October 1950 the U.S. aggressive army and their mercenaries continued their desperate offensives having occupied many districts of the northern part of our Republic.

However, as a result of the resolute defensive battles put up by the Korean People's Army units, big gaps were created between enemy positions, especially between the eastern and western parts of the front.

Imminent danger was created in the enemy's rear by the Korean People's Army units on the second front.

After getting a good grasp of the prevailing situation, Marshal Kim Il Sung ordered that the units on the second

front should step up activities in the enemy's rear, delivering them a blow, while the units on the western front make a powerful counter-attack on the enemy north of the Chungchun River to check their advance, and that other units on the eastern front delay the enemy's attack by waging a stubborn defensive battle and create favourable conditions for a future decisive counter-attack.

Accordingly, units of the Korean People's Army and Chinese People's Volunteers started the first operations from October 25 against the enemy who had penetrated deep into the northern part. In the western part of the front, the combined units of the Korean and Chinese armed forces were to launch a counter-attack with the object of crushing the enemy who had penetrated into the area north of the Chungchun River. The Korean and Chinese units were to administer blows in the direction of Pakchun and Kaichun from the Onjung-Hichun area, the perimeters of the enemy, maneuvering the enemy back to Sunchun and Koosung districts.

On October 25, the Korean and Chinese units, dealing blows to the enemy units west of Onjung, freed Onjung by night-fall. This was the first joint operations of the Korean People's Army and the Chinese People's Volunteers. Between October 28 and 29, the Korean and Chinese forces encircled and wiped out puppet army units near Koodoo-dong east of Onjung and Kojang south of Chosan. On October 31 the Korean and Chinese forces were active in the vicinity of the Taichun-Jungjoo line. They lured the U.S. and British armies to the Sunchun-Koosung district and delivered heavy blows at them.

Coinciding with this, the Chinese People's Volunteers units checked the enemy in the north of Hichun and liberated it on October 29. Then they pressed on to Wonri to the north of Kaichun on November 2, thereby threatening the right wing of the rear of the enemy that had crossed the Chungchun River. The Korean and Chinese forces active in the north of Woonsan besieged and annihilated on November 2 the U.S. and puppet army units in the Woonsan district. The Korean and Chinese units, which had liberated Onjung, kept their southwestward advance. Having suffered staggering blows, the enemy on November 2 began a general retreat from the north of the Chungchun River.

Korean and Chinese forces giving hot pursuit to the fleeing enemy reached Jungjoo and Taichun. In the meantime, our

units active in the south of Woon-san extended their gains in the direction of the south of Nyungbyun and Pakchun. The Korean and Chinese forces active on the Wonri line continued to hit the enemy in the direction of Kaichun and other army units advanced on to Dukchun.

Thus the Korean and Chinese army units on the western front delivered crushing blows to the enemy divisions and had driven them away south of the Chungchun River by November 5.

In these battles, the Korean and Chinese units killed, wounded, or captured more than 15,000 enemy soldiers and officers, and destroyed or captured enormous amounts of combat materials.

The counter-attacks of the Korean and Chinese forces smashed the "blitzkrieg" the enemy dreamed of. The enemy fancied they would reach the Amrok River before Thanksgiving Day, November 23.

But the enemy, still boastful of "technical superiority," did not give up its aggressive scheme to extend the war to the Korean-Chinese borders and occupy the whole of Korea.

After regrouping and reinforcing its forces the enemy made frantic attacks against our army on the western front. Under such circumstances the Korean and Chinese forces, dealing heavy blows to the enemy, withdrew their main forces to the north of the Chungchun River in order to create favourable conditions for future operations.

In the meantime, the People's Army units on the eastern front waged positive defensive battles in cooperation with the counter-attacks of the units on the western front.

The People's Army units which went over to the defence on Hwangcho-ryung and Boojun-ryung ranges, beat back the desperate attacks of the U.S. 10th Corps and the 1st Corps of the puppet Syngman Rhee army on October 25. And the Chinese People's Volunteers units entered this battle on October 27. The defensive battle on the Hwangcho-ryung Range lasted for 13 days.

In these battles the Korean and Chinese forces, in close cooperation, killed, wounded, or captured more than 3,600 enemy soldiers.

On November 6, taking advantage of geographically favourable conditions Korean and Chinese units locked them-

selves in the Lake Jangjin area luring the enemy there. Here they frustrated the enemy's attack.

The strong defence of the Korean and Chinese armies On Hwangcho-ryung and Boojun-ryung Ranges and the shores of Lake Jangjin foiled the enemy's attempt to strike a blow at our units from behind by making a detour in the direction of Kangge.

Meanwhile, some units of the Korean People's Army fought furiously the U.S. 7th Division in Poongsan district, and other People's Army units fought fierce battles on the Machun-ryung-Kimchaik-Kiljoo line.

On November 6, the People's Army units active along the east coastal areas went over to the defence of the Uhrang River. The People's Army fighters repulsed several attacks of the numerically superior enemy. By November 12 the enemy was pushed back 10 kilometres southwards.

During these battles the Party members and inhabitants in Uhrang organized themselves into stretcher-bearer groups and carried the wounded soldiers to the rear, while women prepared food for the fighters and took it to them on the hills, braving the hail of enemy bullets.

Fighters and local people fought in a body against the enemy.

The support of the people inspired the fighters of the People's Army to even greater services in war.

The Korean People's Army units on the eastern front were, for the most part, formed of recruits. Nevertheless, they resisted stubbornly the adventurous attacks of the numerically superior enemy by displaying high degree of patriotic devotion and self-sacrificing spirit.

Meanwhile, from the latter part of October the People's Army units on the second front under the command of Comrade Choi Hyun hit the enemy from the rear. To resist the People's Army units on the second front, the enemy brought up the 2nd Division of the puppet army in the Chulwon area and the British 29th Brigade in the Keumchun-Pyungsan line. Then towards the end of October the enemy organized the puppet 3rd Army Corps with two divisions, and deployed it near the 38th parallel.

But, from the end of October to the beginning of November, the People's Army units on the second front waged furious battles, liberating Yangduk and Koksan and driving a wedge between the enemy units on the eastern and western fronts. By November 11, other units of the People's Army wiped out the enemy and liberated Shinkosan, Scpo, Pyonggang, Ichun, Chulwon, Keumhwa, Hwachun, and Yangkoo. As a result, the routes of the enemy forces on the eastern and central fronts were cut off from their rear.

The battle to liberate Chulwon between November 5 and 23 was the fiercest.

The puppet 2nd Division and the police were concentrated in Chulwon.

On November 5, our army units on the second front made a surprise advance to Chulwon, encircled and gave the enemy a hard punch. And they liberated Chulwon. However, the enemy regrouped and reinforced their forces with those from the vicinity of Ryunchun to recover Chulwon. The battle lasted for several days and finally on November 23 Chulwon fell into our hand.

In the Chulwon battles, our army units killed, wounded or captured over 3,400 soldiers and officers and blocked the enemy's advance northward. The enemy could not go beyond Chulwon.

Between November 5 and 9 other units on the second front liberated Shiblyunri and Shinke districts, restricted the U.S. forces deployed in the area of Pyongsan and Keumchun from moving to the western part of the front and cut off the enemy's reinforcements.

Many areas of Kangwon, Hwsnghai and South Pyongan provinces were liberated thanks to the resolute fight of the People's Army units on the second front. Party and government organizations were restored in the liberated areas.

The people and fighters on the second front displayed to the full lofty patriotism, heroism and undaunted fighting spirit in the strenuous battles behind the enemy line. They were short of munitions and food. Even in severe cold they fought in summer uniforms-. But they executed their battle tasks with credit.

The men and officers of the Korean People's Army, who have been educated and trained by the Party and have inherited the glorious patriotic revolutionary tradition of the anti-

Japanese partisans, fought valiantly to the bitter end against the enemy, braving every difficulty and danger in defence of the Party, Government and the revolutionary gains of the people.

Political and Party organizations of the units carried out the Party organizational and political work and political education work, seeing to it that armymen observed rigidly discipline, and strengthened in every way the unbreakable ties with the people.

The fighters of the People's Army units behind the enemy line devoted everything to the interest of the people, strengthening their kinship with them. They defended the people from the enemy's encroachment, saved many patriots, and carried on the political agitation work to inspire the people with firm conviction in victory.

The People's Armymen assisted the restored local Party and government organs in their work and helped peasants in their farming in the intervals between battles. Aiding the men and officers of the People's Army on the second front, the people also resolutely fought against the enemy. The people joined the partisans. They organized armed self-defence forces in the liberated areas to defend their native villages. Moreover, men and women, young and old, rose up to weed out spies and saboteurs.

In the areas liberated by the Korean People's Army a large number of youth came forward to join the ranks of the Korean People's Army to fight the enemy in the rear. The people destroyed highways and bridges, helped in the transport of ammunition and war materials, and furnished the People's Army with vital information.

This ardent support and encouragement given by the people to the People's Army on the second front was a source of strength for victory in the fight in the enemy's rear.

During one month our forces on the second front killed, wounded or captured 12,800 enemy men and officers and captured quantities of combat materials. Moreover the enemy's rear was made insecure and the enemy's communication lines were disrupted. Thus the struggle waged by the units of the Korean People's Army in the vast areas under enemy occupation contributed greatly to the successful campaigns by the Korean and Chinese forces on the main front.

During the first joint campaign, October 25-November 24, the units of the Korean People's Army and the Chinese People's Volunteers dealt heavy blows to the enemy. And the combined Korean and Chinese forces were ready to give a yet more decisive blow to him.

SECTION 2

Enemy Crushed on the Chungchun River and Lake Jangjin. Units on the Second Front Act in Coordinated Operation with the Units on the Front Line. Liberation of the Northern Part of the Republic

CONFERENCE OF COMMAND-
ERS AND POLITICAL COM-
MISSARS OF COMBINED
UNITS OF THE KOREAN
PEOPLE'S ARMY

When the first joint campaign of the Korean and Chinese people's forces was being successfully carried out a conference of commanders and political commissars of units of the Korean People's Army was held in November 1950. At the conference

Marshal Kim Il Sung made a report on "The Summing Up of Four Months of the Fatherland Liberation War and Our Future Tasks."

Analysing the merits and defects in the first and second stages of the Fatherland Liberation War, Marshal Kim Il Sung set down in his report the Party's strategy for the third stage of the war, which was worked out drawing on the valuable experiences gained in the past two stages, and taking into account our country's geographical conditions, manpower and equipment, and characteristics of the enemy's military operations.

He urged to stubbornly defend the areas under our control, persistently prepare for the future counter-attack and do everything to wear the enemy down. The units in the enemy's rear, he went on, must foment partisan warfare, cut off the enemy's supply routes, exterminate his manpower and destroy his war materials.

Moreover he stressed that the precious time earned with

the blood of Korean and Chinese soldiers must be used for securing reserves, for improving the arms and intensifying the combat and political training so as to deliver strong blows to the enemy. Particularly Marshal Kim Il Sung stressed that the ideological work among the soldiers should be intensified in preparation for counter-attacks. He said that the ideological work should be directed to instilling in the men and officers firm conviction of final victory.

Marshal Kim Il Sung went on:

"Victory does not come of itself. It is to be achieved by overcoming all kinds of difficulties and bottlenecks. We must wage a merciless struggle against defeatists who tremble, waver and get discouraged before difficulties instead of fearlessly surmounting them."

He further emphasized that the decision of the Political Committee of the Party Central Committee on establishing political organs and Party organizations in the Korean People's Army should be thoroughly executed. The Party work among the soldiers must be strengthened to enhance their combat strength and steel-like discipline. At the same time the entire men and officers should be educated in the spirit of noble patriotic devotion and valour. The role of Party members as an advance guard both in battle and military and political training must be elevated. Coordinated operation with the Chinese People's Volunteers should be duly organized and the militant friendship, solidarity between the Korean People's Army and the Chinese People's Volunteers should be further strengthened and consolidated in every possible way. And the units in the enemy's rear should deepen their kindred relationship with the people.

In conclusion, Marshal Kim Il Sung appealed to the entire commanders, officers, non-commissioned officers and men to rally more closely around the Party Central Committee and the Government and keep onward march bravely to crush the U.S. aggressors and their lackeys — traitorous Syngman Rhee clique — and liberate our fatherland. This conference was of great importance in preparing the counter-attack by the units of the People's Army, in strengthening the Party political work and steel-like military discipline, and in achieving final victory.

SECOND JOINT CAM-
PAIGN OF THE KOREAN
AND CHINESE FORCES LI-
BERATION OF THE NORTH-
ERN PART OF THE REPUB-
LIC

Though the enemy suffered a staggering blow at the hands of the heroic Korean and Chinese forces and its plan to occupy the entire Korea by Thanksgiving Day was shattered, the enemy was far from giving up its aggressive aims.

The enemy next came up with another goal: "All Ko-

rea by Christmas!"

For "Christmas Offensive" the enemy supplemented and reinforced its forces which had sustained heavy losses in the preceding battles. Moreover, its entire reserves were thrown into the front line. The enemy brought into Korea the U.S. Third Division in addition to its mercenaries from France, Thailand, the Netherlands and other satellites.

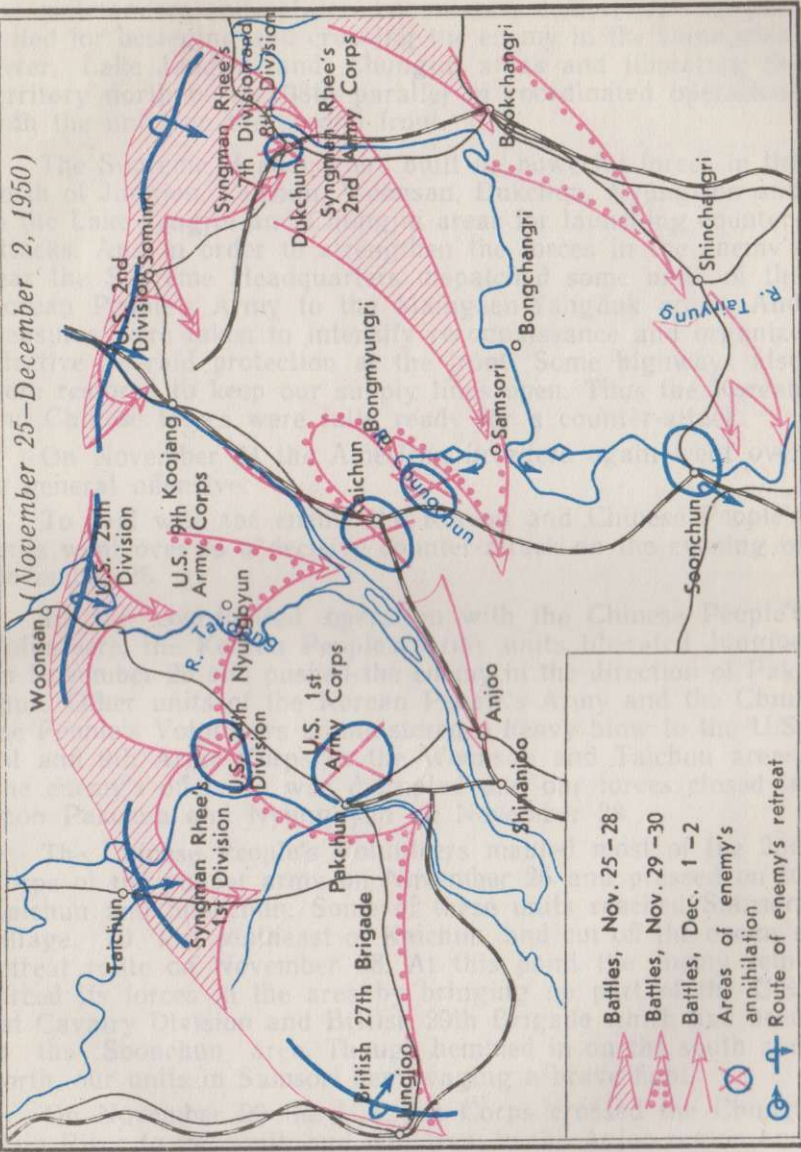
The U.S. 1st and 9th Army Corps and the 2nd Army Corps of puppet Syngman Rhee were to man the line from Dukchun on the west front to the west coast, 75-80 kilometres long, and the U.S. 10th Army Corps and the puppet 1st Army Corps were concentrated in the districts of Lake Jangjin and Chungjin. The enemy figured that they could swiftly reach the Amrok River by breaking through our defence line in the Chungchun River and Lake Jangjin area. He planned to besiege and crush our main forces in the north of the Chungchun River and Kangge areas.

The enemy air force kept bombing our positions, supply lines and the rear in preparation for their offensive. Then on November 23 MacArthur encouraged the U.S. soldiers, saying that the boys would be going home for Christmas.

Truman and Austin prated that only the unconditional surrender by North Korea would end the war and before long General MacArthur would get such surrender on the Amrok and Dooman Rivers!

In such situation the Supreme Headquarters of the Korean People's Army drew up the plan for the second campaign according to the line laid down by Marshal Kim Il Sung, at

THE BATTLE ALONG THE CHUNGCHUN RIVER



the commanders and political commissars conference. The plan called for besieging and crushing the enemy in the Chungchun River, Lake Jangjin and Chungjin areas and liberating the territory north of the 38th parallel in coordinated operations with the units on the second front.

The Supreme Headquarters built up powerful forces in the north of Jungjoo, Taichun, Woon-san, Dukchun, Nyungwon and in the Lake Jangjin and Chungjin areas for launching counter-attacks. And in order to strengthen the forces in the enemy's rear the Supreme Headquarters dispatched some units of the Korean People's Army to the Maingsan-Yangduk area. And measures were taken to intensify reconnaissance and organize effective air-raid protection at the front. Some highways also were restored to keep our supply lines open. Thus the Korean and Chinese forces were fully ready for a counter-attack.

On November 24 the American invaders again went over to general offensive.

To deal with the enemy the Korean and Chinese People's units went over to a decisive counter-attack on the evening of November 25.

In the coordinated operation with the Chinese People's Volunteers, the Korean People's Army units liberated Jungjoo on November 25 and pushed the enemy in the direction of Pakchun. Other units of the Korean People's Army and the Chinese People's Volunteers administered a heavy blow to the U.S. 1st and 9th Army Corps in the Woon-san and Taichun areas. The enemy's offensive was disrupted and our forces closed in upon Pakchun and Nyungbyun on November 28.

The Chinese People's Volunteers mauled most of the 2nd Corps of the puppet army on November 26 and pressed on to Kaichun and Soonchun. Some of these units reached Samsori village, 10 km. southeast of Kaichun, and cut off the enemy's retreat route on November 28. At this point the enemy reinforced its forces in the area by bringing up part of the U.S. 1st Cavalry Division and British 29th Brigade which had been in the Soonchun area. Though hemmed in on the south and north, our units in Samsori kept waging a brave fight.

On November 29 the U.S. 1st Corps crossed the Chungchun River to the south and withdrew to the Anjoo region and

the units of the U.S. 9th Corps were pushed into the Kaichun area. Faced with encirclement the enemy desperately attempted to disengage themselves. But our forces assaulted them from three directions and on November 30 routed the Turkish Brigade and the American divisions in the Kaichun area. In this battle, the Turkish Brigade was almost completely wiped out and the rest fled leaving quantities of combat materials. In the meantime, units of the Chinese People's Volunteers who had been attacking the enemy in the Nyungwon region advanced to Shinchang, east of Soonchun, on November 30, menacing the flank of the enemy's rear.

The enemy began a general retreat on December 1, 1950, along the whole front in the west. As the enemy began to retreat our units advanced in the direction of Anjoo and Soonchun. Moreover, our forces cut off the enemy's escape route, and pursued the fleeing enemy. At that time the units of the Korean People's Army on the second front which had been active in the Kangdong-Sungchun areas attacked the enemy in a closer coordinated operation with the units which had been advancing southwards, and liberated the city of Pyongyang from the temporary occupation of the American imperialist aggressive forces on December 6.

On the occasion of the liberation of Pyongyang, congratulating the entire people and the Korean People's Army and the Chinese People's Volunteers, Supreme Commander Marsha! Kim Il Sung appealed to the units of the People's Army to further speed up the tempo of the offensive and intensify partisan warfare in the enemy's rear so as to give the enemy no breathing spell for regrouping.

The people who had been groaning under murderous atrocities and humiliation during the enemy's temporary occupation welcomed with boundless joy and emotion the advancing units of the Korean People's Army and the Chinese People's Volunteers. Having liberated Pyongyang, the units of the Korean People's Army gave hot chase to the fleeing enemy, liberated Nampo on December 8, Sariwon on December 11.

In coordination with fierce counter-attacks of the units of the Korean and Chinese people's armies on the main line, the People's Army in the western and southern regions of the second front cut off the enemy's retreat routes and waged a stub-



People's Army units on the second front (painting)

born tight which checked the enemy's reinforcements.

The second front units of the People's Army fighting on the Soosan line cut off the enemy's retreat. The enemy was retreating from Pyongyang to Shinke district and our units made a surprise attack on them inflicting heavy losses on them. Then our units marched down to Keumchun-Kaesong districts from the Shinke-Shibyunri region, smashing the British 29th Brigade and the 5th Division of the puppet Rhee's army that were providing a cover to their retreat.

Advancing to the region southeast of Shibyunri, the second front units of the People's Army in Pyonggang and Chulwon district mauled the enemy retreating along the Soosan-Ryunchun highway. A unit of the People's Army on the second front active in Chulwon and Keumhwa districts delivered a crushing blow to the puppet 3rd Army Corps which was trying desperately to cover the retreat. At that time in the region south of Junkokri, Ryunchun County, a unit of the People's Army killed General Walker, Commander of the U.S. 8th Army, and 80 of his staff members who came to organize the retreat of their units.

The units of the People's Army active in the western and southern areas of the second front, with the main units of the Korean-Chinese forces taking counter-offensive on the main front, had destroyed or driven out the enemy from the western and central areas north of the 38th parallel by December 24.

Parallel with the counter-offensive on the western front, Korean-Chinese units in the Jangjin Lake area started action on November 27.

The Jangjin Lake battle was a very severe one. Our men fighting the enemy in the severe cold and heavy snowstorm also had to conquer steep mountains, some 1,000 metres above the sea level.

Our units started counter-attack in the region west and southwest of Jangjin Lake on the night of November 27. After dislodging the enemy from the Sawoong range in Ryutamri, the Korean-Chinese forces pressed the enemy hard at Hagalwoori (Jangjin) from both flanks. Our units in the north and east of Jangjin Lake attacked the enemy in Shinheungri on both flanks. Units of the Chinese People's Volunteers fighting in Shinhari districts, southwest of Jangjin Lake, crushed the



Korean and Chinese army units annihilating the enemy in the Jangjin Lake area (painting)

I

enemy south of Hagalwoori, and cut off the road from Jangjin to Hamheung to prevent the enemy from reinforcing and retreating.

Around the Jangjin Lake area the U.S. 10th Army Corps was encircled by our army. The enemy made desperate attempts day after day to break through the encirclement, and the enemy air force was most active.

For two days, November 28-29, the enemy in the south of Kotori made desperate attempts to open an escape road for their units encircled in the Jangjin Lake area. But gradually our units narrowed the encirclement. On December 1, our units exterminated most of the enemy in the Shinheungri region. The remaining enemy forces gathered at Hagalwoori where they decided to make a stand. Our units persistently closed in on them in Hagalwoori.

Especially furious was the battle of Height 1,071 situated on the southern end of Hagalwoori.

The unit led by Yang Ken-ssu, Hero of the Chinese People's Volunteers, which had been ordered to hold the height, repulsed eight times the enemy who stormed the height in large waves. The enemy lost some 500 men and officers. The unit fought to the last man to defend the height, displaying heroism and the noble spirit of proletarian internationalism.

The enemy lost most of its men in the Jangjin Lake area enveloped by our units and the small remaining force began to retreat southward on December 6.

The Korean and Chinese units gave hot chase to the retreating enemy and on December 18 liberated Hamheung

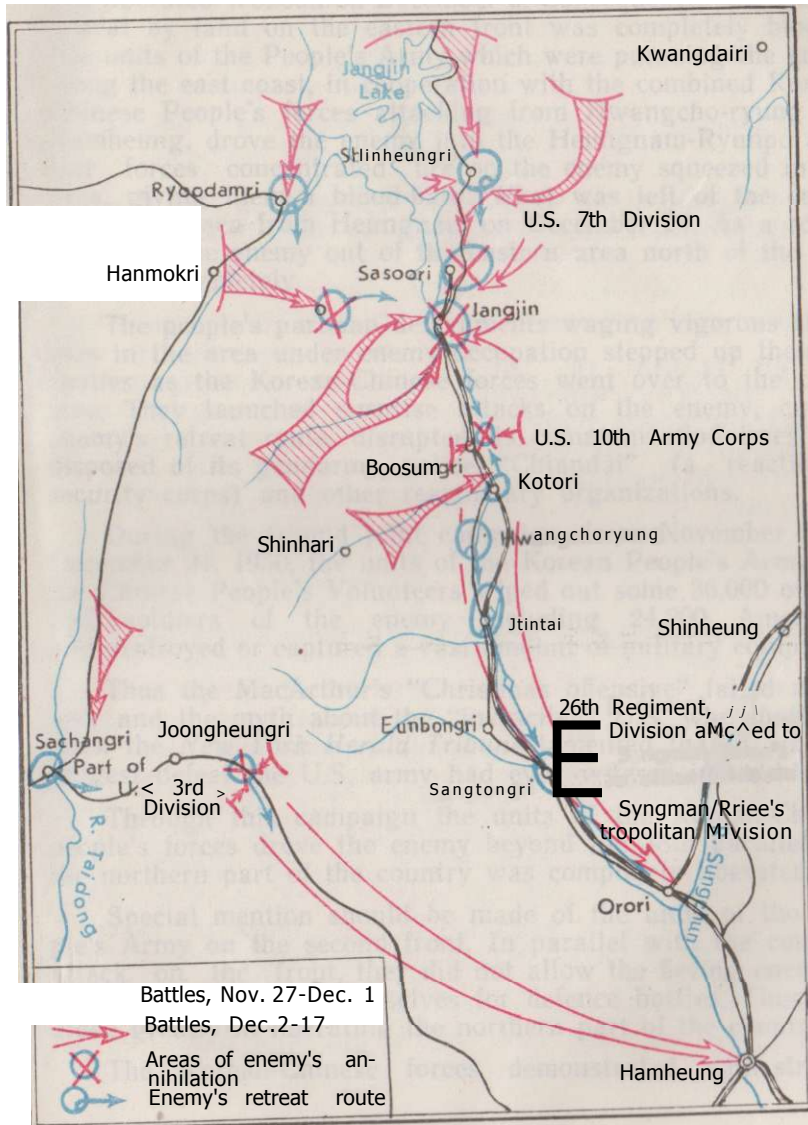
As the enemy forces were battered in the Jangjin Lake area, other units of the enemy which had advanced as far as Hyesan were cut off and began to flee towards Kim Chaik and Riwon when the People's Army there started pounding them.

And our units active in the region north of Chungjin liberated Kiljoo and Kim Chaik on December 9. Part of enemy force fled from Kim Chaik by sea, and the rest, with other enemy units retreating from Poongsan, ran southward. The units of the People's Army freed Bookchung on December 10.

As our units on the eastern front went over to counter-

THE JANGJIN LAKE BATTLE

(November 27-December 17, 1950)



offensive, the units of the People's Army active on the Majunri Yangduk line behind the enemy hit the enemy from the rear and liberated Wonsan on December 6. Consequently the enemy's retreat by land on the eastern front was completely blocked. The units of the People's Army which were pursuing the enemy along the east coast, in cooperation with the combined Korean-Chinese People's forces attacking from Hwangcho-ryung and Hamheung, drove the enemy into the Heungnam-Ryunpo area. Our forces concentrated fire on the enemy squeezed in this area, giving them a blood-bath. What was left of the enemy escaped by sea from Heungnam on December 24. As a result, we drove the enemy out of the eastern area north of the 38th parallel completely.

The people's partisan detachments waging vigorous struggles in the area under enemy occupation stepped up their activities as the Korean-Chinese forces went over to the offensive. They launched surprise attacks on the enemy, cut off enemy's retreat route, disrupted its communication lines, and disposed of its gendarme, police, "Chiandai" (a reactionary security corps) and other reactionary organizations.

During the second joint campaign, from November 25 to December 24, 1950, the units of the Korean People's Army and the Chinese People's Volunteers wiped out some 36,000 officers and soldiers of the enemy including 24,200 Americans and destroyed or captured a vast amount of military equipment.

Thus the MacArthur's "Christmas offensive" failed miserably and the myth about the "invincible" U.S. was shattered. Even the *New York Herald Tribune* lamented that it was the biggest defeat the U.S. army had ever suffered in its history.

Through this campaign the units of the Korean-Chinese people's forces drove the enemy beyond the 38th parallel and the northern part of the country was completely liberated.

Special mention should be made of the units of the People's Army on the second front. In parallel with the counter attack on the front, they did not allow the fleeing enemy to pause and organize themselves for defence battles. Thus they aided greatly in liberating the northern part of the country.

The Korean-Chinese forces demonstrated with striking

clarity the might of joint operation and strengthened militant comradeship and unity between the units of the Korean People's Army and the Chinese People's Volunteers.

SECTION 3

Third Plenum of the C.C. of the Workers' Party of Korea. Rout of the Enemy in the South of the 38th Parallel

THIRD PLENUM OF THE
C.C. OF THE WORKERS'
PARTY OF KOREA. STRENG-
THENING OF THE PARTY,
STATE AND MILITARY DIS-
CIPLINE

Though the enemy was battered severely, it was planning another military adventure, hoping to recover from the miserable defeat.

Faced with the new military and political situation, the Workers' Party of Korea laid down new measures for winning final victory in the war. First of all, the Party

and state organs and social organizations should be restored in the liberated areas, the severely damaged national economy rehabilitated, the deteriorated people's living stabilized and the rear fortified. Hardship created during the temporary enemy occupation should be eliminated, and the Party and state organs should be made to function to meet the requirements of the front. The fighting power of the People's Army should be strengthened in order to consolidate and extend the gains won by the joint actions of the Korean People's Army and the Chinese People's Volunteers.

For the successful execution of these important tasks, it was necessary to further strengthen the Party, the organizer **of** the victory of the Korean people. And the Party recognized the need of strengthening Party, state and military discipline to overcome disorder and lack of discipline caused by the following:

Firstly, during the period of the strategic retreat of the People's Army some Party and government organs and leading Party workers failed to organize promptly the retreat and systematically mobilize all possible forces. Nor did they properly imbue the people and armymen with revolutionary spirit of surmounting all difficulties.

Secondly, activities of spies and factional elements became more pronounced during the difficult period.

The Pak Hun Yung-Li Seung Yup clique, the U.S. spies, worked to wreck the unity of Party ranks and the political, moral unity of the popular masses.

Pak Hun Yung made an attempt to split the Party, opposing openly the Party instructions or neglecting their implementation.

The anti-Party, factional element Huh Ga I was indulging in a loose life, though he was charged with reporting the struggle of our people to the world and carrying out the mass political work to inspire the people and armymen. Then there were Pak Il Woo, Choi Chang Ik and other anti-Party factional elements. Vilifying the Party policy they attempted to foment disruption of the Party. They thought that it was high time for their factional activities.

Thirdly, some commanders of the People's Army lacked organizing ability to face the difficult situation and failed to carry out promptly their superior's orders.

Lastly, some Party members and a segment of population were seized with demoralization in face of the trial of retreat.

These shortcomings were attributable to the fact that some Party organizations and workers failed to ensure political education, to imbue the masses with the spirit of overcoming all hardships and difficulties. These workers did their work in a perfunctory manner in leading the masses.

Unless these negative phenomena that appeared during the temporary retreat were corrected, the Party could not be strengthened nor the armed forces be reinforced, nor the rear be consolidated.

In order to ensure the victory, the important tasks set be-

fore the party were, first of all, to tighten up the slackened discipline and eliminate disorder within the Party, government organs and the army.

Under such situation, the historically significant Third Plenum of the C.C. of the Workers' Party of Korea was convened in the city of K.angge in the latter part of December 1950. It took up the question of eliminating all shortcomings revealed during the temporary retreat, implementing a number of tasks facing the Party, and in particular, strengthening the revolutionary discipline of the Party, government and army, and consolidating further the front and the rear.

At the Plenum Marshal Kim II Sung made a report on the "Present Situation And Our Immediate Tasks."

In his report he reviewed the military situation of each stage in the course of the six months of war and the policy the Party followed during that period.

Pointing out that the Fatherland Liberation War would be a long-drawn-out war, Marshal Kim II Sung set forth the tasks to strengthen the Party unity and its fighting power, to reinforce the armed forces of the People's Army, to consolidate the internationalist friendship and solidarity with the countries of the socialist camp, and to fortify the rear. Speaking on the grave shortcomings revealed in the course of the war, Marshal Kim II Sung said that one of the most important questions the Party faced was the strengthening of the Party, government and military discipline. He said:

"One of the basic conditions for enabling us to rout the vicious enemy and win a glorious victory is to strengthen the Party discipline more than ever before and rally firmly the Party ranks around the Central Committee. It is indeed a serious matter that the Party discipline is still weak. To carry out the Party instructions resolutely, properly and in time despite all kinds of difficulties should be the guiding principles dominating the whole Party... We must wage a merciless struggle against every trend which weakens the Party discipline. Anyone who violates the Party discipline, no matter who they are, is to be severely punished."

He criticized formalism in the mass political work and the grave shortcomings that weaken the work of the United Front,

and set forth the important tasks to intensify the political work among the masses and to carry through the Party policy on the United Front.

Marshal Kim Il Sung called on the Korean People's Army to intensify further the joint operation with the Chinese People's Volunteers, deny the enemy any breathing spell for building new defense lines and regrouping their scattered forces, wage expertly night battles against the technically superior enemy, elevate the leading abilities of the commanding staffs at every level and master various kinds of weapons and, above all, organize effective concerted operation with the artillery. And at the same time, he went on, the political work for the members of the People's Army should be stepped up and the People's Army be made an army with the steel-like discipline. ; ^

The report said that we must expose all the enemy's atrocities before the eyes of the world and thus completely isolate them, while cementing the friendly relations with the democratic countries, a guarantee of our final victory.

Marshal Kim Il Sung then emphasized the need of rehabilitating the devastated rear and stabilizing the people's living. At the same time, he said, we must speedily restore the Party and government organs and social organizations to function normally in the liberated areas. And speaking on the need of rehabilitating the war-damaged economy, he said that we should restore all the enterprises and increase the wartime production to meet the ever-growing requirements of the front, and stabilize the people's livelihood and all the more reinforce the rear.

The historical report made by Marshal Kim Il Sung was a militant programme, under the new military, political situation, to strengthen revolutionary discipline of the Party, to consolidate the front and the rear and to win final victory in the Fatherland Liberation War.

And the Third Plenum of the C.C. of the Workers' Party of Korea adopted relevant decisions for implementing the tasks set forth in Marshal Kim Il Sung's report.

The Plenum also decided to unify trade unions, youth leagues, women's unions and cultural and art organizations of

the South and North into one organization respectively.

The Third Plenum was the first plenum held **during** the severe war and it marked a great turning point in all the domains of the Party and state life for ensuring the victory in the war.

Following the Plenum the whole Party rallying still more firmly around the Party Central Committee unfolded a vigorous struggle to strengthen the Party, state and military discipline

The Party looked into the responsibilities of those responsible workers who had violated during the temporary retreat the Party, state and military discipline and had done a harm to the work of the Party and state, especially to the waging of the war. The Party also took steps to eliminate in time the disorder, tighten up the slackened discipline and to establish the steel-like Party discipline, a guarantee of victory.

However, some factional elements raised objections. Pak II Woo was one of them. He wailed: "This is too much! Can the Party punish those who deserve commendation?" But the Party took and carried through revolutionary measures in a short time on the basis of the decisions of the Third Plenum.

Suffice it to say that had the Party failed to take these revolutionary measures at that time, the front and the rear could not have been strengthened in a short span of time after the retreat. Consequently, victory in the war would not have been won, nor would the rapid rehabilitation and reconstruction of the rear have been possible.

Thanks to the resolute measures taken by the Party, the unity and solidarity of the Party was further fortified and the Party, state and military discipline was more firmly strengthened. The scars of the retreat period were rapidly healed. As a result, the Party and state functioned effectively ensuring the victory of the People's Army. And in close cooperation with the units of the Chinese People's Volunteers the People's Army, whose fighting power had been rapidly strengthened, gave hot pursuit to the fleeing enemy.

The Third Plenum was of great importance in strengthening the front and the rear and in preparing for the final victory in the war. It laid down military, political and economic measures to be taken against the long-drawn-out war.

**THIRD JOINT CAMPAIGN OF
THE KOREAN PEOPLE'S
ARMY AND THE CHINESE
PEOPLE'S VOLUNTEERS**

After the Third Plenum, the Party had strongly propelled the political work of the Party within the army and further intensified political education among the soldiers to further strengthen their fighting power.

Under the condition in which our army had no sufficient number of aircraft the Party urged every member of the armed forces to master the art of mountain and night battles so as to inflict heavy losses on the enemy's manpower and surmount the "technical superiority" of the enemy. The Party paid keen attention to improving the abilities of the commanding staff at all levels, making the soldiers become expert in handling their weapons; the Party emphasized the importance of coordinated operations with artillery fire, as well as the speedy training of reserve units, the mechanized troops in particular.

In December 1950, Marshal Kim Il Sung ordered that aircraft-hunting groups be organized and the anti-aircraft units strengthened to cope with the preponderant enemy's air force.

This initiative taken by Marshal Kim Il Sung became another creative pattern which applied and developed creatively the advanced military science to the concrete situation of the Korean war.

Between December 1950 and January 1951, elections were held to the leading Party organs at all levels within the units of the Korean People's Army at the front and in the rear. Through these elections criticism and self-criticism were widely encouraged within the units of the People's Army. And the Party members were awakened more keenly to the sense of responsibility and became more enthusiastic in military affairs.

Besides, in December 1950, the Party set up the civil affairs section in the People's Army in order to strengthen the relation with the Chinese People's Volunteers, to help establish close ties between the Chinese People's Volunteers and the people, especially to further consolidate the blood-relationship between the People's Army and the people at the front and in the

rear. Moreover the civil affairs section was to help restore the Party and government bodies and stabilize the people's living in the liberated areas. Thanks to the above-mentioned measures taken by the Party, the People's Army was greatly strengthened, militarily and politically.

In order to gain time to reinforce their battered units and recover from the miserable defeat they sustained, the U.S. imperialists invoking their voting machine in the 5th U.N. General Assembly set up the so-called "3 member committee" to "study" the problem of the deceptive "cease-fire" in Korea.

The U.S. government, putting up the show of "armistice" on the one hand, proclaimed a state of emergency in the United States. Such measure was for expanding armaments and inducting a large number of recruits. In addition, the U.S. government forced such satellite countries as Canada, New Zealand, Belgium, Luxemburg to supply manpower to the Korean front.

Then the MacArthur Headquarters, alleging that the failure of their "Christmas offensive" was due to "the severe cold" and "unfavourable weather", attempted to cling on to the myth about the "invincible" U.S.

MacArthur ordered his aggressive troops to make a stand on the 38th parallel and check the advance of the People's Army. Accordingly, along the 38th parallel the enemy built up fortifications and several defensive positions in the rear up to the 37th parallel. Then the enemy deployed 16 divisions in these areas.

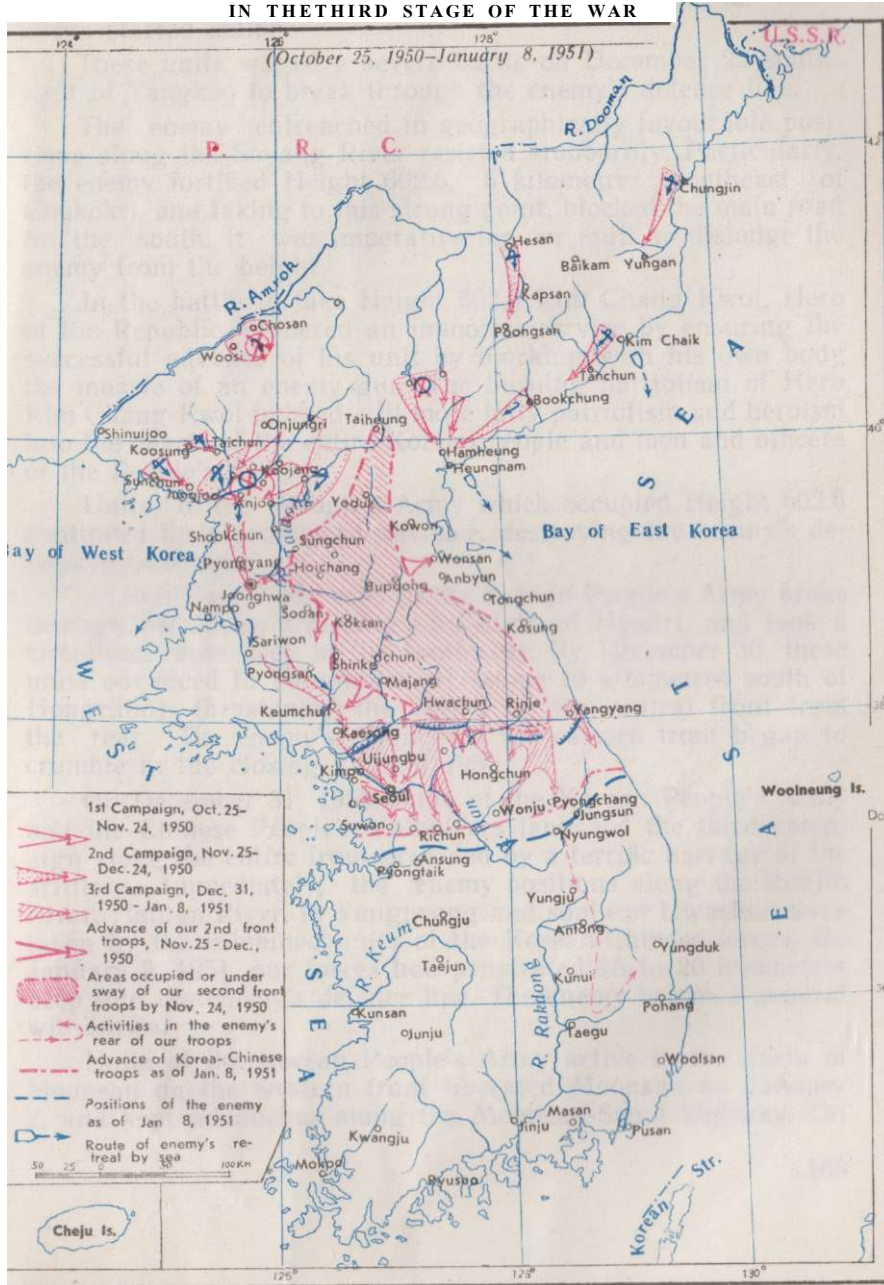
In view of the newly created situation the Supreme Headquarters of the Korean People's Army worked out a new strategy.

According to the new plan, units of the People's Army active on the eastern front were to strike at the enemy from the rear, while those on the central and western fronts were launching an attack to annihilate the enemy in defensive positions.

On the basis of this plan of operations, attacking groups were swiftly established and disposition of the combined units was rearranged.

The Supreme Headquarters of the Korean People's Army ordered part of the People's Army units on the second front to

**FIRST, SECOND AND THIRD CAMPAIGNS
IN THE THIRD STAGE OF THE WAR**



outflank the enemy in the eastern areas before our main forces started action.

These units waged a severe battle on December 22 south west of Yangkoo to break through the enemy's defence line.

The enemy entrenched in geographically favourable positions along the Soyang River resisted stubbornly. Particularly, the enemy fortified Height 602.6, 5 kilometres southeast of Chukokri, and taking to this strong point, blocked the main road to the south. It was imperative for our units to dislodge the enemy from the height.

In the battle to take Height 602.6 Kim Chang Kwol, Hero of the Republic, rendered an immortal service by ensuring the successful advance of his unit by blocking with his own body the muzzle of an enemy gun. The burning patriotism of Hero Kim Chang Kwol imbued still more lofty patriotism and heroism into the hearts of the entire Korean people and men and officers of the People's Army.

Units of the People's Army which occupied Height 602.6 continued their southward advance, destroying the enemy's defensive positions.

At that time other units of the Korean People's Army broke through the enemy's defence line south of Hvunri, and took a circuitous route deep in the southwest. By December 30, these units advanced to Yangdukwonri (some 10 kilometres south of Hongchun), threatening the enemy on the central front from the rear. The enemy's defence on the eastern front began to crumble in the closing days of 1950.

On December 31, 1950, units of the Korean People's Army and the Chinese People's Volunteers launched the third campaign along the entire front preceded by a terrific barrage of the artillery. Immediately, the enemy positions along the Riinjin River, Hantan River, in Yungpyong and south of Hwachun were taken by the combined units of the Korean-Chinese forces. By January 2, 1951, our forces had penetrated 15 to 20 kilometres deep into the enemy's defence line. The enemy began a general withdrawal.

Units of the Korean People's Army active in the north of Moonsan on the western front liberated Moonsan on January 2, and kept advancing along the Moonsan-Scoul highway. On

the same day units of the Chinese People's Volunteers liberated Tongdoochun on the left flank and started marching towards Seoul.

On January 4, units of the combined Korean-Chinese forces broke through enemy's defence of Seoul and the city of Seoul was again liberated.

Some enemy units hurriedly withdrew to Inchon from where they fled by sea, while others escaped across the Han River. As the enemy took flight from Seoul, he destroyed and looted schools, hospitals, libraries, museums, and historical relics. Still worse, he forced more than 30,000 patriots to come with him. On the way the enemy shot more than 10,000 of them.

Combined units of the Korean-Chinese People's forces crossed the Han River in hot chase of the enemy. On January 8 Inchon was liberated. Extending their gains, our units delivered heavy blows to the units of the U.S. and British armies in the region south of Yungdeungpo and marched to the Suwon-Kuemryangjangri line on January 7.

In the meantime, the Chinese units on the central front, shattered the puppet 3rd Army Corps in the region north of Choonchun and Kapyung on January 2, and Choonchun and Kapyung fell into our hands. These Chinese units, then in joint operation with the units of the Korean People's Army on the second front which had already advanced to the region south of Yangdukwonri in the rear of the enemy, besieged and wiped out successfully the enemy in Yangdukwonri. Our combined units, pursuing the enemy, arrived at Ryuju on January 8.

On the eastern front, units of the Korean People's Army crushed the enemy's resistance and liberated Hongchun on January 4, Hoingsung on the 6th and Wonju on the 8th in succession.

During this period, a number of the Korean People's Army units penetrated into the enemy's rear reaching Jechun, Nyungwol, Tanyang and Yungju. These forces cut off the enemy's escape routes and supply lines. Some of our units advanced as far as Antong, disrupting the enemy's rear.

Other combined units of the Korean People's Army marched down to the Kangneung area along the eastern coast and firmly held the eastern end of the front.

Our aircraft-hunting groups fought bravely. They downed many enemy planes and protected railway bridges and high ways from the enemy bombing.

At the beginning of the war some soldiers were frightened at the enemy bombing, but soon they became bold.

The third joint campaign of the Korean-Chinese forces with its brilliant victories came to an end on January 8. During this period, the enemy suffered heavy losses in manpower. And a vast area north of the 37th parallel was liberated by the Korean-Chinese joint forces.

The enemy's plan for holding fast to the 38th parallel and rapidly going over to a large-scale attack to recover their "prestige" fell to pieces. And the morale among the U.S. army hit a new low. An anti-war trend prevailed among the members of the aggressive U.S. armed forces. And the repeated military defeat of the U.S. imperialists in Korea caused them to lose face before their satellite countries. Contradictions between the U.S. and its satellites grew sharper. Even among the reactionary ruling circles of the U.S. friction became deeper.

But on the Korean-Chinese side, the soldiers' morale soared, the solidarity of the socialist camp was reinforced, internationalist assistance to the Democratic People's Republic of Korea was strengthened, and the Korean people's confidence in victory became firmer.

SECTION 4

Party's Measures for Reconstruction and Stabilization of People's Living in the Liberated Areas. Labour Exploits of the People

PARTY'S MEASURES FOR
RECONSTRUCTION AND STA-
BILIZATION OF PEOPLE'S
LIVING IN THE LIBERATED
AREAS

As the military gains were extended, the question of stabilizing the people's living in the liberated areas became a pressing one for the Party.

And Marshal Kim Il Sung outlined the steps to be taken for reconstruction in the liberated areas in his speech "On the Measures to be taken

by the Workers' Party of Korea" at the joint conference of high-ranking officers and political workers of the Korean People's Army and the Chinese People's Volunteers in January 1951.

In his speech Marshal Kim Il Sung stressed that the most cardinal and urgent task set forth before the Party in the prevailing situation was above all to strengthen the Party still more, and restore and fortify speedily the Party and government organs for safeguarding the victories won and rapidly creating conditions which would pave the way for the final victory. He emphasized the restoration of the war damaged economy, stabilization of the people's living, insurance of spring sowing, consolidation of the United Front, struggle against reactionaries, and the education of the popular masses in proletarian internationalism.

Marshal Kim Il Sung set forth in his speech the policy of the Workers' Party of Korea for fortifying the front and the rear. The Party undertook, first of all, the restoration of the Party organizations in the liberated areas. The Party conducted re-registration of Party members. Spies and alien elements that had wormed themselves into the Party were exposed and dealt with to ensure the purity of the Party ranks. The Party, while waging a vigorous ideological and organizational struggle against those Party members who committed anti-Party activities during the temporary retreat, took measures for absorbing into the Party ranks patriotic workers, peasants, intellectuals, who were tested in the war. Moreover, the Party intensified training of the Party nucleus and political education within the Party, while enhancing the vanguard role of the Party members.

The Party also took steps to restore and reinforce the government organs and social organizations in the liberated areas. All the government bodies were reorganized on a war footing, and able personnel were placed in them. Especially many women workers were appointed. And short courses were given for the benefit of the newly selected or appointed cadres.

The Party strengthened its political work to fortify the people's confidence in victory. Halls of democratic publicity were restored in the liberated areas, and Party policies and heroic exploits attained by our people during the war were explained among the masses. The enemy's atrocities were ex-

posed and condemned, while the people were imbued with proletarian internationalism.

The Party paid keen attention to strengthening the United Democratic Fatherland Front and took steps to rally the broad masses around the Party. Especially, the Party condemned those who held the views that associate parties were unnecessary, or that cooperation with them was of no importance. The Party improved the work of the United Democratic Fatherland Front and enhanced the guiding role of the Party in the work of the United Front.

In rebuilding the war-devastated areas the Party had to wage a severe struggle against the reactionary elements.

During the period of enemy occupation, these reactionaries became the running dogs of the U.S. imperialists, committing atrocities against the people. And even after the enemy took to their heels, they continued their criminal activities.

Therefore, it was unthinkable to restore or strengthen the rear unless counter-revolutionaries' plans were crushed. Unless the class enemies were removed, it was impossible to lift the spirit of those demoralized individuals and enhance their political zeal and creativeness. Consequently the Party made a firm stand against the reactionary elements. The Party took a course of suppressing severely the very small group of vicious reactionaries, urging their followers to surrender on their own. Then mass trials were organized so that the popular masses themselves could pass judgement on the reactionaries. Waverers and cowards were put under social restraint.

A ruthless fight against the reactionary elements and spies was launched on a nation-wide scale. In every village, people's armed self-defence corps were reinforced and even old men and boys were mobilized into the anti-espionage struggle.

The anti-Party and factional elements, Pak II Woo was one of them, accused the Party of using "leftist" tactics in its attack on the reactionary elements. However, the Party successfully carried out its policy. As a result, the people's confidence in the final victory was deepened further. The people's political and ideological unity was strengthened, and their revolutionary

vigilance was enhanced. Moreover, the people's hatred against the enemy was intensified.

The stabilization of the people's living was one of the most important tasks in the work of restoring the rear. For people's living was extremely deteriorated since the temporary retreat.

The enemy conducted indiscriminate bombings and strafing. And its naval ships shelled blindly. Our peaceful cities and rural villages were reduced to ashes. Then the enemy savagely plundered and destroyed people's wealth during its temporary occupation. Moreover, countless numbers of innocent people were slaughtered by the U.S. army. Under such circumstances the Party and Government took every measure to stabilize the people's living.

Marshal Kim Il Sung said:

"Party organs and government bodies must pay keen attention to stabilizing the people's living... This is one of the most important tasks the state, Party and society face.

"No matter how seriously the American imperialists may ruin, devastate and scorch our land, we can rebuild our country to a new, powerful one after the war so long as there are people.

"Comrades! It is the most important task for us to value and relieve men."

Already in December 1950 the Party and Government took emergency measures for solving the pressing questions of housing, clothing, and food for the war-stricken people.

In January 1951 the Political Committee of the C.C. of the Workers' Party of Korea adopted the decision on "economic measures for stabilization of the livelihood of people in relation to the Fatherland Liberation War."

Based on this decision, the Government took a series of measures.

To stabilize the livelihood of workers and office employees a wage system with an allowance in kind was enforced and every factory and enterprise was encouraged to carry on a side-line.

By giving a loan of 20,000 won (old currency) to every household that lost their dwelling quarters, the Government

helped the people build or repair their houses. For the poor peasants, the Government exempted them from paying part of the tax-in-kind.

Having organized the Committee For Relieving War Victims, the state distributed provisions and clothes free of charge and gave free medical care to the war victims. Also measures were taken for evacuating urban people to the mountain areas to protect them from the enemy's indiscriminate bombing and for enabling them to get employment.

Especially the Party and Government took steps for organizing on a nation-wide scale relief work for the bereaved families of soldiers and patriots killed in action, as well as for the dependent families of servicemen or wounded soldiers. During the first half of 1951 children's homes and schools for bereaved children and wounded soldiers were opened. And the Government expanded further the social insurance system.

A nation-wide movement for adopting war orphans was organized among the women and mothers of the nation.

In this period, the aid goods delivered by the people of the Soviet Union, the People's Republic of China and other fraternal countries greatly contributed to the stabilization of the people's living.

These correct steps and warm solicitude of the Party and Government further inspired the men and officers of the People's Army and the entire people who rose up as one for the victory in the Fatherland Liberation War, making them redouble their resolution to struggle to the last for their country and people.

LABOUR MERITS OF THE
PEOPLE IN THE REAR

Thanks to the measures
taken by the Party and
Government for rehabilita-
tion and reconstruction of

the rear and for improving the people's living, things began to improve gradually. And the entire people rose up in a vigorous labour struggle for aiding the front and consolidating the rear. The working people achieved brilliant labour results in the wartime production at the factories and mines, in the countryside and fishing villages.

In January 1951, the Party and Government took steps for the first-stage-rehabilitation of the national economy and cul-

ture, and the national economic plan for 1951 was adopted. The plan was to be carried out quarterly even under the difficult wartime conditions.

The wartime national economic plan for 1951 aimed mainly at ensuring arms and agricultural production by rapidly rehabilitating and developing the ruined national economy. To this end, as Marshal Kim Il Sung said, all available materials and all the production means, even the outdated ones, had to be utilized in restoring production facilities and supplying the front. At the same time it was expected to prepare for the rapid rehabilitation in the post-war year.

Despite the enemy's fierce bombing the heroic Korean working class with the Party members in the van rehabilitated destroyed production establishments or removed them. In addition, a number of new factories were built. Soon construction work on munitions plants were started. Fighting against all odds, the workers ensured the production of munitions. Then necessary daily items were turned out and for the countryside farm implements were made. Among the workers an emulation campaign for increased production was unfolded widely.

Responding to the appeal of the nation's miners: "Raise the tempo of wartime production and preparation for rehabilitation!" the workers of several thousands of brigades in munitions, timber, machine-building, power industries and transportation and communications joined in the emulation movement. In carrying out the emulation campaign, the workers unfolded an extensive creative movement for breaking old norms and establishing new ones. As a result, a number of labour innovators came out of the ranks of the working class.

The workers in the branch of traffic and transportation, too, waged a strained struggle. Overcoming all sorts of difficulties, the railway workers rehabilitated the damaged installations. They repaired wrecked locomotives day and night, and laid rails even in ice-cold weather. They carried weapons, bullets and food to the front in the teeth of heavy bombing by the enemy air force.

From 1951 the Party directed due attention to the rehabilitation and development of agriculture. In the light of the fact

that nearly all cities and industrial establishments were completely ruined, the countryside came to assume more important role. Particularly, following the temporary retreat, the production of more grains was presented as a very pressing question. But, because of the enemy's atrocities, there was an acute shortage of manpower and draught animals in the countryside. Besides, Party and government organs as well as social organizations were disrupted. Furthermore, the Party nucleus was either killed by the enemy or moved away from the countryside.

And so, "Best Party workers to the rural areas!" was the main line the Party pursued. Particularly, in March of 1951 Marshal Kim Il Sung in his talks with the peasants of South Pyongan Province clarified the Party's policy on the development of agriculture.

The Party dispatched fine cadres to the rural areas to fortify all the more the Party organizations and government bodies in the rural villages and intensify the mass political propaganda work. Above all, the Party saw to it that the front and the rear were supplied with ample food and meat. Then a number of state farms and stock farms were opened or expanded, where war victims and poor peasants were given a place to settle down.

The Party and Government also took steps for helping the individual peasants. For the war-stricken peasants the state gave aid to build new houses or repair old ones, cancelling the unpaid taxes-in-kind, irrigation fees and part of the other taxes. Moreover, the state provided the foodless peasants with provisions and seed grains besides a loan for farming.

To overcome the shortage of manpower and draught animals, measures were taken to give the countryside nationwide help. Draught animals sent by the fraternal countries were promptly distributed and arrangements were made between provinces, cities, counties, sub-counties and ri, so that the peasants would help each other. The "labour-exchange-teams" and "ox-share-teams" were very popular among the peasants. To tackle the question of insufficient farming tools and fertilizers, the Party and Government called upon the entire peasants to wage a movement for preparing compost and turn out a large number of farming tools by utilizing local resources to the maximum. At the same time, chemical fertilizers and farm

machines sent by the peoples of the Soviet Union and other brotherly countries were given to the peasants. Then the state machine-hire stations were activated. And the Government allocated a large amount of funds for repairing the war-damaged irrigation facilities.

Along with the economic measures, the Party strengthened the ideological and political work among the peasants.

In this connection, mention must be made of the meetings of active peasants held in every rural village in the beginning of 1951. At these meetings the Party's policy on wartime agriculture was explained to the peasants, advanced farming methods and the best experiences of the peasants who gathered in bigger harvests were popularized, and measures were taken for the coming spring sowing. The political zeal of the peasants was heightened and the nation's peasantry, upholding the militant slogan: "The struggle for producing food is the struggle for the fatherland!" rose up as one for greater yields of grains. The peasants dugged air-shelters by the fields and did farming with their oxen camouflaged. In this way, the spring sowing of 1951 was overfulfilled by 1.3 per cent and 10 to 15 days earlier than usual.

This was the first great victory of the wartime agricultural policy of our Party, and was an eloquent expression of the confidence and boundless patriotism the nation's peasants held in the Party and the fatherland.

The country's fishermen, too, stayed on their job. Under the very nose of enemy ships they engaged in fishing to supply the People's Army and the people with marine products.

The educational and cultural establishments destroyed and burnt by the enemy's barbarous bombing were rapidly restored. Most of the primary and middle schools, colleges and higher learning institutes held classes and in 1951 over one million students were enrolled in school.

Even under the difficult circumstances newspapers, magazines and books kept coming out in great numbers. The radio never ceased its programmes, and central, provincial and mobile art troupes gave performances on the front and in the rear.

In the field of public health, medical and prophylactic work

was restored and expanded with the disinterested assistance given by the peoples of the Soviet Union, the People's Republic of China and other fraternal countries. Epidemics, spread by the enemy while they were retreating, were promptly rooted out and the wounded soldiers and civilians were properly taken care of.

Mention must be made of the daily-increasing assistance given by the peoples of the brotherly countries for the rehabilitation.

In particular, following the temporary retreat the peoples of the fraternal countries in active support of our just struggle rendered us greater material and moral assistance. And this played a great role in rebuilding the rear.

Thus, after the Third Plenum of the Party Central Committee, the rehabilitation work in the rear and the liberated areas was successfully carried out. As a result, the people recovered to a considerable degree from the severe damage suffered during the temporary retreat and stepped up preparations for a long-drawn war.

Upholding the Party's slogan, "All for the victory in the war!" the entire people, man and woman, young and old, came out to restore the destroyed railways, roads and bridges in the rain of enemy bombs which fell day and night, and carried shells, ammunition, provisions and other war supplies on their backs or by carts to the front.

In May 1951, the soldiers of the Guard 18th Regiment made an appeal for making a contribution for arms. And the entire people responded enthusiastically to this call. For the first 40 days alone, the people contributed 1,539 million won in cash, 168 thousand sacks of grain in addition to great quantities of goods.

And when the Government issued national defence bonds at the beginning of 1951 the people's subscription during the first 10 days reached 600 million won.

The patriotic labour struggle of the people in the rear inspired the men on the front for bigger military exploits.

SECTION 5

**Our Mobile Defence and Enemy's Heavy Losses in
Manpower and Equipment. Battles
in the North of Seoul and Hyunri**

FOURTH CAMPAIGN OF THE KOREAN-CHINESE FORCES

After the three victorious campaigns the Supreme Headquarters of the Korean People's Army drew up a new plan. It was defensive in nature. The plan envisaged further strengthening our forces, securing supply lines to the extended front, gaining more time needed for the restoration of Party and government bodies in the areas liberated from the enemy's temporary occupation, restoring the ruined industries and transportation system, and further fortifying the defence of the west and east coasts.

Accordingly, on January 8, 1951, units of the Korean-Chinese forces went over to defence in the **Suwon-Ryuju-Wonju** line. The disposition of units was rearranged and reinforcements were received. And rest was organized while preparing for another blow to the enemy.

The Supreme Headquarters ordered some units of the Korean People's Army to the west and east coasts to fortify the defence there.

When our units went over to defence, the enemy, who had fled to the 37th parallel after sustained heavy losses at the hands of the Korean-Chinese people's forces, tried to make a comeback.

What they announced was a war of attrition under the label of "limited offensive" with "limited objectives." But their real plan called for another big offensive

And the enemy threw most of their forces into the battle.

Their main attack was directed to the western front. The enemy forces were to make straight advance along the entire 200 kilometres long front step by step without forming perimeters and deliver concentrated attacks on the Korean-Chinese forces. Their attack was supported by numerous air-

craft and war-vessels. Heavy field-pieces and tanks were called out to the front. In short, the enemy counted on their technical superiority.

The Supreme Headquarters of the Korean People's Army, however, saw through the enemy's plan. A mobile defence was to be organized and our forces were to hit the enemy in the most favourable areas and at an opportune time. Under this plan the Korean-Chinese units began the fourth campaign on January 25, 1951.

On January 27, the U.S. 1st and 9th Corps launched an attack along the 68-kilometre long Suwon-Ryuju highway supported by numerous planes, guns and tanks. The enemy was especially furious on the Suwon-Seoul highway. On February 3, the enemy advanced to the Suri Mountain, Moonhyungri and Ripori regions north of Suwon.

Preceded by tanks, the enemy pressed on to the Suri Mountain, a juncture to Seoul and Inchon from Suwon, and to the east of the mountain where units of the Korean People's Army and the Chinese People's Volunteers were deployed.

But the units of the Korean-Chinese forces waged heroic defensive battles.

In these battles the soldiers of the 82nd Regiment of the Korean People's Army displayed to the full brilliant mass heroism.

On February 3, a company belonging to the battalion commanded by Hero Bai Yoon Sung repulsed the enemy's attack no less than 11 times. But a position manned by a platoon was overrun by the enemy. At that moment Shin Chun Kyoon, chairman of the Party cell of the company, shouted to his fellow fighters: "Comrades! we are the true sons of the Korean people. At any cost we must carry out the task given to us by our Party and fatherland." Then he and other 11 members formed a storming party to retake the height from the enemy.

Our men defending the Suri Mountain beat back the enemy 42 times in 3 days. In the Suri Mountain battle alone scores of members of the Democratic Youth League and model armymen who fought devotedly for the fatherland and the people came to enjoy the honour of being admitted into the Party on the firing line.

In the Suri Mountain battle which lasted over ten days the units of the Korean People's Army killed, wounded or captured over 4,500 men and officers of the enemy, and destroyed over 20 tanks and shot down 21 planes. On February 8, units of the Korean Chinese people's armies went over to defence in the area north of the Han River.

In the meantime, our units defending the Keumryang-jangri and Ryuju regions withdrew, on February 11, to the north of Kyunganri and RipoFi dealing continuous blows to the enemy.

The units of the U.S. 10th Army Corps and the puppet 1st and 3rd Army Corps on the central and eastern fronts launched an attack on the day following the enemy's offensive on the western front.

In close cooperation with the Chinese People's Volunteers, the Korean People's Army in these areas, inflicting heavy losses upon the enemy's manpower and equipment, lured the enemy to the north of Hoingsung. On February 6, our units launched a counter-offensive against the enemy concentrated in Hoingsung. Our forces encircled and wiped out many of the enemy, stopping the enemy's advance to the north of Hoingsung.

After starting the fourth campaign, the Korean-Chinese people's armies waged a defensive battle by small forces in order to ensure rest to the main forces and deal a more powerful blow to the enemy later. Also favourable conditions were created for launching a powerful counter-attack against the enemy.

Under the plan of the Supreme Headquarters of the Korean People's Army, large Korean-Chinese forces were concentrated to the south of Hongchun. And on February 11, 1951, units of the Korean-Chinese people's forces went over simultaneously to the counter-attack in the area about 48 kilometres north of Hoingsung. Units of the Korean People's Army hit the enemy from the east, while the units of the Chinese People's Volunteers attacked the enemy from the north and west. By February 13 the Korean People's Army reached the southeastern region of Hoingsung.

And on that day the joint forces of the Korean-Chinese units encircled the enemy in the Hoingsung region and destroyed them. In the three days' battle, from February 11 to 13,

over 12,100 men and officers of the enemy were killed, wounded or captured. The battered enemy hastily withdrew towards Wonju.

Parallel with the offensive in the Hoingsung area, the units of the Korean People's Army active in the north of Pyongchang pushed the enemy 40 km southwards. And the units of the Chinese People's Volunteers defended the bridge-head on the Han River south of Yangsuri for 11 days, thus ensuring our offensive in the Hoingsung area.

Despite the repeated setbacks, the enemy did not give up their "limited offensive" and on February 19 launched attacks in the Hoingsung region and in the west of Hoingsung on the central front, and towards the end of February around Pyongchang on the eastern front.

The enemy kept up their persistent attacks until the early part of March, but they could not regain what they had had before our counter-attacks started.

Particularly, the units of the Korean People's Army in the vicinity of Mt. Daimi in Bangrimri north of Pyongchang beat back the persistent attacks staged by the U.S. and puppet armies with the support of numerous aircraft, heavy guns and tanks.

Through these bitter defensive battles the members of the Korean People's Army displayed their loyalty to the Party, lofty patriotism and indomitable strength, self-sacrificing spirit and unparalleled valour.

Under the slogan: "Every height of the fatherland belongs to us, let's hold our height with blood!" men and officers of the Korean People's Army fought to defend every height of the land. The "every-height-belong-to-us" movement was started by Hero Han Ge Ryul, who called on every soldier to defend even an inch of the land with blood.

Hero Kang Ho Yung was seriously wounded in both arms and legs in the Gamak Peak battle in the Wonju area in February 1951, but he rolled over into the enemy position with hand-grenade in his mouth, and silenced the enemy's gun, and An Yung Ai, a nurse, saved scores of the wounded under rain of enemy bombs and shells. When she was fatally wounded she gave her Party card and membership dues to the political instructor of her company, saying: "The



Workers' Party of Korea brought up and educated me. The Party is my life. Please pay my membership dues and take my Party card to the Central Committee of the Workers' Party of Korea."

There are a number of blood-stained Party cards and Democratic Youth League cards symbolizing the lofty patriotism and selflessness of the Party members and Democratic Youth League members who gave their lives for freedom and independence of their fatherland, happiness of their people and prosperity of generations to come. They were, and are, great inspiration to the people and the People's Army men in their firm

determination to safeguard their socialist gains from the enemy's encroachment. In face of fierce enemy attacks in the middle of March, the units of the Korean-Chinese forces went over to the mobile defence and moved the front line to the 38th parallel. This was done in order to preserve the manpower of our main units and ensure them rest on the one hand and, on the other, to wear out the enemy and lure them to the prepared position to deliver them telling blows. Gradually moving northward, our units struck severe blows at the enemy at every prepared position.

On March 14, units of the Korean-Chinese people's armies evacuated Seoul. The enemy came into Seoul and then occupied Hongchun, gradually moving northward.

On March 23, the enemy, launching attacks on the front, dropped the U.S. 18th Parachute Regiment in the area of Moonsan in an attempt to encircle and destroy the units of the People's Army active in the Seoul-Moonsan area. However, our units which were covering the retreat of the units of the People's Army in the north of Moonsan waged a successful battle a-

against the U.S. parachute troops, killing more than 2,000 enemy men and officers. Thus the enemy's attempt failed. The enemy suffered repeated setbacks and, by the middle of April, the enemy's advance was completely stopped in the Kaesong-Jangtan-Korangpori-Ryunchun-Yangkoo-Kansung areas.

During the period of the mobile defensive operations from January 25 to April 21, units of the Korean People's Army in collaboration with the Chinese People's Volunteers killed, wounded or captured more than 78,000 enemy men and officers.

The "limited offensive," "killing and wounding operation" and "war of attrition" of the enemy fizzled out completely.

During the fourth campaign, 87 days of precious time were gained to enable the units of the Korean-Chinese forces to train more reserve forces and to reinforce the main units on the front. And our defence forces on the east and west coasts held firmly both ends of the front. It must be added that all this turned the scales of war in favour of the subsequent operations of the Korean-Chinese forces.

On the other hand, repeated frustration of the American invaders considerably weakened their forces. And contradictions among the American ruling circles became more acute.

As a result, on the 11th of April, U.S. Army General MacArthur was fired from his post as Commander-in-Chief of the "U.N. Forces" and of the U.S. forces in the Far East, and Ridgway, another notorious U.S. general, was appointed to succeed his post.

FIFTH CAMPAIGN OF THE
KOREAN-CHINESE FORCES

The American ruling circles replacing MacArthur with Ridgway rapidly supplemented soldiers and military equipment to his units and forced their satellites to send more troops to Korea. Then Ridgway was ordered to extend the war and take the initiative in the war.

Continuing frantic offensives on the front the enemy organized the 16th Corps in Japan with new divisions sent from the United States and drove the troops of their satellite countries including Colombia and Ethiopia into the Kore-

an front. Then the enemy planned another landing operations behind our lines. However, the enemy failed to carry out the plan because of their repeated heavy losses, and by mid-April they were obliged to go over to the defensive for a while along the 38th parallel.

Taking into account the newly created situation Marshal Kim II Sung set forth a plan to unfold a strong counter-offensive in order to forestall the enemy's landing plan and inflict heavy losses upon them.

The fifth campaign of the Korean-Chinese forces was prepared in accordance with his plan.

Reserve units of the Korean-Chinese forces were concentrated in Shinkyé, Keumchun, Ichun, Pyonggang and Hoiyang.

Marshal Kim II Sung personally inspected the front, and ordered to step up preparations for action and strengthen the coastal defence.

During the period of the fifth campaign extending from late April to early June 1951, units of the Korean-Chinese forces waged two strong counter-attacks.

In the first operation the brunt of our attack was directed to the western front north of Seoul, where large forces of the enemy were concentrated. To support the attack of our forces on the western front, our units on the eastern front hit the enemy in the areas of Rinje and Chapyungri.

According to the operational plan drawn up by the Supreme Headquarters our forces on the western front were organized into three groups—in the areas north of Kaesong, north of Koohwari and Ryunchun, and south of Chulwon and Keumhwa.

On the western front, the combined units of the Korean-Chinese forces simultaneously started attacks on the enemy on April 22.

The units of the Korean People's Army active in the north of Kaesong and Koohwari, in co-operation with the units of the Chinese People's Volunteers, rapidly swept out the enemy operating on the right side of the Rimjin River and succeeded in crossing the river on the night of April 23. After furious battles our forces broke through the enemy's main defence line by April 25 and advanced to the south of Moonsan.

Other Chinese units active in the Ryunchun and Chulwon

areas smashed the enemy's main defence forces in a four-day battle, and on the 25th of April reached a point north of Tougdoochun and Pochun. Then combined units of the Korean People's Army active in the south of Keumhwa overran the enemy's strong defence line and advanced to the area north of Kapyung on the 24th so as to threaten the right flank of the enemy from the rear.

The enemy, who had lost their main defense line and suffered heavy losses, withdrew on the 25th to their second defence line north of Uijungbu, Kapyung and Choonchun, with the support of a great number of their aircraft and artillery.

Our units split the enemy's second defence line, encircled and destroyed the enemy forces everywhere, without giving them a breathing spell. And our forces pressed on to the enemy's new defence lines.

The Korean-Chinese forces on the right flank reached Kuksa Peak, Okeumri and Baikoondai north of Seoul on April 28. And units of the Korean People's Army completely encircled and annihilated the enemy in Okeumri, and threatened Mt. Bukak. in the meantime, the units in the Tongdoochun-Pochun-Kapyung areas advanced to the Toikewonri-A\asukuri line while other units liberated on 29th Kapyung after a bitter fight with U.S. troops.

Our units on the eastern front, timing with the counter-attacks of the units on the western front, began to take action.

Breaking through the enemy's defence line from the front and on both flanks under cover of the night, our forces active in the south of Suhwari cut off the highways between Chapyungri and Rinje and between Rinje and Hyunri, and encircled the enemy in the Chapyungri and Rinje regions. From April 23, our units, tightening the net, wiped out 3 regiments of the puppet army. Other units of the Korean People's Army active in the region northeast of Yangkoo smashed the resistance put up by some units of the U.S. aggressive army and advanced 5-7 km. by the morning of the 23rd. After daybreak, the enemy went over to a counter-attack under the wing of large numbers of tanks, artillery and aircraft. However, our units held their own against the enemy superior in number.

On Flight 909.4, east of Yangkoo, a bitter battle took place. In this battle Jo Koon Shil, Hero of the Republic, set a

brilliant example of unyielding patriotism. Though he had lost his left arm and suffered a heavy wound in the leg, he continued to fire his machine gun, giving the enemy a blood bath until the end of his life. He killed or wounded over 450 men and officers of the enemy and held the height.

Between April 22 and 29 units of the Korean-Chinese forces killed, wounded or captured over 20,790 enemy soldiers including 5,800-odd Americans, over 3,800 British and more than 1,000 Turks. And the enemy, suffering heavy losses, withdrew to the southern banks of the North Han and Soyang Rivers. However, having regrouped and reinforced their forces hurriedly, the enemy started another offensive on May 8 to advance to the Koyang-Uijungbu-Chungpyungri-Rinje-Yangyang line. But our resolute defence shattered the enemy's attacks on May 15, ending successfully the first operation of the fifth campaign.

The enemy which had sustained one defeat after another was frantic in his attempt to extend his gains at a perimeter which had been formed in the area of Hyunri. At the same time the enemy also attempted a landing operation on the east coast in our rear in parallel with an offensive of his ground forces.

In order to kill more enemy and foil the landing operation, the Supreme Headquarters prepared the second operation of the fifth campaign. The plan called for concentration of large forces on the eastern front to annihilate the puppet army active in Hyunri. And, in parallel with the offensive on the eastern front, our forces on the western front were also to strike the enemy. Then the Supreme Headquarters dispatched Comrade Choi Yong Kun to the eastern front to organize and deliver a decisive punch to the enemy.

In order to annihilate the enemy at Hyunri and in the area south of Hyunri, two strong forces were organized in the area northwest of Mt. Sulak (northwest of Yangyang) and in the region west of Rinje.

On May 16, the Korean People's Army, in a coordinated action with the Chinese People's Volunteers, began a counter-attack.

Our combined units active in the east of Rinje and west of Mt. Sulak started to break through the enemy's defence line along the 26 km long front.

Other units of the People's Army smashed the enemy's strong resistance and approached from the front and left flank to the Hyunri area, dislodging the enemy towards Height 1,082 west of Hange Range and Karibong Peak. Breaking through the enemy's desperate resistance on May 16, other units of the Korean People's Army active in the areas east of Hyunri, marched on southward more than 25 km, thus blocking in the Jindongri and Mt. Bangdai areas the enemy's escape route from the Hyunri area.

At the same time some units of the Chinese People's Volunteers in the area west of Rinje on the eastern front broke through the enemy's defence line and marched 21-28 km southwards by the morning of May 17. Then they advanced to the line of Hupyongri and Misanri southwest of Hyunri so as to intercept the enemy's retreat in the Hyunri area.

Other units of the People's Army fighting in the area north of Mt. Sulak crossed over the mountain, about 1,700 metres above the sea-level, attacking the 1st Corps of the puppet army, and prevented the enemy from sending their reserve forces from Yangyang to the Hyunri line.

Thus, the main forces of the enemy in Hyunri were completely surrounded.

Engaging in violent attacks on the enemy, the Chinese People's Volunteers on the line south of Mundeungri held the right flank.

The encircled enemy in the Hyunri area tried desperately to break through the encirclement, but failed.

From May 18, our units began to tighten the net around the enemy forces in the Hyunri area and annihilated most of them. Then on May 20, the combined units of the Korean and Chinese forces, after annihilating the enemy in the Hajinburi area, occupied Hajinburi and on May 21 other combined units advanced to the north of Hajinburi, after breaking through the enemy's defence line in Mt. Sulak.

At that time, in support of the battle on the eastern front, our units on the western front gave a fierce blow to the enemy in the area north of Koyang and Chungpyongri, and repulsed successfully the enemy's persistent counter-attacks.

Between May 16 and 21, the Korean and Chinese forces



Korean People's Army and Chinese People's Volunteers enveloped and annihilated the enemy in the Hyunri area (painting)

made great military achievements. They annihilated more than 18,000 officers and soldiers of the enemy and destroyed or captured 937 automobiles, tanks and armored cars and 386 guns of various caliber.

In order to get supplies, organize rest for the units and prepare for the next operations, the main units of the Korean and Chinese forces, finishing their planned counter-attack, began to move towards the next line under cover of fire from part of other units.

In spite of those repeated defeats, the U.S. imperialist army started another general offensive on May 23 by mobilizing even their reserves.

Giving heavy blows to the attacking enemy by the resolute mobile defensive operations, the units of the Korean and Chinese forces completed their withdrawal to the pre-arranged line and checked the enemy's attack along the entire front. Thus the second operations of the fifth campaign ended on June 10.

Special mention must be made of the fact that through the fifth campaign, especially the operations in the region of Hyun-ri, the coordinated operations and militant friendship sealed with blood between the units of the Korean People's Army and the Chinese People's Volunteers were further strengthened. In the course of the difficult war against their common enemy, the American imperialist aggressors, the blood relationship between the officers and soldiers of the Korean People's Army and the Chinese People's Volunteers became closer than ever before.

At the front, they shared their joys and sorrows, helped each other, saved the wounded even under a shower of the enemy's bullets, and rescued comrades facing danger. When one had no bullets, the other would share what he had, when one was short of provisions, the other would give him his.

The victory of the Korean and Chinese people's armies in the third stage of the war completely foiled the vicious design of the enemy to occupy the whole of Korea by a "blitzkrieg and lightning victory." Chaos, contradictions and conflicts among the enemy forces were further aggravated and the morale of their mercenaries was lowered.

But the units of the Korean and Chinese people's armies

showed that they could frustrate any scheme of the American and British armed interventionists.

The great success accomplished at the front and in the rear in the third stage of the war vividly proved the correctness of the decisions of the Third Plenum of the Party Central Committee and that our Party brilliantly displayed its organizational and mobilizing role in the arduous struggle for carrying out the decision. At the same time it demonstrated that the Korean people rallied around the Party and Government could overcome any difficulty and win a final victory.

CHAPTER V

STALEMATE ON THE FRONT. POSITIVE POSITIONAL DEFENCE ON THE PART OF THE KOREAN PEOPLES ARMY AND THE CHINESE PEOPLES VOLUNTEERS. CONCLUSION OF THE ARMISTICE AGREEMENT

(June 11, 1951 - July 27, 1953)

SECTION I

Korean-Chinese Forces Going Over to Defence along the 38th Parallel. Opening of the Korean Armistice Talks

KOREAN-CHINESE FORCES
GOING OVER TO DEFENCE
ALONG THE 38TH PARALLEL

Around mid-June in 1951, the Korean-Chinese forces and the enemy went over to defence in the north and south of the 38th parallel extending from the mouth of the Rimjin River to Ryunchun, Chulwon, Keumhwa, Sanyangri (approximately 12 kilometres north of Hwachun), Jangpyungri (approximately 10 kilometres northwest of Yangkoo), Ronjangri (approximately 15 kilometres north of Rinje). Thereon the front line came to a standstill, and the war entered the fourth stage.

During the year the enemy suffered heavy losses in manpower and war materials. More than 598,000 men and officers were killed, wounded or captured. Over 86,000 small arms, over 5,200 field-pieces of various caliber, 1,997 tanks and armored cars, 1,730 air planes, 122 big or small vessels, 9,145 automobiles, more than 120 wagons of ammunition and huge amounts of other military equipment were destroyed or captured.

Even according to the figures released by the enemy the loss of manpower and war materials the U.S. armed invaders suffered during the first year of the war in Korea was more than half that they had sustained during the Second World War.

Politically and morally, too, they suffered greatly.

The myth of the "invincible" U.S. was utterly shattered and the true colours of the aggressors were brought to light. The aggressive army became demoralized, the antagonism among the enemy powers became more acute.

But the strength of the Korean people and the combat efficiency of the Korean People's Army and the Chinese People's Volunteers had grown. In accordance with the decision of the Third Plenum the counter-attack operations were successfully executed while rehabilitation work in the rear went ahead in full speed.

What is more, the forces of the world socialist camp and of the world peace-loving peoples were strengthened still further. The Korean people enjoyed the boundless support, both material and spiritual, of the freedom-loving peoples of the world. International and internal situation had turned in our favor.

Yet we were not without weak points.

First of all, our soldiers were tired with the successive battles, the front and the coastal defences on the east and west had still to be strengthened, and the war-wounds in the northern part liberated from the enemy's temporary occupation had yet to be healed.

Such being the situation, the Workers' Party of Korea adopted a strategy by which our forces would go over to posi-

tive defence all along the front. Our forces were to hold defence lines to gain time so as to improve further the combatant efficiency and technical equipment of our People's Army and consolidate the rear. Then we were to prepare for the final victory, punishing the enemy severely. The enemy, though having suffered setbacks on several occasions, were bent on extending the Korean war. The strength of our forces had grown but it was not yet enough to wipe out the enemy completely. Therefore, time was needed for us to prepare for winning the final victory.

Faced with a prolonged war the Korean people had to heal rapidly the war-wounds caused by the temporary enemy occupation, restore the Party and state organs, stabilize the people's living in every possible way, and fortify the rear to provide the front with ever greater quantities of war supplies.

Going over to the positive defensive battle, the Party inculcated on combatants and the people in the rear military and political aim of the positive defence.

On the front the entire members of the Korean People's Army strengthened the defensive positions.

In defiance of the enemy's frenzied bombings, the entire workers, peasants and intellectuals put heart and soul in their work of sending more weapons, ammunition, food and clothing.

In the early days of the positive defensive battle, the Korean People's Army and the Chinese People's Volunteers had to put up bitter battles. The enemy's air force was superior to ours and their firing power greater. Every day the enemy showered each of our divisional positions with an average of 6,000 bombs and tens of thousands of shells.

The entire front was wrapped in flames.

The fighters of the Korean and Chinese armies repaired or newly built at night the defensive barricades that the enemy destroyed during the day time. Inasmuch as the supply routes were constantly bombed and strafed, the transportation of ammunition and provisions was taken to the front through deep valleys and over steep ridges.

Even under such grim circumstances, however, our soldiers took the initiative in the war and defended stubbornly their

positions, inflicting heavy blows upon the enemy whenever it started attack. Moreover, our soldiers made surprise attacks on the enemy's positions at night.

In the meantime, our night bombers showered bombs upon the enemy's arms dumps and reserve centres in Seoul, Inchon, Ryongsan. In concert with the naval forces, the troops in the coastal areas also fortified the coastal defence line. Thus the defensive forces of the Korean and Chinese armies were strengthened greatly.

OPENING OF KOREAN
ARMISTICE TALKS. U.S.
ATTEMPT TO UTILIZE THE
TALKS TO RECOVER
THEIR MILITARY DEFEAT

As the Korean-Chinese forces strengthened their positive defensive battle, the U.S. aggressors reached an impasse. Their prestige fell to the ground because of the retreated military, political and moral defeats they sustained on the Korean front. Then the fires of the Korean and Chi-

nese armies kept growing and the voice of the world's peace-loving peoples against the U.S. aggressors in Korea became louder. Moreover, contradictions within the imperialist camp aggravated.

It was at this time that the Soviet Union, which always stood for the peaceful settlement of the Korean question, reflecting the will of the entire Korean people and the peoples of goodwill all over the world, proposed a peaceful settlement of the Korean question. On June 23, 1951, the Soviet representative to the U.N. spoke over the radio, proposing the cessation of hostilities in Korea. The Soviet representative suggested that, as the first step, negotiations should be held to discuss a cease-fire and withdrawal of troops of both sides from the 38th parallel.

The U.S. imperialists had no choice but to bow to the proposal for the peaceful negotiations. And on June 30, 1951, Ridgway, Commander-in-Chief of the "U.N. Forces," approached our side on the question. Marshal Kim Il Sung, Supreme Commander of the Korean People's Army, and the Commander of the Chinese People's Volunteers sent a communication to the

enemy agreeing to his proposal. Thus the agreement to hold talks on a cease-fire was reached between the two belligerents.

In agreeing to hold the armistice talks, our side was guided, first of all, by the consistent peace-loving policy pursued by the Workers' Party of Korea and the Government of the D.P.R.K., notwithstanding the real intention of the U.S. aggressors in suggesting cease-fire talks. We had been making consistent efforts for the peaceful unification of the country. We, therefore, accepted their proposal in the hope to end the bloody war.

We Korean people always stood for peace. And the realization of cease fire might enable us to consolidate the revolutionary democratic base and attain the peaceful unification of the country. The peaceful settlement of the Korean question was in accord with the wish of the peace-loving peoples the world over. And the cessation of hostilities in Korea was necessary for preventing the U.S. imperialists from starting another world war.

Armistice talks began in Kaesong on July 10, 1951, between the delegate of the Korean People's Army as the senior delegate of the Korean-Chinese side on the one hand and the delegate of U.S. army as the senior delegate of the "United Nations Forces" on the other.

Thus the U.S. imperialists who refused to recognize the existence of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea could not but sit down facing our delegate across a table on which the national flag of the D.P.R.K. and the "United Nations flag" were placed.

When they started to invade our country on June 25, 1950, the U.S. imperialists calculated that they would be able to "finish off" our Republic at one stroke. But their aggressive war in Korea failed to bring them what they had dreamed of. Instead they were made to sit and hold armistice talks on the 38th parallel whence they had unleashed the war.

The Korean armistice negotiation was welcomed by the entire Korean people and peace-loving peoples of the world. World public attention was focussed on Kaesong where the talks were held.

The entire Korean people and the peoples of goodwill

throughout the world wanted the termination of hostilities in Korea; only Syngman Rhee and his followers at the instigation of the U.S. imperialists raised a hue and cry about the possible end of the war and demanded more bloodshed in Korea. The traitorous Syngman Rhee clique demanded the "United Nations Command" to abandon the armistice talks. Demonstrations were held in opposition to the negotiation. All this proved once again that the Syngman Rhee clique were the sworn enemy of the Korean people and peace.

At the talks our side maintained a fair and reasonable stand. Our side held that the bloody war should be terminated at the earliest possible date, and expressed our preparedness to take up even the question related to the peaceful unification of the country.

However, the story was entirely different with the U.S. side.

Though the U.S. imperialists asked for the peace negotiations in face of their repeated defeats and under the pressure of world public opinion, they were far from abandoning their aggressive designs against Korea. They had to hold the talks, but never for a cease-fire. Through the talks they were seeking a way out of their impasse. Should the war end, the American aggressors knew, the profits from the expansion of armaments would shrink and the dream of world conquest would be shattered.

Therefore they needed the talks to accomplish through the sinister political and diplomatic methods what they could not do on the battle front. Furthermore, they wanted to bring in new reserves to replenish their huge losses and gain time so as to prepare for a new offensive. At the same time they wanted to mislead world public opinion which condemned U.S. armed intervention, hide their aggressive nature and relax the ever-deepening contradiction within the ruling circles of the U.S. and its satellites.

From the very inception of the negotiation the U.S. imperialists resorted to every trick to scuttle the talks.

On the third day after the beginning of the talks the U.S. imperialists already revealed their true colours. In discussing the agenda they rejected the item on the concrete measures for

the peaceful settlement of the Korean question. Instead, they asked for a recess in an attempt to delay the talks. But thanks to the sincere efforts of our side the following agenda was adopted on July 26.

First: Adoption of the agenda.

Second: Establishing a demarcation line for setting up a demilitarized zone, a prerequisite to the termination of hostilities in Korea.

Third: The question of composition, authority, function, etc. of a mechanism to enforce the inspecting provisions of the armistice and cease-fire as a concrete measure for effecting armistice and cease-fire in Korea.

Fourth: On the question of Prisoners of War.

Fifth: The question of presenting proposals to various governments connected with the two sides.

Discussion of the second item on the agenda started on July 27.

Our side, taking into account the existing front, put forward a fair and reasonable proposal to fix the demarcation line on the 38th parallel and set up the demilitarized zone by withdrawing 10 kilometres from the line on each side. But the U.S. imperialists insisted upon a line far north of the 38th parallel, on the absurd plea of "necessity of defence" and "superiority in the air." Their demarcation line would run from Namai-ri, Kosung County, north of the 38th parallel to Keum-sanri in the Ongjin Peninsula. In other words, they wanted to grab an area of 13,000 square kilometres, one twentieth of the whole territory of Korea. It was a shameful act to gain at the conference table what they could not get on the battle field.

Of course, their outrageous demand had no place at the conference. Such being the situation, they resorted to "military pressure" on our side.

Between July 23 and 27, hundreds of the American aircraft bombed indiscriminately the city of Pyongyang, killing and injuring many of its inhabitants. Then on July 27, the day when the discussion on the second item on the agenda began, the U.S. side launched a large scale attack in the area northeast of Yangkoo and on the right bank of the North Man River.

Then they staged many provocative acts to wreck the talks. The enemy bombed intentionally Kaesong, a neutral area, hit the quarters of the Korean-Chinese delegates. It was around this time that U.S. Senators Smith and Taft loudly threatened that if the armistice talks failed the United States would extend the war and bomb many bases in Northeast China.

When it became clear that their demand on fixing the demarcation line would not be met, the enemy broke off the talks on August 22, 1951. Then the enemy launched an offensive. With the new offensive the enemy tried to corner our side. And they wanted to give a wrong picture to the world. They wanted the people to believe that negotiations would not solve anything in Korea, and that military means was the only realistic way to settle the Korean question. They wanted to "justify" their military acts, aggravate tension in Korea, and create a pessimistic atmosphere with regard to the Korean armistice talks in the imperialist camp, in the United States in particular.

SECTION 2

Enemy's "Summer and Autumn Offensives" of 1951 Frustrated. Heroic Defence on Height 1,211 by the Korean People's Army

ENEMY'S "SUMMER OF-
FENSIVE" OF 1951 FRU-
STRATED

As pointed out already, from the very first day of the armistice talks, the American imperialists bent on dragging out indefinitely and wrecking the armistice talks and made preparations for a new offensive.

Around this time Washington ordered Ridgway, Commander-in-Chief of the "United Nations Forces" to start new operations on the front. After inspecting the Korean front, Ridgway instructed Van Fleet, Commander of the U.S. 8th Army "to fortify the front, to bring in new reserves to make up for the losses in manpower and supply the frontline units with weapons

and ammunition needed for launching a large scale offensive during the talks."

The bellicose Van Fleet reinforced the manpower and combat materials, saying that "agreement on the armistice would be possible only by a military victory by the United Nations Forces."

On July 10, the day when the armistice talks began, the U.S. military authorities stated that 23,000 U.S. soldiers would be brought in every month for the next three as the replacement of military personnel. Then they brought pressure to the satellite countries to hurl new armed forces into the Korean war.

By the end of July 1951, the enemy had no less than 21 divisions, some 300,000 men—7 divisions of the U.S. army, 10 divisions of the puppet Syngman Rhee's army and more than 10 brigades of the troops of U.S. satellite countries. In addition, more than 17,000 guns of various caliber, over 670 tanks and armored vehicles, over 1,600 aircraft and some 130 warships of various types were mobilized.

But all of their attacks ended in utter defeat for them.

Yet the enemy was making preparations for a "summer offensive" in the eastern and central areas in August.

The aim pursued by the enemy in this offensive was:

Militarily, to seize the mountainous areas of strategical significance held by the Korean and Chinese units on the eastern and central fronts. The enemy was to effect a landing on Wonsan or Tongchun to join their forces in the eastern and central areas, to advance the battle line to Kaesong, Keumchun, Ichun and Wonsan, and then to occupy the whole of the northern part.

Politically, to attain an "honourable armistice." With "military pressure" they wanted to make our side accept their unreasonable proposals in the armistice talks.

The enemy directed their fire mainly to the eastern front. They planned to break through our defence line from two directions, from Biari north of Yangkoo and Kajunri north of Rinje, to hit our units in Ipori.

For this operation the enemy hurled a large force of 130,000 men and 1,000 aircraft besides many tanks into the eastern front. In the meantime scores of enemy ships were ready to land a big army on the east coast.

By that time, two infantry divisions and amphibious tank units had been trained in Yokosuka, Japan. They were being trained from the latter part of June for participating in the new offensive in Korea. The training lasted until the middle of August.

When the enemy started the attack, the defence line of our forces was yet to be consolidated. To make the situation worse, the country was suffering from the worst flood in 30 years. Roads and bridges were washed away, disrupting our supply routes.

It was since transpired that the U.S. spies Pak Hun Yung and Li Seung Yup had been instructed by the U.S. imperialists to stage a military coup d'etat in the rear simultaneously with the enemy's offensive. So, the enemy figured, reoccupation of the northern part was in the bag.

But the enemy was wrong again, grossly wrong.

The Supreme Headquarters of the Korean People's Army saw through the enemy's plans in time.

Marshal Kim II Sung foresaw that the enemy's main attack would be concentrated on the eastern front.

Consequently, several combined units of the Korean and Chinese troops posted in the west coast were transferred to strengthen the defence in the eastern areas. Particularly, measures were taken against enemy tanks and more heavy guns were concentrated.

Then Marshal Kim II Sung ordered to reinforce the defensive shelters on the main front and along east and west coasts.

The enemy's attack was supported by numerous aircraft and tanks. Our defensive positions were still insecure. Therefore, our troops had to build rapidly strong tunnel positions, organize in a big way tank-hunting and aircraft-hunting teams as well as night surprise attack parties and mobile-artillery teams to inflict heavy losses on the enemy.

But, at this time, anti-Party and counter-revolutionary elements Kim Woong and Bang Ho San who had wormed their way into responsible positions of front line units intentionally sabotaged the building of defensive positions. They attempted to twist the strategic measures of the Party. They failed to take effective measures, nor did they take initiative in repulsing the enemy. As a result, in the early period some of our artillery units in certain areas did not fire lest they would be detected by the

enemy aircraft, and several gun positions were removed far from the front under the pretext that the gun positions should not be exposed. Moreover, even the heavy and light machine-guns were made to concentrate on short distance firing instead of using their effective ranges. Their contention was that thus they would protect the gun positions. Consequently they allowed the enemy to approach close to our lines and wage a hand-to-hand fight, which caused very often unnecessary casualties on our side. Particularly, Bang Ho San maintained that the fight could be carried out without building tunnel positions and without the coverage of artillery. He did not even let his men to dig fox holes. Hoisting a label of mobile warfare he moved his men from one hill to the other continuously. Kim Woong not only failed to correct such behaviors. Saying that the artillery needed special training, he removed the artillery units from the front to the Yangduk area, thus weakening greatly the fires of our units.

In view of such situation, it was urgent for the Supreme Headquarters of the Korean People's Army to take appropriate steps to root out their harmful acts.

Marshal Kim II Sung emphasizing the great role of artillery in the war, especially of high-angle fires in the mountainous areas, ordered to make the effective use of artillery in the battles in the mountainous areas.

And, according to Marshal Kim II Sung's order, new steps were taken for effective use of artillery in the mountainous areas. The strength of our units and combined units was thus bolstered greatly by our artillery. Consequently, a wrong view held by certain commanders of belittling the use of artillery in the mountainous areas in the light of the strong enemy's airforce was gradually corrected. Then such wrong tactics as "short-distance actions" which had hampered the effective use of various guns in hilly areas was also corrected.

Marshal Kim II Sung also ordered that the defensive positions on the main front and in the coastal areas be promptly fortified against the enemy's airplanes, tanks and artillery. He stressed further that all military construction be completed so that our combatants could fight the enemy without any handicap.

All along the front trenches were built amidst the showers of enemy bombs and shells. Obstacles were laid to hinder the

enemy's mechanized units. At the same time, the Supreme Headquarters ordered that defensive measures be taken against the enemy's possible amphibious assaults and the supply system be improved.

Particular mention should be made of the political work carried out by the Party during this period for further raising the moral and combat efficiency of our troops. In this connection the decisions adopted on July 27, 1951, by the Political Committee of the Party Central Committee "on the summing up of the programme of establishing the Party organizations in the People's Army and on the work of political organs" were of great significance in improving and intensifying the political work among the units and in tightening up military discipline.

In accordance with the decisions of the Political Committee, political organs and Party organizations of all levels in the army took steps to improve their organizational and political work. Political education among the Party members and entire armymen was intensified and military discipline improved while carrying out resolute struggle against any trend that might weaken the fighting power of the units. Consequently, the vanguard role of the Party organizations and members was elevated in improving combat efficiency and military discipline. Fighting power of the troops was further strengthened. Every armyman was burning with patriotic zeal to defend the soil of the country and crush the enemy to the finish.

In the rear the Party, in an endeavour to ensure the victory of the war, mobilized the whole people to the struggle for fulfilling and overfulfilling the arms production plans and for aiding the front in every way.

On August 18, 1951, the enemy launched the large-scale "summer offensive."

Preceded by terrific bombing by the air force and an intense barrage of artillery, the enemy at first attacked our positions in the Biari area north of Yangkoo and Kajunri north of Rinje 'on the eastern front.

The People's Army units waged severe battles to check the onslaught of the enemy. From the first day of the offensive, it was a battle for heights. Particularly fierce was the fighting on a number of heights—Heights 983.1 and 773.1 southeast of Biari and Heights 965 and 884 northeast of Kajunri. The enemy

rained down on our outposts tens of thousands of bombs and shells. Then the enemy's infantry men closed in on the heels of tanks. They kept coming in waves in spite of heavy casualties.

From the heights our men pushed back the enemy who was far superior in number. They faithfully carried out Supreme Commander Marshal Kim Il Sung's order not to surrender even one inch of the land or one height to the enemy.

The enemy was persistent. Large forces and great quantities of war materials were brought in around Biari and the enemy hammered our positions more than 10 times everyday from the first day of the offensive.

On August 22, the enemy received fresh reinforcements and launched a more desperate attack.

The units of the People's Army in this area continued their defensive battle under unfavourable conditions. They had to fight back the enemy's charges for several consecutive days from their fox holes and trenches filled with water after the heaviest rainfalls in thirty years. Tiny streams in the valleys became big rivers, hindering our troops in their action. Moreover, the supplies were cut off and the communication with the headquarters became difficult.

Our troops, however, made a heroic stand. Men and officers attached to the headquarters and the troops in the rear saved their food for the heroic defenders of the hills. They carried ammunition and food supplies on their backs to the fighting comrades. In the valleys, ropeways were thrown across the swollen streams to send the supplies over. But, all the roads and bridges being flooded, it was no easy matter to send reinforcements, ammunition or food to the frontline units on the heights, where ammunition and food on hand dwindled gradually. Meanwhile, the enemy's air and artillery bombardment became more intense. The enemy tried ten times or more a day to come up the heights. Although some of our units had to fight with very small amount of bullets and hand-grenades, they did not budge.

When the enemy came up for the seventh attack on Height 983.1, the soldiers of the unit under the command of Li Soon Jong had run out of bullets and hand-grenades, but they remained unperturbed, and Corporal Kim Jung Ho, and four others began showering the oncoming enemy soldiers with

rocks and stones to repulse them.

Throughout the battle for the heights, the enemy generally outnumbered us 4 to 5 times. But the enemy's desperate attacks which had continued for five days in the area of Biari was at last stopped on August 23.

Around the same time another bitter battle was raged for seven days on the hills northeast of Kajunri.

Under unavoidable circumstances, our units defending the hill would withdraw from their positions in daytime and launch fierce counter-charges at night to recover them.

On August 24, during the battle for Height 965, Platoon Commander Li Myong Shik led a storming party of seven members, approaching within 20 metres of the enemy position from its rear.

Immediately before starting the charge Li Myong Shik produced a flag of the Republic which he had kept on him and told his men: "We must plant this flag on the hill-top. It is our duty. Let's display our loyalty to the fatherland and people, to the Party and the leader!" Then he dashed forward ahead of everyone and instantly silenced two enemy's machine-guns. He was about to knock off the third when he was hit by the enemy and could go no farther. Yet he knew the remaining gun had to be silenced. Mustering the last of his waning strength he managed to fling himself over the muzzle of the enemy's gun. Thus he made his men complete the mission.

Paying a tremendous price in men and materials in several days of fierce battle the enemy occupied a few hills. But they could not break through our defence line. In the Kajunri area, too, the enemy's attack was frustrated.

During the seven days of harsh battle the units of the People's Army killed, wounded or captured over 16,000 enemy soldiers. And on August 24, the enemy was stopped on the entire eastern front.

When the enemy was checked, the People's Army forces went over to counter-attacking the enemy on the hill southwest and southeast of Biari. The battle lasted for several days. Our troops wiped out more than 8,000 enemy soldiers and recovered several positions.

During this period, the Supreme Headquarters of the Korean People's Army ordered redeployment of those troops which had been fighting under most difficult conditions. Several units

which had been concentrated in the area southeast of Hoiyang were ordered into action in Kosung and Tongchun on the east coast and our defence strength in Biari, Kajunri and other major areas was strengthened.

Despite the heavy losses it suffered, the enemy started an "all-out attack" again early in September. For this the enemy threw in even its task reserve forces.

The enemy made a frontal attack on our 27-kilometre-long defence line stretching from the southwest of Mundeungri to the northeast of Kajunri.

The enemy troops which had been active in the Biari area started a rigorous assault supported by a large fleet of aircraft, numerous tanks and terrific artillery fire. Our forces fought desperately, taking a heavy toll of the numerically superior enemy. The enemy pushed the battle line to the north to a certain degree, but our troops stopped the enemy forces around Height 1,211. And starting on September 4 our fighters waged a grim battle to drive out the enemy active in the areas of Heights 1,211 and 1,052, the two most important strategic points in the region.

The enemy showered a day more than 30,000 shells and bombs as well as large quantities of napalms on Height 1,211. And they attempted over 10 times everyday to scale the ridge. But Height 1,211 was an impregnable fortress. Everytime the enemy ran leaving behind the dead by thousands.

About this time, the enemy also launched a furious attack on our forces in the area north and northeast of Kajunri. The enemy charged each hill in the region 15 to 20 times everyday with the large-scale artillery and air support. Particularly fierce was the battle in the area extending from Hwanggi northeast of Kajunri to Songowol. Our troops active in the area north of Kajunri under the command of Yoo Kyung Soo were in difficulty for they sometimes ran out of ammunition and food. But they stubbornly held their own for more than 10 days. "Let's hold our land with blood!" was their cry. No enemy was allowed to set foot on the hills.

Especially, on Height 748.9 north of Kajunri hand-to-hand fighting took place everyday. Before the portrait of Supreme Commander Marshal Kim Il Sung, our soldiers pledged themselves to fight to the bitter end against the enemy. On the last day of the battle only 10 fighters were found alive on

the hill, and most of them were wounded. Yet they did not surrender but defended it to the very last man.

Such stubborn resistance put up by our fighters forced the enemy to give up the attack on the eastern front on September 18.

Parallel with the attack on the eastern front, the enemy on the central front carried out a desperate offensive along the 20 kilometre-frontline, stretching from a point 11 kilometres east of Keumhwa to the right bank of the North Han River. But here too the enemy was stopped. Hand-to-hand battles continued day after day. But the valiant Chinese People's Volunteers in this area firmly defended their posts by repulsing a numerically superior enemy.

Thus, by September 18, the units of the Korean People's Army and the Chinese People's Volunteers had completely smashed the enemy's "summer offensive." The enemy during this offensive which lasted for a month threw in more than 12 divisions on the eastern and central fronts alone.

Throughout the period of the offensive, that is, from August 18 to September 18, the enemy lost over 78,800 men and officers as well as huge quantities of combat materials.

The enemy himself admitted his ignominious defeat. Chairman of the U.S. Joint Chiefs of Staff deplored that the "summer offensive" of Van Fleet was the wrong move against the wrong enemy at the wrong time and wrong place.

Having crushed the enemy's "summer offensive," the Korean and Chinese people's forces were able to fortify further their positions.

ENEMY'S	1951	"AUTUMN	The U.S. imperialists
OFFENSIVE"		CRUSHED.	would not draw a lesson
BATTLES	FOR	HEIGHT	from their shameful defeat.
	1,211		As their "summer offensive"
			of 1951 fizzled out, the U.S.
			aggressive forces hastily
			prepared another large-scale
			offensive — "autumn offen-

sive".

Like their "summer offensive" the enemy struck mainly at the eastern and central fronts in the "autumn offensive." But this time they forced their way into the Saknyung and Sibyun-

ri areas on the western front too. The enemy's move on the western front was designed to occupy the Kaesong district and, decoying the Korean and Chinese forces into this area from the central and eastern sectors, achieve what they failed to do in the summer offensive.

In this autumn offensive the U.S. Command rushed 5 divisions to the western front, 4 divisions to the central front, and 6 divisions to the eastern front, to form the first echelon while retaining several task reserve divisions. Then an enemy force made preparations for landing on the east coast according to their previous plan. In addition, the U.S. artillery, bomber wings and men-of-war stationed in Japan were ordered to the Korean front.

During this period, the enemy subjected our rear to terrific bombing. Day and night enemy planes showered bombs on the areas far from the front in an attempt to isolate our front line units from the rear.

The Supreme Headquarters of the Korean People's Army had perceived such attempt of the enemy in advance.

In order to coordinate our coast defence units fully against the enemy's amphibious attempt, each combined headquarters was established for both the east and west coast area defence. Moreover, our front line units were directed to fortify their positions.

Furthermore, the Military Commission took measures for restoring and improving the supply routes, which had been flooded during the past summer. Thus weapons, ammunition, food, clothing and other war supplies were promptly sent to the front.

Party organizations and political organs in the People's Army undertook intense political work for organizing and mobilizing the combatants to implement the immediate combat duties.

Guided by the decisions of the Political Committee of the Party Central Committee dated July 1951 "on the summing up of the programme of establishing the Korean Workers' Party organizations in the People's Army and on the work of the political organs," the Party organizations and political organs exerted their efforts for establishing steel-like discipline in the army so as to enhance the fighting power of the People's Army. At the same time, each fighter was inspired to be faithful to his

fatherland, the Party and the leader. Particularly, all men and officers were educated in the patriotic revolutionary tradition of the anti-Japanese armed struggle led by Marshal Kim II Sung.

Men and officers of the Korean People's Army became convinced of their final victory and firmly resolved to build up impregnable defences and hold their positions to the bitter end.

Despite the tense atmosphere of the war, the Party and Democratic Youth League organizations in the army held general meetings and activists' conferences: In these meetings, each fighter renewed his pledge to protect the soil of the fatherland to the last drop of his blood from the enemy. They shouted: "I will uphold my honour as a Korean Workers' Party member to the last!" "Don't yield even an inch of land to the enemy!" "Death to the American imperialists!" And men and officers sent many messages and letters to the Party Central Committee and their beloved leader Marshal Kim II Sung, expressing their fidelity to the Korean Workers' Party and the leader. One of the letters addressed to Supreme Commander Marshal Kim II Sung read in part:

"...We are the fighters of the glorious Korean Workers' Party. We, who inherit the patriotic revolutionary traditions of the anti-Japanese partisans headed by Marshal Kim II Sung firmly pledge that, for the freedom and honour of the fatherland, we will never retreat even an inch from our positions and will safeguard the precious territory of our country as directed by the Party and the leader."

The fighting power of Korean and Chinese troops was greatly enhanced and their spirit surged higher than ever.

On September 29, the enemy started the "autumn offensive" on the western and eastern fronts.

On the western front setting the Mt. Chunduk-Saknyung area as his first target, the enemy started attacking our positions on Mts. Yawol and Chunduk.

As Mts. Yawol and Chunduk formed the highest terrain west of Chulwon where our front line bulged out into enemy territory, the enemy intended to grab the area first in an attempt to eliminate our threat on the west of Chulwon and pave the way for his units to hit Saknyung. But after two days of fierce battle, units of the Chinese People's Volunteers stopped the enemy.

But on October 3, the enemy in greater forces launched another desperate attack on the whole western sector in this region.

The enemy troops which had attacked on the area of Mt. Chunduk occupied a number of heights at a price of some **2,500** casualties. But the enemy was dislodged from the area the following day by a powerful counter charge of the CPV units. During the battle for Chunduk a company led by political instructor Yen Cheng-en held a height for three days against the enemy who was several times superior in number. The heroic defenders were conferred with the honorable title of the Hero Company of Mt. Chunduk.

Fierce battles also were waged for Mts. Malyang and Kovvang. In these battles which lasted for several days some hills fell into the enemy hands, but a heavy price was paid for them. The enemy, however, could not advance any farther.

By mid-October it had become quite clear even to the enemy that he could not penetrate our lines west of Chulwon and Ryunchun, occupy the Kaesong area and lure our forces of the central and east sectors to the west. So on October 13, the enemy in greater forces hit the district south of Keumsung supported by more than 200 tanks, 14 field artillery battalions and a fleet of airplanes.

A bitter battle was waged day after day. The enemy pounded more than 30,000 rounds of shells and bombs daily on our defensive positions. However, the valiant CPV fighters held back the oncoming enemy under the slogan, "Let's fight to the last for our Korean brothers!"

A company of CPV fighters who had been defending Height **032.5** south of Keumsung beat back the enemy occupying bomb craters as their trenches after their positions were bombed out by the enemy planes. They firmly held the height for three days until only eight of them were left alive. In the three-day battles the enemy lost over 17,000.

However the enemy did not give up. Their forces were reinforced to stage another attack. The enemy managed to push a little northward to the vicinity of Mts. Bonghwa and Kyoam at the price of very heavy casualties, but could not go farther in face of the tenacious resistance of the CPV units. And on October 22, the enemy abandoned their offensive on the central front.

Simultaneous with the attacks on the western and central fronts, the enemy forces furiously hit the areas of Mundeungri, Satairi and Heights 1,211 and 1,052.

Having concentrated large forces on important strategic points along our defensive perimeter, the enemy commenced an attack on September 29 along the battle line stretching from the left bank of the North Han River down to the road connecting Mundeungri and Yangkoo. Later on, the enemy units advanced along the Yangkoo-Mundeungri and Yangkoo-Satairi highways, while on the right flank the enemy's fire was concentrated on Heights 1,211 and 1,052. Then other units of the enemy marched along the east coast.

Virtually the entire eastern front was ablaze. On each flaming hill Workers' Party members held meetings in the trenches when there was a lull in the battle to discuss how to fulfil war duties most faithfully. At these meetings the Party members renewed their militant determination to safeguard the heights of the fatherland with honour until the last drop of their blood was shed for the sake of the country and the people. Through their exemplary deeds, they led the entire combatants ever more powerfully to a showdown battle with the enemy. The morale of our fighters was soaring and their strength was stronger than ever.

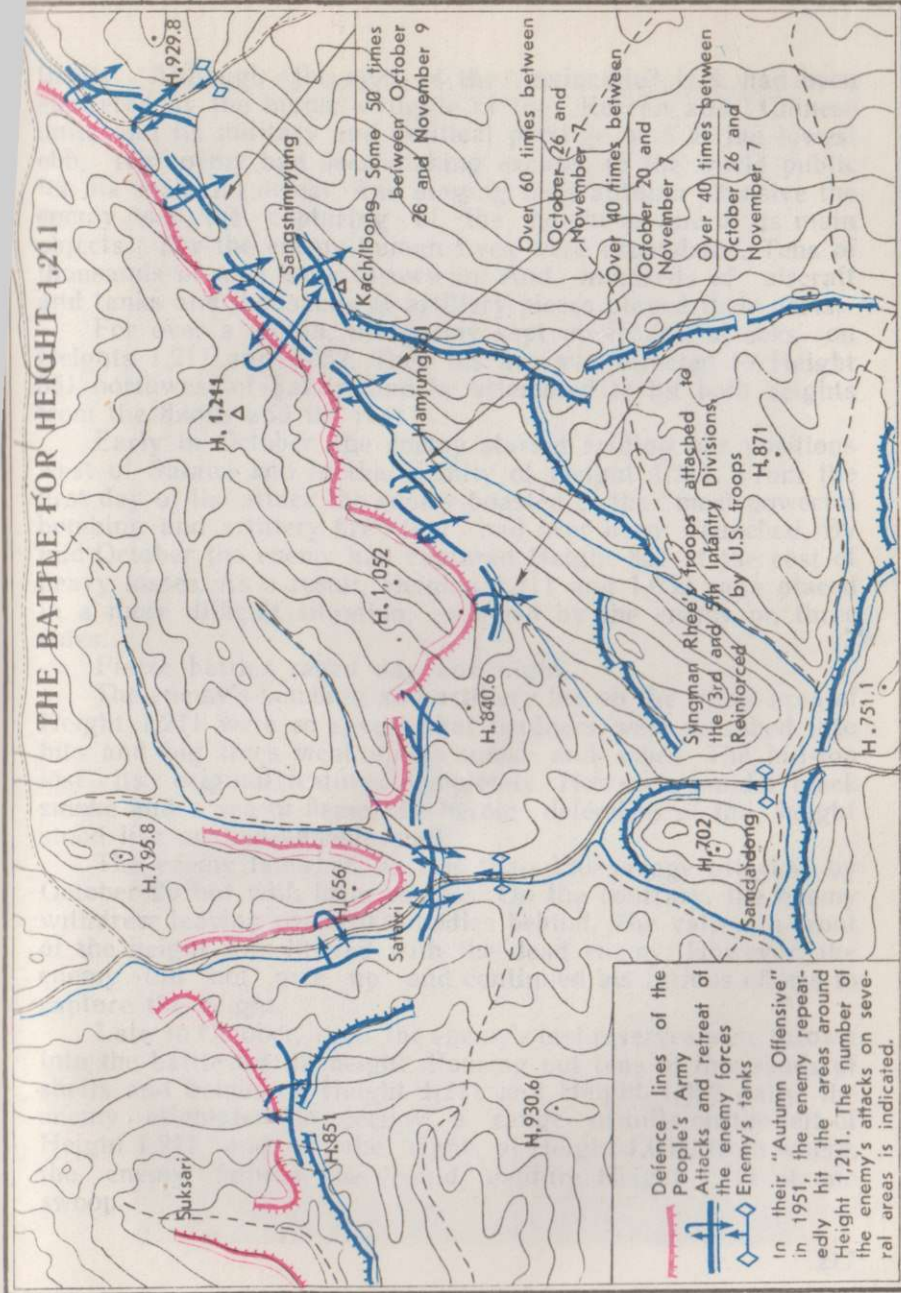
Battles for Heights 1,211 and 1,052 were most fierce.

The U.S. 8th Army Headquarters regarded Height 1,211 as the most important objective in their summer and autumn offensives.

That was because Height 1,211 is located in a very important position strategically. The height overlooks the cross-section of the two highways from Rinje and Yangkoo to Malhuri. Heights 1,211 and 1,052 situated east of the Yangkoo-Satairi highway are the highest hills in this area, which form the main part of a mountain range connecting from north to south Mt. Daiwoo, Kachil Peak and Mai Peak. Therefore, the enemy had to take the two heights if he wanted to break through our defence line and press on northwards.

Since the summer offensive the enemy occupied some hills and advanced several kilometres into other areas. But not an inch in the area of Height 1,211. This was one of the reasons why the enemy concentrated his fires on this area more fran-

THE BATTLE FOR HEIGHT 1,211



Defence lines of the People's Army
 Attacks and retreat of the enemy forces
 Enemy's tanks
 In their "Autumn Offensive" in 1951, the enemy repeatedly hit the areas around Height 1,211. The number of the enemy's attacks on several areas is indicated.

tically. Although the myth of the "invincible" U.S. had been shattered by the heroic struggle of the Korean and Chinese units and its military and political prestige was at the lowest ebb, the enemy had been making excuses to the world public for his shameful defeat. And staging their autumn offensive the enemy set the capturing of the height as one of its main objects. For the enemy human lives were expendable. Tens of thousands of men were thrown in. And hundreds of aircraft and tanks and thousands of artillery pieces played their parts.

For over a month, the enemy kept up frontal attacks on Heights 1,211 and 1,052. Then his fire was directed to Height 851 northwest of Satairi and he attempted to hit both heights from the flanks and the rear.

Early in October, the enemy started raiding our positions west of Satairi and in the vicinity of Height 1,211. From the first day of the attack the enemy boasted of the "most powerful bombing and artillery fire" that had ever been launched. By mid-October the enemy had captured Height 851 at the cost of heavy losses. As a result, Heights 1,211 and 1,052 were placed in a more difficult situation, encircled by the enemy on three sides.

Fierce battles raged day and night.

The enemy's bombing and artillery fire on the whole area of Height 1,211 were so severe that boulders were smashed into bits and big trees went up in smoke and ashes. The hill-top lost its original features completely. However, amidst black smoke and a sea of flame, the heroic defenders of the height stood like an impregnable wall.

The enemy launched no less than 130 savage attacks by October 20 but with little success. On the contrary, the enemy withdrew leaving over 8,000 bodies behind. The valley in front of the height was littered with the dead enemy. However, the enemy did not give up and continued his furious efforts to capture the height.

Late in October, even the enemy's last reserves were thrown into the battle for the height. Pouring out tens of thousands of shells and bombs on Height 1,211 and Height 1,052 daily, the enemy attempted to occupy a range of hills on the left of Height 1,211 and on the right of Height 1,052, from where, the enemy figured, he could capture Height 1,211 at one swoop.



People's Army units fighting heroically on Height 1,211 (painting)

On October 27, the enemy after waves of savage bombing and terrific barrages of artillery bombardment set loose the strength of more than one regiment against our force of one **company** on Height 1,052 from the front and both flanks.

Our troops mustering all their strength gave the enemy a bloodbath. In this battle, however, our troops too suffered losses in manpower and fire-arms. As the fire power of our troops was weakened, the enemy brought up fresh reinforcements and closed in on the hill-top. Our defenders were encircled by the enemy. The situation was very critical. But our forces on the hill-top formed a ring of defence waging a savage hand-to-hand fight with the enemy. Some of our outposts were overrun by the enemy repeatedly only to be recaptured. In the end the enemy withdrew after terrific losses. On the following day, October 28, the enemy attempted backdoor approach all day long, only to meet with disaster. Our men fortified their positions and their ranks were replenished during the night. Everything was made ready to punish the enemy mercilessly. During the two-day battle our fighters killed and wounded over 1,000 attackers and held Height 1,052 with honour.

In parallel with the attack on Height 1,052, the enemy threw in huge forces to capture a nameless height on the left of Height 1,211.

By October 29, the enemy had succeeded in getting hold of a range of hills threatening the nameless height. As a result our troops on this height were exposed to the enemy's fire and Height 1,211 was placed in an extremely dangerous situation.

Regardless of losses, the numerically superior enemy kept crawling up the hill-top on the heel of his "resolved-to-die party." But our heroic defenders showed no hesitation. A fierce grenade battle was waged on the height. Each defender showered the enemy with 150-200 hand-grenades within a few hours. On that day, too, the enemy failed to capture the nameless height.

On October 30, the enemy again brought in fresh reinforcements and made more frantic attack under cover of large numbers of aircraft and artillery.

Within less than an hour after the battle started, our company on the nameless height engaged in a showdown battle with the enemy. The squad led by Yum Tai Kvung, Hero of the Republic, which had been defending the height ran out of

bullets and had communication lines cut when the squad leader Yum Tai Kyung inspired his men to fight heroically. He told them: "Comrades! Defend the height of the fatherland with blood!" "Don't yield even an inch of our beloved country!" The enemy came up the height for six times. The battle was indescribably harsh and bitter. The enemy now closed in upon our trenches. The squad had no more grenades. Not a bullet was left. The height was in grave danger. Suddenly Yum Tai Kyung jumped onto the attackers like a flash of lightning and snatched from them a light machine gun with which he mowed down some 270 enemy soldiers. The battle continued. Our defenders on the height repulsed 15 assaults by the enemy but no reinforcements were to be had. The enemy was incomparably superior to our side in number.

Under such circumstances, each combatant had to deal with scores of enemy soldiers.

The defenders killed the raiders with bayonets and rifle butts. Sometimes they picked up and threw back the hand-grenades which the enemy threw. Those who had lost their eye sight or were seriously wounded in the limbs hurled themselves at the enemy with explosives in their arms to destroy the oncoming enemy men.

On October 30 our soldiers on the height were ordered to withdraw from their forward positions.

The next day, however, the height was recaptured by the storming party of a model company led by Jung Hwa Yung.

In this raid Kwon Hyuk Chan's platoon accomplished an exemplary feat. As the leader of the storming party, Kwon Hyuk Chan directed the operation most skillfully. His men silenced the enemy's guns and recaptured the nameless height in a flash.

It was in this battle that squad leader Li Soo Bok flung himself over the muzzle of an enemy's heavy machine-gun at a decisive moment to save his comrades from danger and ensure their advance. The Korean people will always remember this 19-year-old Democratic Youth League member, Li Soo Bok, later Hero of the Republic, and his imperishable patriotism.

Before setting out as a commando, he wrote down in his notebook:

"I am a youth of free Korea. Life is precious. So is the hope of a bright future. But my hope, my life and my happin-



Hero Li Soo Bok covers an enemy gun muzzle with his body in the battle for Height 1,211 (painting)

rious time, enabling us to rehabilitate and adjust our rear, elevate the fighting efficiency of the People's Army and improve its technical equipment. Through this campaign, our forces enriched the experience of positional defensive battles and, in particular, came to realize that in positive defensive battles it was imperative to build tunnelled positions so as to deal heavy blows to the U.S. imperialist aggressive army while preserving our manpower. From then on, on the initiative of Supreme Commander Marshal Kim Il Sung, all our front line units started large-scale tunnelling work.

The miserable failure of the enemy's summer and autumn offensives frustrated the malignant scheme of the Pak Hun Yung-Li Seung Yup clique to overthrow the Korean Workers-Party and the Government of the D.P.R.K. from within in co-operation with the enemy's offensives. Simultaneous with the enemy's "summer and autumn offensives", they, on the instruction of the U.S. imperialists, collected military and political information to be forwarded to the U.S. imperialists, while hatching the plot to raise a counter-revolutionary, anti-state armed revolt to overthrow the Party and the Government. However, their criminal plot failed and the enemy's offensives were crushed by our heroic armed forces and by the political and moral unity of the entire Korean people firmly rallied around the Party and the Government.

Hence, the U.S. imperialists could achieve none of the military and political purposes which they had intended to achieve through the two offensives.

Our troops took the initiative on the front from that time on, beating back all the reckless attacks of the enemy on Height 1,211 and on the eastern front. What is more, in November alone, our forces on the western front, hitting the enemy in the areas of Mt. Maryang, Mt. Kowang and other places, killed and wounded over 10,000 enemy soldiers. And during the period from November to mid-December our coastal defence units supported by our air force liberated 16 islands off the west coast including Cho-do, Daihwa-do and C.hung-yang-do, the enemy's espionage centres.

Thus the "summer and autumn offensives" produced results which were quite contrary to the enemy's expectations. The enemy came to realize that his "technical supremacy", of which he had been so boastful, was of no avail against the

ever-growing armed might of the Korean and Chinese forces.

As a result, on October 25, 1951, the enemy was forced to come back to the armistice conference which he had walked out of. And on November 23, the enemy side accepted reluctantly our proposal that the Military Demarcation Line be fixed in accordance with the existing line of contact between the two opposing sides and that both sides withdraw two kilometres from the line respectively to establish a demilitarized neutral zone.

This was another shameful defeat on the part of the enemy.

SECTION 3

The Fourth Plenum of the Central Committee of the Workers' Party of Korea. Further Consolidation of the Rear. Aid of the Peoples of Fraternal Countries

FOURTH PLENUM OF THE
CENTRAL COMMITTEE OF
THE WORKERS' PARTY OF
KOREA AND THE HISTORIC
FEBRUARY SPEECH OF
MARSHAL KIM IL SUNG

The U.S. imperialists had no alternative but to come back to the conference table. Thus the truce talks were resumed and at last they accepted the proposals advanced by our side with regard to the second item on the agenda: Establishing the Military Demarcation Line.

However, they were still unwilling to give up their aggressive designs on Korea. They showed no sincerity at the truce talks for terminating the aggressive war in Korea. The debate on the third item which began on November 27, 1951 clearly proved this.

Our side put forward proposals on replacement of military strength, organization of supervisory organs, and so forth. Our proposals had one object in mind—preventing the recurrence of war after the armistice. However, in the course of debates

on the "question of terms of reference of the Neutral Nations-Supervisory Commission," the U.S. imperialists attempted to enable them to interfere in the internal affairs of our country and freely reinforce their military strength in South Korea in preparation for a resumption of war in Korea after the armistice.

When the fourth item: Repatriation of Prisoners of War was brought up on December 11, 1951, to be discussed concurrently with the third item, the U.S. side played every trick to delay and torpedo the talks in defiance of the solemn international agreements governing the disposal of prisoners of war. They schemed for forcible detention of prisoners of the Korean-Chinese side. To this end, they insisted upon the so-called "head-for-head" exchange and "voluntary repatriation." Then, while maintaining such unreasonable approach at the truce talks, the U.S. imperialists stepped up their brutal indiscriminate bombing of our rear. They went so far as to employ bacteriological weapons and poison gas. Besides, taking advantage of the cease-fire talks, they continued reinforcing their military adventure.

All this showed clearly that the U.S. imperialists did not want to terminate the war, a source of securing fabulous profits. Nor had they any intention of stopping the Korean war. They only wanted to use the truce talks as a means of retrieving their shattered prestige and preparing a new attack.

As the enemy intensified the aggressive acts the Korean war assumed a protracted nature. And our Party and people were confronted with increasing difficulties. In the rear, the terrible scars of ravages wrought by the enemy during our strategic retreat were yet to be healed. And the rehabilitation and construction work had just started. Accordingly, the front did not get a sufficient supply of munitions and the people's living was difficult in the rear. As the war assumed a protracted nature the class struggle became more acute and the activities of secret agents and saboteurs became more active.

On the front the enemy kept up their attacks and our defense positions were not fully fortified. Moreover, we did not have enough reserves of modern weapons, ammunition, and foodstuffs. In the rear, too, there was a shortage of manpower and foodstuffs.

To meet the situation the Party had to organize and mobilize the entire people for making the rear firmer and reinforcing the front. The Party had to further strengthen the combat ranks of the Party and the ties between the Party and the masses, thereby rallying the entire patriotic forces more firmly than ever around the Party.

The implementation of the decisions of the Third Plenum of the Party Central Committee strengthened the discipline in the Party and government organs and in the army. The re-registration of Party members and adjustment of Party organizations carried out in the liberated areas from the enemy's temporary occupation were of great significance for consolidating the Party ranks organizationally.

The Party shattered the tricks of the U.S. imperialists and Syngman Rhee clique and the plots of the U.S. spies, Pak Hun Yung-Li Seung Yup group, who attempt to destroy the Party from within and isolate it from the popular masses. The entire Party members and working masses were mobilized for crushing and driving back the enemy. Thus victory was ensured on the front while consolidating the rear.

But a number of shortcomings cropped up in the Party's organizational work in restoring, adjusting, and consolidating Party organizations after the Third Plenum of the Party Central Committee, because in certain cases the Party's organizational work was conducted mechanically without regard to the conditions newly created by the war. While some Party organizations, oblivious of the actual circumstances, especially of the circumstances of the wartime and our Party's mass character, erroneously followed a "closed-door" policy in the work of admitting new members, others resorted to a punitive policy in tightening the Party discipline. Formalism and bureaucratism were manifested in rearing and educating the Party nuclei and in selecting and allocating the cadres. Then certain Party organizations, not correctly understanding the Party's policy, were inclined to undermine the United Democratic Fatherland Front, and were bureaucratic in leading the masses.

Such leftist errors manifested in the work of some Party organizations, unless they were checked promptly, might have weakened the Party organizationally, divorced it from the masses and hampered the strengthening of the worker-peasant alliance.

Such a situation created in the Party was due to the anti-Party sectarian element Huh Ga I who had wormed himself into the central body of the Party and perpetrated anti-Party acts. It was also attributable to some Party functionaries and organizations. They failed to study the Party work profoundly and were indifferent to the regular organizational and political work of the Party, only engrossed in rush work under the pretext of the war conditions.

It was under these circumstances that the Party Central Committee called the Fourth Plenum in November 1951. At this plenum Marshal Kim II Sung delivered the report "On Some Shortcomings in the Organizational Work of the Party Organizations."

Laying stress on the pressing question of strengthening the ties between the Party and the masses, Marshal Kim II Sung once again clarified the mass character of our Party and the corresponding organizational line. He sharply analysed and criticized the leftist errors of some Party functionaries and organizations that deviated from the Party's organizational line.

Under the conditions of the wartime, expanding and consolidating the Party was of particular significance. Considerable numbers of Party members were killed during the temporary retreat period or on the front and in the rear. Particularly, in the rear the number of Party nuclei decreased because many Party members had joined the army. It was, therefore, necessary first of all to expand and strengthen constantly the Party ranks through regular growth of the Party membership. This was essential for raising the organizational and mobilizing role of the Party and for strengthening the ties between the Party and the masses. Moreover, on the front and in the rear, there appeared many who displayed patriotic devotion. By accepting them promptly into the Party, the Party ranks could be expanded and strengthened and the fighting strength of the Party could be increased.

Marshal Kim II Sung, pointing out in his report the errors manifested in accepting new members, stated that the Party membership should be expanded and strengthened by accepting such patriotic workers, soldiers, toiling peasants and working intellectuals. At the same time he asked for high revolutionary vigilance against the infiltration of spies, alien ele-

merits, impure elements and antagonistic elements. An end must be put to the harmful practice of conducting the growth of the Party membership as a rush work, but it must be carried on in a systematic way, strictly based on the principles and procedures governing individual enrolment set forth in the rules of the Party.

Also the report criticized as a serious error the adopting of punitive measures for allegedly strengthening the Party discipline. It was emphasized that the growth of the Party in numbers should be accompanied by qualitative growth. To this end, the Party organizations, it was pointed out, should raise the ideological level of the Party members, especially the newly enrolled members, through strengthening Marxist-Leninist education.

Utmost attention should be directed to the work of training the Party nuclei. In view of the fact that considerable numbers of Party nuclei had been killed in the war, the question of training the Party nuclei was of special importance in the struggle for consolidating the Party ranks. Particularly in the rear the work of training the Party nuclei was of great importance for consolidating the Party's rural stronghold and strengthening the rear, in the light of the greater part of the Party nuclei having been mobilized to the front.

Marshal Kim Il Sung went on to point out the wrong views held by some Party organizations towards the United Democratic Fatherland Front. He stressed the necessity of strengthening the ties with the associate political parties and rallying the entire people more firmly around the Party for victory in the Fatherland Liberation War. To this end, he called upon the Party organizations to have a deeper understanding of the Party's policy with regard to the United Front, strengthen systematically the work of the United Front, maintain close ties with the leadership of the associate political parties, especially with the ordinary members, and increase the influence of our Party upon them by instilling progressive ideologies into them, thereby inspiring them to take an active part in everything for winning the war. In his report, therefore, Marshal Kim Il Sung called upon the whole Party to unfold a struggle against bureaucratism and formalism in the Party work in order to consolidate the Party ranks and fortify the front and the rear.

The Fourth Plenum of the Party Central Committee discussed the report of Marshal Kim Il Sung, and decisions were taken on the line and speedy improvement of the Party's organizational work.

Following the decisions of the Fourth Plenum, the Party Central Committee mobilized the whole Party to their implementation.

Hundreds of thousands of progressive workers, toiling peasants, and working intellectuals were drawn into the Party with a membership of one million, raising greatly the fighting strength of our Party.

At the same time measures were taken for strengthening the work of training the Party nuclei, consolidating the primary Party organizations, and raising the political and theoretical level of the Party members, with a view to ensuring the qualitative growth of the Party. The error of applying an unprincipled punitive attitude manifested in the re-registration of Party members was also quickly corrected.

As a result, the guidance level of the Party organizations was raised and the Party members came to take an active part in the Party work. Inner-Party criticism was strengthened and bureaucratic style of work corrected to a considerable measure, giving fuller scope to inner-Party democracy. This further promoted the organizational and mobilizing role of the Party organizations and the role of the Party members as torch-bearers on the front and in the rear.

The work of the United Democratic Fatherland Front was also improved and strengthened; the role of the Party as the leader and pilot further enhanced; and solid ties formed between the Party and the popular masses.

In the People's Army the political organs and Party organizations took steps for implementing the decisions of the Fourth Plenum of the Party Central Committee.

A large number of armymen who were boundlessly loyal to the Party and the fatherland and had fought valiantly, were admitted to the Party, which greatly enhanced the Party's role in the People's Army. This went a long way towards further increasing the fighting capacity of the People's Army at the front.

After the Fourth Plenum of the Party Central Committee, the Party unrolled a powerful whole-Party struggle against

bureaucratism, taking decisive measures for consolidating the people's government bodies and enhancing their role. In this, Marshal Kim II Sung's speech, "The Duty and Role of the Local Government Bodies in the Present Stage" delivered in February 1952 at the joint meeting of the chairmen of the people's committees and leading personnel of the Party organizations of the provinces, cities and counties, was of great significance.

In his speech Marshal Kim II Sung, clarifying the character of the people's power, emphasized that the basic duties of the people's power of the moment were to carry out the nationwide struggle against the reactionary Syngman Rhee clique and foreign invaders and execute under the leadership of the Workers' Party of Korea the function of people's democratic dictatorship thoroughly.

Then he set forth the concrete task of further strengthening the people's power.

Marshal Kim II Sung called for a resolute struggle for wiping out the remnants of Japanese imperialist and old feudalistic ideologies, as well as the bureaucratic style of work. Emphasizing particularly that the cadres and the entire Party members should have the revolutionary mass viewpoint, Marshal Kim II Sung said: "The functionaries of the people's government bodies should endeavour to become workers truly serving the people, who know how to rely on the people in their work, to view things from the standpoint of the people's interests in their daily work, to mobilize the people in a proper manner, to educate the people, to learn from and know how to serve the people."

Then Marshal Kim II Sung called upon the people to wage a struggle for increased production and economization, and against such phenomena as embezzling and wasting state properties. Moreover, the guidance level of the functionaries of the people's government bodies should be raised. In conducting the business emphasis should be placed on the people's committees, and the political and theoretical level of the functionaries be raised.

The historic February Speech of Marshal Kim II Sung became a programme of action in opposing bureaucratism, strengthening the people's power, and enhancing its role. Guided by the February Speech, our people unrolled a whole-

Party, nation-wide struggle against bureaucratism, embezzlement, waste and for increased production and economization.

The Party and government functionaries carried out a resolute struggle against the remnants of the old ideologies, endeavoured to enhance collective guidance in work and eliminate the bureaucratic style of work through concrete, effective guidance to their lower bodies. And those who had embezzled and wasted state properties were duly dealt with.

As a result, the role of the people's government bodies was enhanced, and the ties between the Party, people's power and the masses were further consolidated. The entire people, rallying still more firmly around the Workers' Party and the Government and in response to the February Speech of Marshal Kim Il Sung, rose up as one with high political enthusiasm in the struggle for increasing the war-time production and consolidating the rear still further.

SUCCESSFUL FULFILMENT
OF THE WARTIME NATIONAL
ECONOMIC PLAN FOR
1952 FURTHER CONSOLIDATION
OF THE REAR

Our Party, in parallel with the struggle for greater war-time production, organized and guided the struggle for implementing the decisions of the Fourth Plenum of the Party Central Committee and the tasks outlined in Marshal Kim Il Sung's February Speech.

Already in 1951, a marked success was noted in the rehabilitation and reconstruction work. The total industrial output exceeded the year's plan by 9.6 per cent; in the fourth quarter the production of light industry increased three times that in the first quarter. The spring sowing was carried out in a shorter time than before the war, and the state plan for spring sowing was exceeded by 1.3 per cent, despite all the difficulties and hardships arising from the ravages wrought by the enemy during our retreat.

Based on the successes achieved in 1951, the war-time national economic plan for 1952 was drawn up. The keynote of the plan was that all the resources latent in the country be turned to fullest account for the speedy restoration of the ravaged industry and development of the rural economy in order

to satisfy the increasing requirements of the front and the rear and stabilize the people's living under war conditions.

At the same time the Party, in anticipation of the postwar rehabilitation and construction, included in the 1952 national economic plan the tasks of laying economic foundation.

However, many difficulties and hardships had to be overcome in carrying out the 1952 national economic plan. The production and communication facilities had been severely demolished. There was a shortage of raw material for the wartime production. Then in the countryside there were not enough foodstuffs, draught animals, fertilizer and farm implements. In 1952 the labour power in the rural areas was more than 35 per cent below that in the prewar time. Particularly in the summer of 1952 the U.S. imperialists bombed all the hydropower stations of our country in an attempt to completely devastate our industry and agriculture.

Under such circumstances, the Party, first of all, took measures for turning to account all the labour power and materials in the country. To this end, the work of exploiting mineral resources was initiated on a nation-wide scale and a movement for collection of waste metal launched.

At the same time, the Party stepped up further the struggle for greater production and economization in keeping with the spirit of the February Speech. Throughout the country a struggle was unfolded for economization of food and materials and for rigid control over finance. Moreover, administrative organs were simplified and non-productive manpower cut, with the released personnel assigned to production. The Party strengthened political work among the working people to bring their initiative into full play, and organized and pushed ahead in a big way an emulation drive for increasing wartime production.

Particularly to ensure the production of munitions, the Party concentrated main efforts on the construction of scores of large factories in 1952, particularly machine-building factories. This was a very important move not only from the military and strategic standpoint, but also from the standpoint of future industrial development. And this was proved to be a far-sighted measure for laying the foundation for the postwar industrialization of the country. To this end, despite the difficult conditions of the wartime, the Party sent

hundreds of industrial cadres to fraternal countries to acquire advanced technology.

In the 1952 economic construction, the Party paid serious attention to the work of consolidating the co-operative organizations organizationally and economically. This was of great importance under the condition in which most of the state-owned production establishments had been destroyed and production reduced on account of the war. Moreover, this move made the small commodity producers realize the advantages of collectivization. Various types of producers' and fishermen's co-operatives were organized throughout the country and these cooperatives played an important role in the wartime economic construction.

No less attention was directed to the rural areas.

Under the conditions in which the war was assuming a protracted character and the industrial installations were demolished, developing the rural economy represented the key to the consolidation of the rear. Consequently, the Party sent able workers to the countryside, while the Government took steps for relieving the shortage of labour, draft animals, farm implements, seed grain, etc. The Party also encouraged the adoption of advanced farming methods and organized in a big way a movement for mutual aid and cooperation among the peasants.

The Party always directed deep attention to the "mutual aid team" and "ox-share team," which were widely introduced among the peasants in response to the words of Marshal Kim Il Sung. This was of great importance not only for overcoming the shortage of labour and draft animals under the war conditions, but also for teaching the peasants the spirit of collectivisation, a new mode of production and life. So the Party gave every possible help to this movement, with the object of ensuring the agricultural production of the war time and in anticipation of the postwar agricultural co-operativization. Along with this, the farm-machine hire stations were expanded, more farm implements were turned out, and labour aid teams were dispatched to the countryside. Then throughout the country hundreds of state and provincial crop and stock farms were newly established.

The Party's special solicitude was constantly directed to the poor peasants, bereaved families of patriotic martyrs and

army dependents. A nation-wide movement was organized for aiding them and the Government either reduced or cancelled the tax-in-kind, irrigation fees and repayment of loaned grain. Then measures were taken for rooting out the exploitation of peasants by usurers. At the same time, guidance and assistance were given to the side-line producers' and fishermen's co-operatives. And the work of the peasants' banks was improved while the Government made funds available to the peasants.

In the light of the shortage of chemical fertilizer, the Party Central Committee addressed an open letter in July 1952 to the entire Party members and the peasants of the country, calling for a popular movement for preparing more compost.

In the field of commerce, everything was done to strengthen the state and cooperative trade organizations. On the other hand, individual trade and industry were both restrained and utilized in an effective manner, while a struggle was waged against profiteers.

While taking these measures for economic construction, the Party organized in the early part of 1952 the national conferences of activists in the fields of industry, transport, railways, agriculture and stock-breeding. At these activists' conferences, the Party set forth in detail the tasks for every branch of the national economy to tackle in 1952 under the difficult circumstances of the wartime. The entire workers, technicians, office employees, and peasants were called upon to display patriotic devotion and inventiveness for the successful fulfilment of these enormous tasks, keeping pace with the men and officers who were fighting heroically on the front.

Inspired by the correct wartime economic policy of the Party and the wise guidance and the appeal of its Central Committee, the entire working people came out in an all-out struggle for overfulfilling production plans for 1952.

The workers, technicians and office employees in the industrial field put up a heroic, creative labour struggle to ensure wartime production. To this end, they unfolded an extensive emulation movement for increased production, applying new work methods and establishing new, high work norms.

In 1952 some 50,000 new ideas and suggestions were advanced by our workers in their struggle for increased produc-

tion, which went a long way towards tiding over the existing difficulties and bringing about a rise in productivity. In the struggle for increased production, a great number of workers became labour innovators, and their working methods were immediately popularized throughout the country. As a result, the work norms of the workers were markedly raised in 1952 compared with the prewar time.

In the struggle for increasing production during the war our youth set an outstanding example through the "youth front work-team movement," "youth workshop movement" and "democratic youth pit movement," etc. They worked even when the electric supply was cut by the enemy bombing, turning the belt with their own hands. They stood always in the van of the collective innovation movement.

Particularly, the railway workers had to surmount unspeakable difficulties. The enemy's bombing defied description. In May 1952, the enemy intensified its bombing of the railways 7 times that in January 1951.

As railway lines, bridges, tunnels, locomotive depots and marshalling yards were constantly pounded by the enemy planes, major transport facilities had to be evacuated to safer places. However, our courageous railway workers successfully ensured night transport to the front with the support of the railway units of the Korean People's Army and the Chinese People's Volunteers. The railway workers braved the danger of running their blacked-out trains. They repaired the locomotives damaged by the enemy's strafing and bombing. Though railway facilities were damaged, the workers kept trains running. In case of emergency, they shunted trains by pushing them by hands to save military goods from the enemy's air raid. The railway workers also effectively unfolded a short-distance run movement. Then there were the heroic railway guards who repaired and guarded the railway lines. They reconstructed 420 bridges including the Taidong and Chungchung bridges and 94 -tunnels. Despite the difficult wartime conditions, they laid 240 km of railway lines. They also cleared away numerous time-bombs.

Motor transport units shipped promptly provisions and ammunition to the front and various supplies to produc-

lion enterprises over the mountains in the pitch dark night and through the shower of enemy bombs and shells.

Following the lead of the working class, the entire peasants, inspired by the correct wartime agricultural policy of the Party, rose up as one in the struggle for increasing agricultural production so as to secure more foodstuffs and raw materials for the front and the rear.

In response to the call of the Party and Marshal Kim Il Sung, they helped each other to overcome the shortage of provisions, seed grains, labour power, draught animals and farm implements. A mutual aid movement was extensively waged during the sowing season between the villages and ri. "Labour-exchange teams" and "ox-share teams" were organized almost in every village.

Thanks to the mutual aid movement, spring tillage, sowing and rice transplanting were completed in many local areas 15 to 20 days earlier than usual despite sharp shrinkage in labour compared with the prewar period. And the entire peasants waged a strenuous struggle for translating into practice the call of the Party for expanding the area under crop. Displaying their creativeness, they strove to expand the sown area by tilling idle land, filling in bomb craters, removing trenches and improving stony fields. Women drove vigorously a ploughing campaign. In place of their brothers and husbands who had gone to the front, the women became the major labour force in the rural areas. In 1952 alone, 1,037 model women peasants were awarded orders and medals by the state for their labour achievements.

During the war, field work in the countryside was done in the same tense circumstance as on the battle field. Peasants in the coastal areas organized armed work teams and carried out rice transplanting and weeding, maintaining sharp vigilance against the enemy spies. In 1952 peasants dug bomb shelters around the fields, set up air raid alarm posts and camouflaged themselves and animals while working. In the areas near the front they worked at night.

The Party and Government directed serious attention to introducing advanced farming methods into the farming and raising per unit area harvest. To this end, short courses were organized, and in 1952 the number of those peasants who attended such courses topped 1,200,000.

In this way an extensive emulation drive for raising the per unit area yield was waged among the peasants. The number of model peasants who gathered high yields grew. The peasants also displayed patriotic enthusiasm in aiding the front in addition to their struggle for increasing food production. They rebuilt the damaged roads, bridges and railways to keep the supply route open to the front. A mass movement for aiding the bereaved family members of the patriots and army dependents was launched. Besides they waged an extensive movement throughout the country for donating rice to aid the front.

The 1952 national economic plan was overfulfilled thanks to the Party's correct organization and mobilization of the patriotic enthusiasm of the people in the rear in conformity with the spirit of the Fourth Plenum of the Party Central Committee and the February Speech of Marshal Kim Il Sung. The gross industrial output increased by 19 per cent in 1952 compared with 1951. During the same period, the volume of railway and motor freightage rose by 13 per cent, and grain output by 13 per cent. With the increase of industrial production and the aid from the brother countries, retail commodity turnover rose considerably while retail prices dropped markedly.

Such achievements in industry, transport and agriculture in 1952 not only made it possible to meet the demand of the front but also opened a new prospect for the steady development of the national economy. And the Party and Government could take steps for improving the living conditions of the working people.

In March 1952 the Government issued grain loans to the war-afflicted peasants, and in June cancelled the tax-in-kind in arrears and part of tax-in-kind for early crops of 1952. In September 1952, measures were taken for the workers, technicians and office employees as well as for the urban population to tide over the winter while a huge amount of state fund was appropriated for the repair of dwelling houses. Also in September 1952 the Party and Government increased food ration to the family members of workers, technicians and office employees by means of providing with additional food grains at a low price. Poor peasants were exempted from the payment of

tax-in-kind for 1952 and state grain loans. And the retail prices were cut down by 20-25 per cent, while the trade network which had been concentrated only in cities was expanded to rural and fishing villages.

During the year of 1952 many state and provincially-run agricultural and stock farms were set up or expanded to enlist war refugees in cities and rural villages so as to stabilize their living. And in January 1953 the universal free medical service system was instituted.

For the development of the wartime educational and cultural work the Party and Government carried out an overall reorganization of the educational and cultural work in conformity with the wartime conditions. New teachers were trained and a re-education programme was adopted for teachers; schools were evacuated to mountainous and safe places; new textbooks were compiled. As a result, most of the school age children were enrolled in schools. Junior and senior middle schools and specialized schools were open despite numerous difficulties, and by the end of 1952 all institutes of higher learning had re-opened. Upholding the wartime educational and cultural policy of the Party, the country's school teachers exerted themselves to give schooling to the children overcoming all the wartime difficulties. Under the enemy's ceaseless bombing, strafing and bombardment, they fearlessly protected pupils and continued lessons in dugouts and shelters.

And the Party took every measure for the promotion of science. In April 1952 a national scientists meeting was held. The meeting set forth the tasks confronting nation's scientists in the economic construction during the wartime as well as in preparing the postwar rehabilitation and construction. In October of the same year the Academy of Sciences of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea was founded. Our intellectuals in response to the instructions of Marshal Kim Il Sung given at the national scientists meeting made a great contribution to the wartime production by rehabilitating the damaged industrial establishments. And numerous innovation proposals and new ideas were advanced by them.

Thanks to all such measures taken by the Party, the people's living was stabilized and improved even in the flames of the severe war. And the people's political zeal surged. Thus the

Korean people, rallied still firmer around the Party and Government, heroically overcame all the difficulties in 1952 in the rear. Moreover, making unparalleled high labour exploits under the guidance of the Party and Government, the people

MOUNTING INTERNATIONAL-
ALIST AID FROM THE
BROTHER COUNTRIES

The ever growing aid from the peoples of the Soviet Union, the People's Republic of China and other fraternal countries played a very significant role in the Korean people's struggle for consolidating the rear.

The moral and political support and material aid given to the Korean people by the world freedom-loving people from the very first day of the Fatherland Liberation War further increased as the war dragged on and the atrocities of the U.S. imperialists became more naked. And the international prestige of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea further rose.

Of special significance was the lofty proletarian internationalist aid from the Soviet Union, the Chinese People's Republic and other countries of the socialist camp. Invariably pursuing the peace-loving foreign policy, the countries of the socialist camp waged an active struggle for putting an end to the U.S. imperialists' aggressive war against Korea and for a peaceful settlement of the Korean question.

In defence of the Korean people, the great Soviet Union strongly and repeatedly demanded at various international conferences an immediate stop to the sanguinary U.S. armed intervention in Korea. The peaceful initiative put forth in his radio speech in June 1951 by the Soviet delegate to the U.N. served as an occasion of starting the Korean armistice talks.

However, defying the sincere efforts of the Korean people and the Soviet Union for putting an end to the bloodshed in Korea, the U.S. imperialists continuously attempted to extend the Korean war behind the screen of the armistice talks. Under these circumstances, at the 6th and 7th sessions of the U.N. General Assembly and the U.N. Security Council meetings the Soviet Union exposed before the whole world the despicable

manoeuvres of the U.S. imperialists to frustrate the Korean armistice talks and resolutely denounced the U.S. scheme to extend the war. The Soviet Union also condemned the sanguinary acts of the U.S. imperialists who conducted a germ and chemical warfare in Korea, slaughtered the Korean and Chinese prisoners of war and hindered the repatriation of the POWs.

At the Seventh Session of the U.N. General Assembly, the Soviet Union, spurning the unreasonable stand of the U.S. imperialists, presented a most reasonable resolution on the armistice in Korea and the peaceful solution of the Korean question, thereby contributing greatly to the successful progress of the armistice negotiations.

The firm stand and sincere efforts of the Soviet Union for preventing the third world war and consolidating world peace by ending the Korean war were incentive to the world peace movement, encouraging the freedom-loving people of the world to render greater support to the Korean people. The Soviet people continued to give valuable material and moral aid to the Korean people who were struggling to win freedom and independence.

The Soviet people sent large quantities of provisions, clothes, medicines, farm machines and implements, building and transport machines and various kinds of articles of cultural use. They also dispatched medical teams. In the summer of 1952 when our country was faced with the worst food situation the Soviet people sent us 50,000 tons of foodstuffs gratis. They also sent tens of thousand tons of chemical fertilizers, thousands of farm machines and lorries including over four hundred tractors and large quantities of daily necessities. All this was a great help to the Korean people in the wartime economic construction.

The proletarian internationalist support and aid of the Soviet people inspired the fighting spirit of the Korean people and confirmed their conviction in the final victory.

Together with the Soviet people, the fraternal people of China also rendered a sincere aid to the Korean people.

Men and officers of the Chinese People's Volunteers, the best sons and daughters of the Chinese people, together with the Korean People's Army, overcoming all the difficulties and hardships, demonstrated their invincible might from the first

day of their entry into the Korean war against the U.S. imperialist aggressors, the common enemy of the Korean and Chinese people. They displayed unparalleled heroism on the Korean front, exhibiting the true embodiment of the proletarian internationalist spirit, while in the rear they aided the Korean people with the kindred love.

They economized their food to relieve the Korean war refugees and helped the Korean peasants in farming and in rehabilitating and building dykes and irrigation projects. They also gave medical help to the Korean people.

The noble deed of internationalist martyr Lo Sheng-chiao who saved a Korean boy at the cost of his life was a true expression of the love that the members of the Chinese People's Volunteers held towards the Korean people.

And the Chinese people waged a nation-wide movement: "Resist American aggression and aid Korea, protect the homes and defend the country!" Resolutely they denounced the U.S. armed aggression against the Korean people. Quantities of foodstuffs and aid goods were given to the Korean people. Between 1950 and 1952 alone, they sent 192 waggonloads of foodstuffs, 110,000 blankets, over 300,000 quilted clothes in addition to large quantities of daily necessary goods.

Moreover, Chinese medical teams came to Korea. Expressing firm solidarity with the Korean people, the Chinese people dispatched on two occasions comfort missions of the Chinese people to encourage the fighting Korean people. And the Chinese people took home many Korean war orphans to rear.

And the peoples of the other fraternal countries — Poland, Czechoslovakia, Rumania, Hungary, the German Democratic Republic, Bulgaria, Albania, the Mongolian People's Republic and the Democratic Republic of Viet-nam — rendered enormous material and moral aid and support to the Korean people. A steady stream of aid funds, fabrics, clothings, foodstuffs, medicines, and other relief goods reached Korea from these countries.

At the time when our peasants were facing difficulty in farming, handicapped by the great loss of draught animals due to the atrocities of the U.S. imperialists, the fraternal Mongolian people lent a helping hand on several occasions by sending large numbers of domestic animals.

The peoples of Czechoslovakia, Rumania, Poland, Hungary and Bulgaria dispatched medical teams to Korea and the peo-

pics of Czechoslovakia, Rumania, Poland, Hungary, Bulgaria, the German Democratic Republic and Mongolia took thousands of our war orphans to rear in their countries. The people, of Czechoslovakia, Poland, Bulgaria, Rumania, Mongolia and Viet-nam sent their delegations to inspire us to victory. Generous gifts and inspiring letters flowed from the peoples of the fraternal countries to the Korean people in an unbroken stream.

Such disinterested aid and support of the Soviet Union, the Chinese People's Republic, and other socialist countries to the Korean people were convincing proof of proletarian internationalist friendship formed among the countries of the socialist camp.

International encouragement and support from honest-minded peoples of capitalist countries and the peoples of the newly-born independent states and colonial dependent countries in Asia and Africa to the Korean people increased day by day. The oppressed people backed the Korean people with burning ardour, taking the struggle of the Korean people as a paragon and banner in their national liberation struggle.

The freedom-loving peoples' aid to the Korean people developed as a part of the world peace movement. The shout: "U.S. imperialists, take your bloody hands off Korea!" rang out more powerfully throughout the world.

The reinforced proletarian internationalist support and aid of the peoples of the great Soviet Union, China and other fraternal countries and the expanded encouragement from the peace-loving people the world over further enhanced the prestige of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea.

At the same time, this greatly conduced to the further consolidation of the rear of the Korean people in their fight against the U.S. imperialists and spurred them on to the struggle for a final victory in the Fatherland Liberation War.

WRETCHED WARTIME SITUATION IN SOUTH KOREA AND PEOPLE'S STRUGGLE

During the Fatherland Liberation War, contrary to the situation in the northern part of the country, the plight of the people in South Korea under the rule of the U.S.

imperialists and Syngman Rhee clique went from bad to worse.

During the Korean war, the U.S. imperialist aggressors completely reduced South Korea to a U.S. colony politically, economically and militarily.

The American imperialists set up the U.N. Civil Assistance Command (UNCAC) under the direct control of the U.S. 8th Army Command in Seoul and other major cities as well as in all the operational districts and welded together the whole administrative network through this organization. The UNCAC controlled everything in South Korea ranging from industry, finance, food administration, culture and education down to issuing permits for change of residence, selling train tickets, travel and even bringing firewood into Seoul.

In addition they set up the so-called "U.N. Korean Reconstruction Agency" (UNKRA) in December 1950 and held in their grip the major branches of South Korean industry.

In this way the Syngman Rhee puppet regime became a mere appendage to the UNCAC and a cannon fodder collecting center to aid the U.S. imperialists in their aggressive war and served as a U.S. tool to oppress the South Korean people.

With a view to converting South Korea into a reliable springboard in their aggressive designs, the U.S. imperialists and the traitorous Syngman Rhee clique intensified the military, fascist terror policy in South Korea. They stiffened their fascist rule.

Every means was used to stamp out the revolutionary, democratic forces by oppressing and disbanding the Workers' Party organizations, people's power organs and public organizations which were restored in the South during the first stage of the war. All the results of democratic reforms were trampled underfoot and members of the Workers' Party and other patriots were wantonly killed. During the period of 14 months following the outbreak of the war up until August 1951, the U.S. imperialists and the Syngman Rhee traitors massacred over 2 million people in the most bloodcurdling manner.

From December 1951, the American imperialists and Syngman Rhee hordes proclaimed martial law over more than 80 per cent of the whole area of South Korea, oppressing and killing en masse the people. Thus the people were denied even

the elementary political rights and the whole of South Korea was turned into a huge prison and slaughter house.

On top of this, the national economy crumbled to pieces and the people were impoverished beyond description owing to the harsh war-time pillage of the U.S. imperialists and Syngman Rhee clique.

The South Korean industry, most of which had already gone bankrupt before the war, was totally ruined owing to the barbarous devastation by the U.S. imperialist armed aggressors, a shortage of raw materials and equipment, and to the influx of U.S. surplus goods.

According to official figures released by the South Korean puppet regime, as of 1952, the South Korean textile industry had dwindled to 37 per cent, metal industry to 15 per cent and foodstuff industry to 30 per cent as against the period just before the war.

Peasants were driven to ruin and compelled to leave the land owing to the spurious "agrarian reform" which the puppet regime enforced to pacify the South Korean peasants who were all out in demand of a reform like that carried out in the northern part of the country

The treacherous Syngman Rhee gang, by forcing the poor peasants to buy land, took away 65 to 80 per cent of their harvest as redemption grain for "distributed" land, taxes on acquisition of the land and so forth, in lieu of the rent, while keeping up the forced grain delivery system.

Besides this scores of onerous taxes, pressganging of rural youth and middle-aged men into the puppet army and the lack of animal power, farm implements and fertilizer sharply cut down the South Korean agricultural production. This inevitably led to a shortage of over one million tons of grain in 1952 alone.

Despite the serious deterioration of production facilities and the drastic cutback in production, the expenses for the so-called "U.N. Forces" and other military outlay went up by leaps and bounds every year. This naturally brought forth inflation and price rise, taking the price index in Seoul in June 1950 as 100, it had jumped to the staggering figure of 1,312 in June 1952. During the same period, particularly the price of foodstuffs rose above 18 times on an average and the price of rice 30.7 times.

This being the case, the South Korean people were in the grip of poverty, hunger and death. As of the first part of 1952, according to the figures released by the Syngman Rhee puppet regime in April 1952, there were upwards of 10,460,000 people, wandering about towns and villages of South Korea with no means of living whatever. Around five millions of them were living in the so-called war refugee camps set up in South Korea, but thousands upon thousands of them died of hunger and sickness due to neglect on the part of the U.S. imperialists and Syngman Rheeites.

Such state of affairs inevitably fanned the anger of the South Korean people against the U.S. imperialists and Syngman Rhee bandits.

In face of the military and police terror sweeping South Korea, the patriotic people in the South waged a courageous country-saving struggle in support of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea and against the aggressive war of the U.S. imperialists and traitorous, anti-national policy of the Syngman Rhee clique.

Youth and students as well as progressive people of all strata of South Korea organized the "Union of Anti-Imperialist and Country-saving Struggle" in Seoul, Inchon, Pusan, Wonju and other areas. Workers and peasants launched strikes and uprisings.

The South Korean working class resolutely fought against the U.S. imperialists and their minions despite the adverse conditions of untold terrorism and slaughter. In November 1951, over 10,000 Inchon dockers went on strike, U.S. military goods were burned on the central pier in Pusan by the longshoremen, and the U.S. embassy was set on fire. Then the First U.S. Arsenal in Pusan was blown up in December, causing serious losses to the enemy. The strike of the workers of the Chosun Textile Mill in Pusan in January 1952, another strike at the first work section of supply center No. 55, U.S. army in Chin-hae in February, the dynamiting and burning down of the tobacco factory under the Monopoly Bureau by the workers in Taegu and the strike at the Juan saltern near Inchon in April broke out one after another.

Such fights developed into a mass struggle as seen in the general strike in Pusan which was waged in July 1952 by the stevedores who refused to unload U.S. war goods.

The peasants likewise put up a staunch struggle against the U.S. imperialists and Syngman Rhee clique. In April 1952 the peasants in Hwapyung of South Chulla Province and in Hamyang of South Kyungsang Province rose in revolt to take back the plundered grain, and in June and July thousands of peasants took part in burning the warehouse belonging to the Okchun Credit Association in North Choongchung Province and grain storage in Kwangju.

Youth and students resorted to uprisings or strikes in opposition to the pressganging by the Syngman Rhee puppet regime. They evaded in every way conscription in the puppet army. For instance, in August 1952 more than one thousand young men herded up in a primary school building in Kwangju killed over 50 armed guards in a riot and ran away. Some of them joined the partisans.

During this period our partisan detachments operating in the southern part of the country under the guidance of the underground organizations of the Workers' Party of Korea steadily consolidated their ranks with the firm conviction of victory.

In co-ordination with the activities of the Korean and Chinese forces, they dealt heavy blows to the enemy applying diverse forms of tactics according to circumstances, and concentrated their efforts on organizing and mustering the masses of the people in the patriotic struggle against the fascist rule of the U.S. imperialists and Syngman Rhee traitors.

Our partisans operating all over South Korea, mainly in North and South Chulla Provinces and North and South Kyungsang Provinces, raided Jinju, Ulsan, Namwon, Jungeup, Yungdong and other strategic points of the U.S. imperialists and Syngman Rheeites. They also wrecked military trains, wiped out detachments of U.S. soldiers as well as puppet armymen and police. Stubbornly they fought to liberate the people.

In South Korea, the U.S. imperialists and Syngman Rhee clique calculated that the rear was stable. But they were quite mistaken.

SECTION 4

**Positive Defence of the Korean and Chinese People's
Army Units. Enemy's Germ Warfare. Enemy's
"Keumhwa Offensive" Crushed**

BUILDING OF SUBTER-
RANEAN DEFENCE POSI-
TIONS. GROWTH OF THE
FIGHTING STRENGTH OF
THE KOREAN PEOPLES
ARMY

In 1952, while successfully carrying out the measures for consolidating the rear, the Party, relying on the economic achievements the working people had scored and the ever increasing internationalist aid, vigorously organized and conducted the work for reinforcing the

The U.S. imperialists, with a view to attaining their aggressive end, pushed ahead with militarization of economy, arms expansion and preparations for extending the Korean war, while deliberately dragging on the Korean armistice negotiations.

By the early part of 1952, the U.S. imperialists brought in more men to the Korean front — the U.S. 40th and 45th divisions. In addition the puppet Syngman Rhee army was reinforced after the American system. Great numbers of South Korean youth were forced into the South Korean army to bolster up its strength, from 10 divisions to 12, and 6 detached regiments. Moreover, seven new service divisions were formed, while many training centres, military schools, and technical units were set up.

In 1952 the enemy had about 550,000 men in the ground forces including the armies of U.S. satellites. Then American troops in Japan numbering more than 60,000 were ready to come to the Korean front at a minute's notice.

Thus, altogether the enemy had ground forces numbering more than 610,000, including their forces in Japan, for the Korean front.

Besides, the enemy had over 2,800 combat planes of various types and more than 360 men-of-war in the Korean theatre of war.

In 1952 the enemy hurled large numbers of troops and combat materials, and made several frenzied attempts to launch an offensive. And with more ferocity they bombed our peaceful towns and villages in the rear. The enemy, in gross violation of the international law and human morality, went so far as to employ on a large scale poison gas and germ bombs.

Under such conditions, Marshal Kim II Sung, the Supreme Commander of the Korean People's Army, issued orders to build subterranean defensive positions along the front for a positive defense. And the Supreme Commander instructed the men and officers to raise decisively its fighting power so as to repel and smash the offensive of the enemy, and continue to deal heavy blows at the enemy.

The Party mobilized the men and officers for the carrying out of the Supreme Commander's instructions.

From November 1951, the Korean People's Army and Chinese People's Volunteers started to build subterranean defensive positions along the main front line and on the east and west coasts.

The building of such impregnable subterranean defensive positions was necessary in view of the fact that the enemy had hundreds of planes, tanks and heavy field pieces in Korea. Day in and day out they pounded our positions with bombs and shells. Consequently, to protect the man-power and arms from the enemy's heavy bombing, artillery fire, tanks and poison gas, and stop the enemy's advance before they reached our defence line, subterranean defensive positions had to be built.

Upholding Marshal Kim II Sung's words, the men and officers of the Korean and Chinese people's armies rose up under the slogan: "Let's build subterranean defensive positions!" displaying revolutionary zeal to overcome difficulties.

In the early days tools and explosives were short. The army men built smithies on the front and collected scrap iron to make chisels, hammers and picks.

The soldiers, however, with the help of sappers, succeeded, during the winter, in building subterranean positions in the main defence areas in defiance of continued bombing and artillery fire of the enemy. Moreover, our men repulsed the enemy's limited offensives. The building of subterranean defensive positions at the personal initiative of Marshal Kim Il Sung was the first to be seen in the history of military art.

The strategic importance of the subterranean positions was fully proved in the subsequent defensive operations.

Subterranean passages proved to be impregnable as defensive positions in the mountainous areas.

From the subterranean positions our army units launched counter-attacks on the enemy, inflicting heavy losses on him in manpower and war equipment.

The subterranean position proved to be a powerful means of attaining the ultimate end of defensive battle. With the building of the subterranean positions, our defensive line became impregnable.

Drawing on the experiences gained so far, the Party re-equipped the People's Army with arms suitable to Korea's terrain and the actual conditions of the People's Army. Measures were taken for reinforcing artillery, while more mortars and automatic weapons, particularly mortars were given to the army. To suit the mountainous terrain of Korea the number of guns, especially howitzers was decisively augmented.

Also the People's Army air force was reinforced in order to counter the superior enemy air force. The Korean People's Army air force, in close co-ordinated operation with that of the Chinese People's Volunteers, dealt severe blows to the enemy and compelled the enemy bombers to fly chiefly at night. Following the autumn of 1952, our air force seized the command of the air in the areas north of the Chungchun River.

Even in the difficult conditions of war, the Party paid serious attention to training more competent and able officers. New



The American air pirates being shot down by our planes (painting)

military academies and training centres were opened or the existing ones expanded to train officers and re-educate the officers in the service. In 1952 alone, 45 per cent of the total officers received re-education.

Each unit and combined unit of the People's Army conducted its own training to educate officers according to the unit's mission. As a result, officers acquired new military and political knowledge and gained experiences in battles. Moreover, the number of reserve officers had increased considerably.

Reinforcing the company was an important factor in strengthening the People's Army. And at the personal initiative of the Supreme Commander Marshal Kim Il Sung a 'model company' drive started in all units of the People's Army in 1952.

The entire army men took part in the "model company" drive with a high degree of military and political enthusiasm. In one year of 1952, 398 companies were honoured as model companies while tens of thousands of soldiers won the honour of model soldiers. They set an example in battles and political training, in observing discipline and displaying lofty moral character.

In defiance of the difficult conditions of war, our army units successfully conducted in 1952 military manoeuvres and political training in accordance with the correct strategic plan mapped out by the Supreme Commander.

Our army units conducted extensive battle practice according to their combat missions, particularly in mountainous districts and at night. Suffice it to say that these battle practices generalized the valuable experiences gained in the course of the war and helped our men acquire advanced military art.

Party political work in units was stepped up in 1952, serving as the decisive guarantee for raising the fighting efficiency of the armed forces.

The Party carried out the work on an extensive scale to inspire their army men to heroic feats. The policy and decisions of the Party and Government, orders of the Supreme Commander and the righteous character and aim of the war were

explained to the members of the armed forces. The fighting power of the army units was reinforced through the establishment of iron military discipline in the units. And patriotism of the armymen was enhanced while their hatred to the enemy intensified.

Particularly the Political Committee of the Party Central Committee, with a view to further strengthening the Party political work in the army, adopted on July 7, 1952 the decision: "On the Proceeding of the Party Political Work in the People's Army and the Measures for Strengthening It."

In its decision, the Political Committee of the Party Central Committee pointed out the existence of defects in the work of some Party organizations and political organs of the People's Army. Party spirit of some men and officers, particularly some officers, became relaxed. Their class consciousness became blunt and there was a tendency to rest on their laurels.

The Political Committee of the Party Central Committee set forth the tasks of decisively raising the level of Party organizational and political educational work for reinforcing in every way the fighting power of the army units. In its decision the Political Committee stressed that the political organs and Party organizations in the army units should further heighten revolutionary vigilance, and maintain strained posture of the armymen, and strengthen one-man command.

Political organs and Party organizations in the army units explained thoroughly the nature of one-man command to the commanding officers and strengthened the education of the commanding officers so that they rely on the political organs and Party organizations in their work and actively strive to raise their Party spirit and improve the art of leadership.

In accordance with the decision of the Political Committee of the Party Central Committee, in August and September 1952, Party organizations of all levels in the People's Army units conducted elections to new leading bodies. This was an important event in further raising the role of the Party organizations and Party members in the army units and the fighting power of the army. Party members in the army units set an

example of self-sacrifice by their deeds and heroic struggle, making for a greater fighting power of our army units.

A series of measures were also taken to enhance the soldiers' ideological level and the discipline.

Marxist-Leninist education, political study course, political agitation and cultural education in the army units tended to enhance the fidelity and devotion of the soldiers to the fatherland, to the Party and the leader. Moreover, their conviction of victory was strengthened while their hatred of the enemy was heightened. And men and officers were imbued with proletarian internationalism.

As a result, morale of the men and officers of the People's Army kept rising and their fighting capacity enhanced markedly.

In December 1952, the Presidium of the Supreme People's Assembly of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea adopted a decree on conferring military titles on senior commanding staff members and officers of the Korean People's Army.

The institution of military titles signified the improvement of the officers and generals of the People's Army in their military and political qualifications, enhancement of their sense of responsibility and ability as organizers as well as the growth and strengthening of the People's Army in the course of the war.

POSITIVE DEFENCE BY THE
KOREAN PEOPLE'S ARMY
FRUSTRATION OF ENEMY'S
GERM WARFARE

Due to the measures taken by the Party, the rear was further consolidated and the army was reinforced with modern equipment, while armymen's morale rose higher and the subterranean positions were fortified.

Beginning with 1952, the enemy continuously reinforced its manpower and combat materials with the aim of breaking through the defence line of the Korean and Chinese forces. Not only the enemy stepped up its reconnaissance activities, but also

attempted in vain to launch limited offensives in a number of areas.

In its attempt to break through our defence positions, the enemy on July 9, 1952 started action against Height 153.7 in the area northwest of Kansung. Prior to the offensive, the enemy picked a regiment to undergo several weeks' special training for this purpose.

Preceded by heavy bombing and bombardment, the enemy reinforced with fresh troops encircled the height and tried to close in on it from all sides.

Our soldiers on the height under the protection of heavy gun fires successfully drove back the repeated enemy's onslaughts, and made a counter-attack on the enemy troops and repulsed them. In the 14-hour battle, more than 900 enemies were killed, wounded or captured.

The battle on Height 153.7 was one of the living examples of the fight at the subterranean position.

All along the front, our army units frustrated every enemy's offensive.

On the orders of the Supreme Commander Marshal Kim Il Sung in December 1951, the army units on the front extensively formed storming parties, aircraft hunters' teams, tank-destroyers' teams, snipers' teams, heavy machine-gunners' groups and mobile-artillery teams.

These groups fought to put out of action even one more enemy soldier, airplane, tank or one more man-of-war. They inflicted heavy losses on the enemy in manpower and combat materials, striking terror to the hearts of enemy soldiers and demoralizing them.

In the first eight months of 1952, the combined units of the Korean People's Army made over 450 assaults on the enemy.

In its attempt to thwart our assaults, the enemy reinforced its positions and kept strict watch. But our storming parties broke through the enemy's line across the network of strict watch, wire-entanglements and mine fields, and destroyed enemy's commanding posts, staff, communication centres, gun positions, munition dumps, roads and bridges.

In the early March of 1952, a 60-men storming party made up of infantrymen, sappers and scouts made a surprise attack on a nameless hill west of Height 851 on the eastern front, inflicting heavy casualties on the enemy.

In July 1952, our storming parties hit the enemy on Height 351 south of Kosung, a stronghold of the enemy on the eastern front, from three sides. A part of the storming parties blocked the enemy's retreat route making it impossible for the enemy to get reinforcements. In half an hour, the storming parties knocked off one enemy company and captured the height.

In these battles our sub-unit, when storming into enemy position, was stopped by a stretch of wire-entanglements. Shin Ji Soon, a sapper, threw his body over the entanglements to pave the way for his comrades-in-arms.

For four days the enemy desperately tried to retake the height. One enemy regiment as well as a large force of artillery and scores of aircraft were thrown in. But our storming parties repulsed the counter-attack of the preponderant enemy. More than 1,500 enemy were killed, wounded or captured in these battles. Our artillery, smashing the enemy's defence fortifications and silencing its guns, provided an effective protection to the storming parties.

Thus the combined units of the Korean and Chinese forces held initiative on the front, dealing telling blows at the enemy.

From March 1952, activities of our snipers became more intense.

Waging a positive defensive battle, our units not only had to crush the attacking enemy but also inflict losses upon the enemy's manpower and combat materials. And our snipers' teams, heavy machine-gun teams and mobile artillery teams played a big role.

Under the orders of the Supreme Commander Marshal Kim Il Sung, in the early months of 1952, one-month sniper training courses were held turning out 5,892 excellent snipers. From March 1952, activities of these snipers were stepped up. Sometimes they went within 400 metres of the enemy line. Between March and mid-December of 1952 alone, the snipers killed and wounded 10,727 enemy soldiers and officers.



A night assault on the enemy by the Korean People's Armymen (painting)

And the heavy machine-gun teams and mobile artillery teams, while providing an effective cover for the snipers, intensified their activities. The sniper teams, heavy machine-gun and mobile artillery teams struck terror into the enemy's hearts, and the enemy moved around only at night.

Our tank destroyers' teams carrying anti-tank mines and hand-grenades boldly dashed into the enemy line to smash the onrushing enemy tanks.

The 5-member tank destroyers' team led by Pak Jung Keun broke into an enemy tank centre in Mundeungri line on the eastern front, and stayed there for several days laying anti-tank mines in the tank routes. In this way they destroyed as many as 28 enemy tanks.

The extensive activities of our tank destroyers' teams impeded the action of enemy tanks, and forced the enemy to keep a strict guard over every tank even behind their defensive line.

Along with this, our aircraft hunters' teams also stepped up their activities.

Realizing that they could neither break through our defensive line nor gain their aggressive end on the battle front, the enemy set out to use germ and chemical weapons at the front and in the rear on a large scale in flagrant violation of the internationally recognized laws of war.

The criminal germ warfare plan had long been prepared by the U.S. Joint Chiefs of Staff. Then the U.S. J.C.S. ordered Ridgway, Commander of the "U.N. Forces" to start the germ warfare in Korea in October 1951. The order was to the effect that at the first stage the germ warfare would be experimented in moderation, then be gradually expanded.

The instructions were soon conveyed to Weyland, Commander of the U.S. Far East Air Force, who on his part ordered Commanders of the U.S. 5th Air Force in Korea and of the U.S. 19th Bomber Wing in Okinawa to wage the germ warfare in Korea.

Thus already from November 1951, the enemy began to employ bacteriological weapons.

During 2 months from January 28 to March 31, 1952, the U.S. imperialists dropped germ bombs and various objects car-

rying insects infected with lethal germs more than 700 times and over 400 places of the northern part of our Republic.

Between January 28 and 29, 1952, the enemy planes scattered en masse insects such as flies and fleas carrying cholera, pest and other infectious germs in the area of Ichun, Kangwon Province. In February, they dropped a great number of germ-infected fleas, spiders, mosquitoes, ants, flies and crickets in Chulwon, Pyunggang, Keumhwa districts and in the area east of the North Han River and the district north of Pyunggang.

In March 1952, the U.S. imperialists extended the germ warfare to our rear. The enemy dropped germ-ridden bombs and objects on numerous places in the northern part including Suheung, Jairyung and Hwangjoo counties in Hwanghai Province, Joonghwa, Kangdong and Kaichun counties in South Pyongan Province, Pakchun County, North Pyongan Province, and Kowon County, South Hamkyung Province.

U.S. planes dropped germ weapons in Northeast China.

Between February 27 and April 9, 1952, the enemy used poison gas shells on 33 occasions.

From then on, the enemy employed germ and chemical weapons on a larger scale.

The American aggressors used the Japanese germ warfare criminals in their bacteriological warfare in Korea, and U.S. Ship "No. 1091" was mobilized to supply the U.S. army with germ weapons.

But no diabolical acts could save the U.S. imperialists.

In accordance with the decisions and orders of the Military Commission, anti-epidemic committees including the State Extraordinary Anti-Epidemic Committee were formed in various localities, organs, factories and enterprises and rural and fishing villages.

Aircraft watch posts were set up everywhere so as to locate and remove germ bombs promptly. Energetic efforts were made to disinfect the districts infected with germs and remove infectious insects. Under the direction of the Anti-Epidemic Committee, the entire people were inoculated against epidemics.

The nation-wide anti-germ struggle waged for more than one year foiled completely the germ warfare by which the U.S. imperialists sought to exterminate the Korean people.

The U.S. imperialists did their utmost to cover up their inhuman, criminal germ warfare. But no sophistry could deceive the freedom-loving people throughout the world. The Party and Government exposed before the whole world the atrocious germ warfare of the American imperialists in Korea, evoking the wrath of the honest-minded peoples the world over.

An investigation committee came from China to investigate the U.S. germ warfare. Then the International Democratic Lawyers' Association dispatched its representatives to make an on-the-spot investigation of the U.S. crimes in Korea and the International Scientists' Group arrived in Korea to investigate the germ warfare in Korea and China. After their investigation these groups exposed and condemned the disgraceful and criminal germ atrocities committed by the U.S. imperialists.

The savage germ warfare waged by the enemy, far from bringing them good results, brought nothing but political and moral defeat.

As their germ and chemical warfare failed, the bestial nature of the U.S. imperialists became more ferocious. Now they decided to bomb and shell to wipe out our peaceful towns and rural villages.

The U.S. Army Command openly announced that they would make all-out bombing on 78 cities and towns in North Korea, and then set "bombing weeks" in the summer of 1952.

Between June 22 and 24, 1952, hundreds of U.S. planes made violent raids on the Soopoong, Jangjin-gang, Huhchungang, and Boojun-gang Power Stations. Then on July 11 and 12, the U.S. air force involving over 400 planes carried out the most inhuman, indiscriminate bombing and machine-gunning on Pyongyang and its neighbouring villages. More than 6,000 bombs, large and small, were dropped in Pyongyang alone, killing over 6,000 innocent people. Thereafter, the U.S. air force attacked towns and rural villages, even remote mountainous hamlets. They showered bombs of various types and strafed peasants working in the field, women washing on the riverside, students studying in schools and children playing on the streets.

During the one year of 1952 alone, they showered over 200,000 large and medium bombs, more than 500 million bullets,

about 400,000 rocket shells and over 15 million napalm bombs over the peaceful towns and villages. During one year, the enemy dropped 52,380 bombs of various types including germ bombs in Pyongyang and its neighbouring villages.

But, with all the inhuman bombing or destructive acts, the American imperialists failed to attain their dirty aims.

In accordance with the orders of the Supreme Commander to further intensify the anti-aircraft operations, our army reinforced the anti-aircraft teams, and encouraged in every way activities of aircraft hunters. They dealt heavy blows to the enemy air force, striking terror into the enemy pilots' hearts.

As the fighting strength of the People's Army and its anti-aircraft fire were reinforced and the activities of pursuit planes and aircraft hunters were intensified, the U.S. air force was obliged from the latter part of 1951 to change its tactics from day activities to night activities. Their planes kept flying at a high altitude instead of low flights and flew in formation, not in single flight. And gradually their air space shrank.

With the change of the enemy's tactics and activities, our aircraft hunters' tactics too changed.

The Supreme Headquarters of the Korean People's Army called a model aircraft hunters conference in February 1952. At the conference the hunters exchanged experiences gained in hunting enemy planes, and took new steps to cope with the new activities and tactics of the enemy.

When they first started aircraft hunting their main tactics were to wait "for the enemy planes and attack them. But now they lured enemy planes by moving positions or setting up dummy targets. Moreover, they carried out their activities in the day time as well as at night.

Thus, hundreds of aircraft-hunting teams shot down as many as 1,219 enemy planes during 1952 alone.

The aircraft-hunting teams were organized on the front at the initiative of Marshal Kim Il Sung. Aircraft hunting took place on a mass scale since. It showed that they could fight successfully enemy planes of various types with small arms of various calibre, and demonstrated clearly the excellent military art of the Korean People's Army.

The anti-aircraft units of the People's Army shot down 752 enemy planes including B-29s during 1952. Particularly,

the 19th and 23rd Guard Antiaircraft Units distinguished themselves.

Though the U.S. air force bombed most savagely our supply lines, it could not stop the flow of supplies to the front.

Fighters of our transport units and railway and motor transport workers ensured successfully the night transport, braving the unprecedentedly severe bombing and strafing. Thus the "air pressure" pursued by the American imperialists came to naught due to the heroic fight of the Korean people.

In order to defend the east and west coasts from the enemy's intrusion, our naval units, in cooperation with coast artillerymen, successfully laid mines to prevent enemy vessels from approaching our coasts. At the same time they waged a heroic fight against enemy vessels which indiscriminately bombarded our peaceful populated areas. They sank or destroyed 25 enemy vessels of various types including cruisers.

While intensifying the germ warfare and barbarous bombing both on our front line and rear, the American imperialists kept resorting to vicious tricks at the truce talks.

At truce talks an agreement was reached on the third item on the agenda—the question of composition and authority of the cease-fire and armistice supervisory organization on the basis of our reasonable proposals on May 2, 1952.

It was decided that the Neutral Nations Supervisory Commission be composed of representatives of Poland, Czechoslovakia, Sweden and Switzerland, and 5 entry ports of each side (entry ports of our side—Shinuijoo, Chungjin, Heungnam, Alanpo and Shinanjoo; those of the enemy side—Pusan, Inchon, Taegu, Kangneung, and Kunsan) were designated.

From February 6, 1952 the 5th item on the agenda, problems to be proposed to the governments of the countries concerned, was discussed, and the amendments put forward by our side were adopted on February 19. The amendments stipulated to convene a political conference of higher level for the peaceful settlement of the Korean question within 3 months after the armistice agreement came into force, and to propose to the governments of the countries concerned to discuss the questions of withdrawing all foreign forces from Korea and solving peacefully the Korean question.

But, in the matter of the repatriation of POWs—the 4th

item on the agenda—the U.S. imperialists brought another stalemate in the negotiations. The enemy side insisted on the repatriation of all the POWs held by our side, but about the prisoners that they held only "applicants" would be repatriated—their inhuman, most disgraceful "voluntary repatriation."

While repeating the absurd "voluntary repatriation" at the truce negotiations, the U.S. imperialists perpetrated inhuman, barbarous outrages against the unarmed POWs of our side under the label of "screening" in an attempt to legalize—their "voluntary repatriation."

Forcing the POWs of our side to agree to the "voluntary repatriation" so that the U.S. aggressors could detain and use them for cannon fodder, the U.S. imperialists conducted interrogations and screening of our men whom they held. They tortured and killed ruthlessly the POWs of our side who were not "willing" to "refuse" the repatriation.

Suffice it to cite here the appeal of 6,223 POWs held in the enemy POW camps on Koje Island. The appeal dated May 23, 1952 was addressed to the Supreme Commander Marshal Kim Il Sung and the compatriots in the fatherland.

"... Death is impending over us every hour. Our comrades are being -killed day and night. U.S. guards armed to teeth walk around the camps torturing us savagely. They drag our comrades away to shoot them secretly or openly. They drive hundreds of our comrades into gas chambers and torture rooms. A great number of our patriots are carried away in iron-barred prison cars or police motor cycles to the seaside to be shot and thrown into the sea, or are taken to the seaside or remote places to be killed with poisonous gas or germs... Koje Island is a hell for us."

In the enemy POW camps on Koje, Bongam, and Ryongcho islands known as the islands of death, large numbers of POWs of our side were murdered ruthlessly or even used for the experimental objects of germ, chemical and atomic weapons.

In June-July 1952, the enemy forcibly "released" over 38,000 POWs of our side, blocking their way to return to the Democratic People's Republic of Korea.

However, no outrages or persecution could break the will of the POWs of our side or bend their ardent desire for returning to the D.P.R.K. The savagery of the American aggress-

sors against the POWs of our side only served to lay bare the true colour of the "voluntary repatriation" and the American styled "humanism."

The enemy conducted germ warfare, scorched our land, forcibly detained or murdered POWs of our side. But the enemy could not bring the Korean people and their army to their knees. The more barbarous U.S. atrocities and its machinations became, the more intense our hatred of the enemy grew.

Moreover, the freedom-loving peoples throughout the world, protesting against and denouncing the U.S. atrocities in Korea, raised their angry voice: "U.S. armed aggressors, stop your aggressive acts at once!"

In such conditions, the Korean and Chinese people's forces, having taken firmly the initiative on the front, launched a more furious and large-scale battles from the autumn of 1952.

From the latter part of September 1952, the Korean and Chinese units launched simultaneously counter-attacks on important enemy positions in many areas.

Between September 18 and October 3, 1952, the Korean and Chinese forces assaulted 20 of the most important enemy's strategic points. Our army units seized 6 heights held by the enemy, and killed, wounded, or captured over 10,000 enemy soldiers.

Above all, the battle on Height 854.1 (10 kilometres south-east of Ipori) on the eastern front, the battle on Height 572.4 (north of Uwoonri) on the central front, and the battle on Height 222.9 (10 kilometres east of Saknyung) on the western front were outstanding tactical counterattacks.

The battle on Height 854.1 was waged by the Korean People's Army units between September 21 and 22. Our army units under cover of darkness penetrated to a position 100 to 150 metres away from the enemy line, then suddenly opened fire on the enemy from three sides. Within half an hour the units captured the height wiping out all the encircled enemy.

From dawn next day the enemy made 15 attacks in an attempt to retake the height under cover of a huge fleet of aircraft, scores of tanks, and a terrific artillery barrage. But our fighters inflicted heavy casualties upon the enemy in close cooperation with the artillerymen. Then they withdrew from the height on their own. In this battle our army units killed, wounded, or captured more than 1,400 enemy soldiers and officers, and

destroyed the enemy's military equipment including 5 tanks.

Our fighters displayed peerless intrepidity and boldness and showed an example of socialist patriotism in the battle.

The leader of a storming party Han Sung Choon and its member Jo Byung Ho crushed more than 10 enemy gun positions and 18 dugouts, and raided the enemy battalion command, killing the battalion commander and capturing a company commander. When the charge of their company was on the brink of being rebuffed, squad leader Shin Ki Chul and private Pak Won Jin, though seriously wounded, blocked the embrasures of enemy's heavy machine-guns with their bodies, paving the way for their company to win the battle.

On September 18, the Chinese People's Volunteer units launched against Height 222.9 on the western front under cover of the fire of over 100 artillery pieces and 10 tanks. The fighters of the Chinese Peoples' Volunteers broke through the enemy's strong points and seized the height in a matter of 40 minutes, killing, wounding, or capturing more than 200 enemy soldiers and officers.

Having lost the height, the enemy made more than 20 desperate attacks against the Height supported by a large force of artillery, tanks and aircraft. But the heroic Chinese People's Volunteers repulsed stubbornly every attack of the enemy, killing, wounding, or capturing over 790 enemy soldiers and officers.

Thereafter, tactical counter-attacks continued. Between October 6 and 14 our army units attacked 27 points of the enemy along the front line extending from Mundeungri on the eastern front to the lower reaches of the Imjin River on the western front, capturing 9 strong points and inflicting heavy losses upon the enemy's manpower and combat materials.

For example, in these storming battles, the Korean People's Army units killed, wounded, or captured more than 19,000 enemy soldiers and officers, destroyed 276 guns of various calibre, 3,153 gun positions of various kinds, 208 motor-cars, 225 tanks, and sank 49 enemy vessels.

As the fighting efficiency of the Korean People's Army and the Chinese People's Volunteers was immeasurably strengthened through the tactical counter-attacks, it became quite clear that they could break through any defence position of the enemy.



Hero Shin Ki Chul wipes out the enemy's heavy machine gun position in the battle for Height 854.1 (painting)

ENEMY'S 1952 KEUMHWA OFFENSIVE" CRUSHED

It was shown that all the savagery and barbarity of the aggressors brought them nothing. They realized that their vicious repatriation of POWs could not be materialized. Yet they were far from giving up. On October 8, the U.S. delegation unilaterally declared an adjournment of the truce negotiations. And on October 14 they began the "Keumhwa offensive."

With the "Keumhwa offensive" the enemy hoped to crush our armies on the central and eastern fronts by seizing the "iron triangle point" of Keumhwa, Pyonggang and Chulwon. The enemy, while directing its main blow towards the Keumhwa and Hoivang area, was to strike simultaneously Ichun and Shinkosan in cooperation with the troops landing at Tongchun to augment their strength. And then they planned to extend the front to the north.

The Keumhwa offensive had another purpose. The enemy thought that by military pressure, they could make our side accept their preposterous demand at the truce negotiations and, at the same time, encourage the aggressive circles of the U.S. and its satellites which were bent on extending the Korean war through the 7th Session of the U.N. General Assembly.

On October 14, the enemy started attacks along 20 km battle line extending from Samgaksan south of Pyonggang to the north of Keumhwa, throwing in 4 divisions, several hundreds of tanks and aircraft and thousands of various guns.

The enemy poured an average of more than 24,000 shells a day on our positions, sometimes as much as 300,000 shells, around the clock. Every day more than 70 aircraft dropped over 500 large bombs, napalm bombs included. Between 30 and 70 tanks took part in the attack every day. Then the enemy's ground forces made more than 10 charges a day on our positions.

But they could not break through our line held firmly by the Chinese People's Volunteers. Then the enemy narrowing the zone of their action directed their main fire to heights 597.5 and 537.5 on the left and right sides of the Sanggam Ridge. The enemy's plan was to secure the Osungsan region north of

Keumhwa. With the concentrated enemy bombing and shelling, it was difficult for the Chinese People's Volunteers to hold the heights, and they withdrew to the subterranean defensive positions from where they resisted stubbornly the onrushing enemy.

The numerically superior enemy succeeded in securing the heights but they failed either to exploit their success or penetrate deep into our line because of the strong resistance of the Chinese People's Volunteers.

The soldiers of the Chinese People's Volunteers in the subterranean positions were almost entirely cut off from outside. The supply of food, water and ammunition shrank. The soldiers fought without food or water several days on end.

The enemy tried to seal the entrance to the tunnels. They concentrated fire on the entrance, and used flame-throwers. Incendiary bombs and gasoline bombs were exploded into the entrance. As the days went by, the air inside the tunnels became foul. Yet the brave soldiers of the Chinese People's Volunteers held out 14 days in the tunnels. Moreover, they continuously hit back the enemy, killing more than 1,600 men and officers.

Powerful offensive battles were waged by the Chinese People's Volunteers when they were reinforced, and by the beginning of November they regained all the positions. Up to November 25 the enemy had repeatedly launched attacks on our defensive positions but failed. These exploits made by the units of the Chinese People's Volunteers on the Sanggam Ridge area will shine forever in the pages of the history of the Fatherland Liberation War of the Korean people.

Soldiers of the 8th Company of the 134th Infantry Regiment who fought in tunnel No. 1, Height 597.9, showed an outstanding example of mass heroism. They held their position until only scores of them remained.

In the Sanggam Ridge battle a great number of Heroes and model soldiers emerged: Hero Huang Chi-kuang secured the victory of his unit by blocking an enemy's gun embrasure with his own body, Hero Hu Hsiu-dao repulsed repeatedly the numerically superior enemy and Hero Sun Chan-yuan jumped into the enemy position carrying a bomb to give wholesale death to the enemy.

Particularly noteworthy was the selfless aid of the local inhabitants given to the soldiers of the Chinese People's Volunteers during the difficult Sanggam Ridge battle.



Hwang Ji-kwang, Hero of the Chinese People's Volunteers, silenced the enemy gun with his own body to secure the victory for his units in the battle for the Sanggam ridge (painting)

Thousands of peasants volunteered to help the hard pressed soldiers. While carrying supplies, they organized detachments of stretcher-bearers to evacuate the wounded.

Especially, the parental love of Pak Jai Keun and other stretch-bearers towards the Chinese People's Volunteers will live forever in the memory of the Korean and Chinese peoples as a symbol of the unbreakable friendship between the two peoples.

Peasant Pak Jai Keun gave his life to save a wounded volunteer when he was evacuating wounded Chinese People's Volunteers from the firing line to the rear. Although he himself was fatally wounded by the enemy bombing, he protected the wounded soldier with his own body and saved him.

Two young peasant women Oh Yung Ja and Pak Byong Ok, while evacuating the wounded Chinese People's Volunteers to the field hospital, realized that the lives of the wounded were in danger from excessive bleeding. So when they reached the field hospital they voluntarily gave a transfusion of their blood to the wounded.

In the month of November alone, 8,337 peasants of Sanghyunri, Keumhwa County, participated in carrying stretchers. They helped to bring ammunition and foodstuffs to the soldiers of the Chinese People's Volunteers and evacuated the wounded soldiers to the rear.

The people of the Sanggam Ridge area brought to the Chinese People's Volunteers wild greens and vegetables and firewood they had collected. Then the local women washed their uniforms and made footwear and gloves for them. The local art circle members frequently visited the Chinese units to give performances.

In this way the Korean people helped men and officers of the Chinese People's Volunteers who were aiding the Korean people with their blood. The people loved and respected them as their real brothers.

During the 40-day Sanggam Ridge battle the units of the Chinese People's Volunteers killed or wounded more than 25,000 enemy soldiers and officers, shot down or damaged more than 200 enemy aircraft and destroyed a great number of tanks.

While the units of the Chinese People's Volunteers were engaged in stubborn defensive battles in the Sanggam Ridge area, the units of the Korean People's Army on the eastern

front delivered powerful counter-attacks on heights 851, 351 and other hills.

In the battle for Height 851 which took place on November 2 our soldiers killed or wounded more than 290 enemies and destroyed many enemy gun positions. On November 9 our men attacked Height 351 and in only five minutes after the onslaught began completely seized the height, killing, wounding and capturing more than 600 enemy men and officers.

And the enemy's landing plan in the Tongchun area was crushed.

The enemy units who had planned a landing operation near Tongchun were to join eventually with other forces operating in the Keumhwa area.

In the early part of October, before the "Keumhwa offensive," the enemy concentrated more than 300 war vessels, including one battleship, 6 cruisers, and 21 destroyers around Alsum Island off Tongchun. On October 15 the enemy started a terrific bombardment from the sea in addition to bombing by 140 aircraft to pave the way for a landing.

When the enemy vessels approached the shore under cover of a naval barrage and protection of its air force our coastal artillery and coastal defence units kept silent until the enemy vessels were within 6-7 kilometres from the shore. Then suddenly our guns opened fire. Two of the enemy's men-of-war sank to the bottom of the sea. And the enemy hurriedly withdrew. This was their last attempt of landing operations.

Thus the enemy's "Keumhwa offensive"—the enemy's "biggest offensive" of 1952, which lasted from October 14 to November 25, was completely crushed on the land and sea by the heroic fight of the Korean People's Army and the Chinese People's Volunteers.

Through these battles the militant friendship and unity between the Korean People's Army and the Chinese People's Volunteers were further strengthened and their fighting spirit was heightened with every passing day.

The enemy's morale sank low. Soldiers of the aggressive U.S. army and its mercenaries as well as the soldiers of the Syngman Rhee's army began to realize that they were dying to fatten the U.S. millionaires. And enemy soldiers in great num-

hers deserted and came over to the People's Army. Yet, the U.S. aggressive circles refused to wash their hands of Korea. On the contrary they made another attempt to extend the aggressive war in Korea during the period from the end of 1952 to the early days of 1953.

SECTION 5

Fifth Plenum of the Central Committee of the Workers' Party of Korea. Frustration of the Attempt of Enemy's "New Offensive" in Early 1953

FIFTH PLENUM OF THE
CENTRAL COMMITTEE OF
THE WORKERS' PARTY OF
KOREA. LIQUIDATION OF
THE PAK HUN YUNG LI
SEUNG YUP ESPIONAGE
CLIQUE

During the period from the end of 1952 to the early days of 1953 the military and political situation of our country entered a new stage as the enemy planned another big offensive despite the repeated humiliating setbacks along the 38th parallel.

In the course of more than two years of the war in Korea the socialist camp was further consolidated and became stronger. The fraternal peoples of the socialist camp and the world peace-loving people supported and encouraged the Korean people more than ever. And this further inspired to victory in the Fatherland Liberation War the Korean people whose might kept growing.

Contrary to this, contradictions in the imperialist camp, and the crisis of the capitalist economy were further aggravated as a result of the continuous heavy military, political and moral defeat that the U.S. armed aggressors suffered in the Korean war. U.S. imperialism fell into a dilemma. Nevertheless, the U.S. imperialists refused to draw lessons from their continuous defeats but tried to expand the aggressive war in Korea in every way. To ensure huge war profits and to find a way out of their ever worsening political and economic crisis, they planned to extend the Korean war.

The U.S. war-mongers, invoking their voting machine in the United Nations, forced the Seventh U.N. General Assembly in November 1952 to "pass" the "resolution" on extending the Korean war. Eisenhower, an army general, was installed in the office of President in place of Truman who was blamed for the crushing defeat in the Korean war.

Eisenhower openly stated in his campaign speech that America's creativeness, vision and production system were again concentrated on war and that America's economy was a war economy and America's boom was a war boom.

Eisenhower came to Korea in the closing days of 1952 to inspect the front line. He blared that military action was preferable to negotiation, revealing his scheme to continue and extend the Korean war. Eisenhower's adventurous programme envisaged a large-scale offensive in Korea, employing new type weapons including atomic weapons and guided missiles, bombing of Northeast China, blockading China and conducting diversionary operations on the Chinese mainland.

The U.S. aggressors were to land large forces on the west and east coasts of Korea in the early part of 1953 to form a powerful second front connecting Hanchun, Pyongyang and Wonsan. Then, the enemy figured, our front would be isolated from the rear and he could besiege and deal blows to our main forces.

To put into practice this adventurous plan, U.S. generals and military experts frequented South Korea. Large numbers of U.S. warships were assembled in the Korean waters while numerous aircraft and large forces of enemy troops were mobilized to this end.

Then the U.S. imperialists, under the slogan of "making Asians fight Asians" increased the puppet Syngman Rhee's army to 16 divisions in 1953 and worked out a plan to drag their mercenaries, Japanese and Chiang Kai-shek's soldiers, into the Korean war.

The situation confronting the Party was thus a grave one. The enemy's attempt to launch a "new offensive" had to be frustrated; the Korean war should not be extended; and final victory in the Fatherland Liberation War had to be ensured.

For the accomplishment of these tasks, the Party had to further strengthen organizationally and ideologically the Party

itself, the organizer of the Korean people's victory in the Fatherland Liberation War.

However, certain undesirable phenomena were revealed within the Party.

Following the Fourth Plenum of the Party Central Committee, hundreds of thousands of forerunners who had displayed patriotic enthusiasm on the front and in the rear were admitted to the Party, thereby rapidly reinforcing the militancy of the Party. However, a certain disparity was created between the quantitative and qualitative growth of the Party due to a number of shortcomings in Party organizational and ideological work. Considerable improvements were made in the Party organizational work after the Fourth Plenum of the Party Central Committee, but the Party organizational work was still below the level commensurate with the Party's political tasks.

The war dragged on and difficulties rose one after the other. It was revealed that some Party and government workers, management personnel of economic establishments and Party members were lacking in Party spirit. Placing individual interests above those of the Party and revolution, some committed criminal acts against the Party, and some were getting soft and blunting vigilance, being carried away by victory; while the bureaucratic style of work tending to estrange the masses from the Party persisted. Furthermore, the survivals of factionalism detrimental to the unity and solidarity of the Party and liberalistic tendency began to appear nakedly. Especially, the Pak Hun Yung-Li Seting Yup espionage, factionist clique, rallying around them factionists and renegades, worked underhand to undermine the unity and solidarity of the Party. Moreover, the traitorous clique, as was confirmed later, was scheming to overthrow the Party and Government by staging an armed revolt on the orders of the U.S. imperialists coinciding with Eisenhower's "new offensive."

Under such condition, the Party was confronted with the urgent task of ensuring unity of ideology and will, unanimity of action within the Party for strengthening itself organizationally and ideologically. Besides, in order to strengthen the unity and solidarity of the Party and to be powerful enough to frustrate the enemy's "new offensive" and ensure victory in the war, the Party had to purge itself of all shades of unhealthy tendencies.

In December 1952, the Fifth Plenum of the Party Central Committee was convened to solve this urgent, weighty task.

At the Plenum, Marshal Kim Il Sung made the report: "Organizational and Ideological Strengthening of the Workers' Party Constitutes Basis for Our Victory."

In his report, Marshal Kim Il Sung made an analysis of the international political situation which was developing in favour of the Korean people, summed up the Party's struggle for consolidating the front and the rear since the Fourth Plenum, and set forth a number of militant tasks for further strengthening the Party organizationally and ideologically. Then he went on to define expressly the characteristics of the Korean revolution and class character of the Fatherland Liberation War:

"This struggle is, in its historical significance and content, an anti-imperialist national liberation revolution for safeguarding the freedom and independence of our country from foreign imperialist aggressors on the one hand, and on the other it is a popular democratic revolution for defending the People's Republic and for achieving territorial integrity under the banner of the People's Republic" by overthrowing the traitorous Syngman Rhee clique, pro-Japanese reactionaries, imperialists' hirelings, national traitors, landlords and comprador capitalists who serve the U.S. imperialists as their allies or props.

Marshal Kim Il Sung analysed and criticised the defects in the Party organizational leadership, and presented the tasks of continuously improving the qualitative composition of the Party. He stressed that the disparity between the quantitative and qualitative growth of the Party should be erased through the intensification of the class education of the Party members. The guidance of the leading personnel should be brought to a level commensurate with the tasks confronting the Party. Moreover, he added that collective leadership should be strengthened and the guidance be brought closer to the masses, while the role of the Party organs should be elevated as the organs giving political guidance and that of the Party functionaries as the political leaders. Marshal Kim Il Sung stressed that the defects of Party organs and functionaries assuming administrative work be corrected.

It was stressed that in the Party organizational work the

selection and allocation of cadres should be improved and the verification on the fulfilment of Party decisions be strengthened. Especially the report trenchantly pointed out that the survivals of factionalism detrimental to the unity of ideology and action within the Party and the liberalistic tendency were still existing.

The report emphasized that Party spirit of the Party members should be fortified first of all, and explicitly defined the way of measuring Party spirit as follows:

"To fortify Party spirit means that every member of the Workers' Party is boundlessly faithful to the Party, takes an active part in the Party work, places the interest of the revolution and the Party above individual interests, always upholds the interest and principle of the Party wherever and in whatever condition he may be, combats resolutely every shade of incorrect, wrong ideology, strictly abides by the discipline in the Party life, and strengthens the ties between the Party and people."

Marshal Kim Il Sung pointed out that the majority of the Party members had strong Party spirit but some were still lacking in Party spirit; he criticized the phenomena of selfishness, liberalism, nepotism, and factionalism, and stressed that a vigorous struggle should be waged against factionalism. Then he exposed and analysed the manifestations of the survivals of factionalism and their harmfulness, and referred to the necessity of intensifying the struggle against the survivals of factionalism. He added:

"Our Party cannot fail to pay serious attention to the fact that if the remnants of factionalism are permitted to remain they will, as the experiences of the People's Democracies and our brother Parties show, in the long run tread the path to the espionage of the enemy."

For the strengthening of the unity and solidarity of the Party and particularly for the intensification of the light against factionalism, the report stressed that the struggle for tempering Party spirit should be waged vigorously and the principle of democratic centralism should be strictly adhered to by strengthening the organizational discipline within the Party. It was pointed out in the report that criticism, the sharpest weapon in tempering Party spirit, should be strengthened.

The report pointed out that the primary Party organizations, the basic unit of the Party, should be strengthened, and

their role as organizers and mobilizers and the vanguard role of the Party members in carrying the war to a victorious end should be elevated. In this connection, the report laid stress on bringing up nuclei in the primary Party organizations, strengthening the Party life of the Party members, actively drawing the Party members in the Party work, and developing in every way inner-Party democracy.

The report called for improving the method of Party work and strengthening the ties between the Party and the masses; it criticised the fact that bureaucratic and commanding methods of work still existed, and stressed that the leading personnel should establish revolutionary mass viewpoint by adhering to the mass line of the Party.

A number of defects in the Party ideological work were criticised. The report presented the tasks of ending dogmatism and formalism and establishing individuality in the Party ideological work. It was criticized that the Party ideological work was being carried out in a dogmatic and formalistic way without regard to the level of the masses and divorced from the practical matters, and accordingly individuality was not established in the Party ideological work.

In conclusion, Marshal Kim Il Sung made an analysis of the new military situation created in our country, showed the way of achieving ultimate victory, and presented the tasks of watching with sharp vigilance the enemy's move, making full preparations ideologically and militarily for dealing a decisive blow at the enemy, should it make a military venture, and bringing about a radical turn in the war situation.

In connection with Marshal Kim Il Sung's report, the Fifth Plenum set forth a number of militant tasks.

The Plenum stressed that for strengthening the Party organizationally and ideologically it was necessary to intensify the work of tempering Party spirit of every Party member, liquidating liberalism and the survivals of factionalism to be found to some extent within the Party, and further strengthen the unity and solidarity of the Party.

The Plenum also laid down the tasks of further consolidating the front and the rear and reinforcing the People's Army to counter the enemy's attempt of "new offensive."

The Fifth Plenum of the Party Central Committee, con-

vened at a time when the war was raging, marked a historic event in consolidating the Party organizationally and ideologically, and played a tremendous role in further strengthening the "fighting power of the Party and hastening final victory in the war.

After the Plenum, the Party organizations of all levels and the entire Party members, firmly rallied around the Party Central Committee, unfolded a whole Party struggle for carrying through the decisions of the Plenum.

The entire Party members studied deeply the documents of the Fifth Plenum of the Party Central Committee while reviewing their Party life, and the Party organizations, with a high degree of political enthusiasm, waged a vigorous ideological struggle for strengthening the organizational discipline within the Party, and exposing and criticizing factionists and liberalists.

The whole Party struggle for implementing the decisions of the Fifth Plenum brought about a radical turn in the Party and government work, and particularly in the work for further consolidating the front and rear to counter the enemy's "new offensive."

Inner-Party democracy and collective leadership of the Party organs were strengthened; Party spirit of the Party members, their activeness in the Party work and political awakening were further raised; and criticism and self-criticism, particularly criticism from below, were strengthened.

And, in the course of studying the documents of the Fifth Plenum, the crimes of the U.S.-hired Pak Hun Yung-Li Seung Yup espionage clique were brought to light. They had wormed their way into the Party and government organs and, concealing for a long time their true colour, had committed espionage acts, murder, destructive and factionist acts.

The U.S. imperialists, while openly pursuing an aggressive policy towards Korea, smuggled spies and wreckers into our ranks with the aim of attaining with ease their aggressive end by undermining from within the revolutionary movement in Korea.

The Pak Hun Yung-Li Seung Yup clique that made their way to the leading posts of the Party organizations in South Korea after liberation by craftily disguising their true colour schemed to realize their political aim by relying on the U.S.

imperialist aggressive forces. Those counter-revolutionaries, on the orders of their patron, the U.S. imperialists, destroyed our Party in South Korea, split the democratic forces and wrecked the labour movement and partisan struggle in South Korea.

After they came over to the North, these elements schemed to split and disorganize our Party. They marshalled factionists and alien elements to sabotage the Party and government work, spread bourgeois ideology, slandered the decisions of the Party in their attempt to estrange the people from the Party, and systematically furnished the U.S. intelligence agencies with the secrets of the Party, government and military affairs.

On the orders of the U.S. imperialists, these sinister elements went so far as to prepare on several occasions armed revolt to overthrow the Party and Government synchronizing with the enemy's "offensives" and "landing operations." They were out to overthrow the people's democratic system, establish a bourgeois system and help the U.S. imperialists colonize Korea and enslave the Korean people.

But their criminal subversive activities failed, because the Party had a firm leading core formed by the communists headed by Marshal Kim Il Sung, the whole Party was united around it and the whole Party had grown into an iron rank.

The liquidation of the Pak Hun Yung-Li Seung Yup clique was also an event of great importance in strengthening the Party's unity and ensuring its purity. And it was another telling blow to the U.S. imperialists who, expecting much of their hired spies, invaded Korea and planned to extend their aggressive war.

Drawing on the important political lessons gained in laying bare and liquidating the Pak Hun Yung-Li Seung Yup espionage clique, the Party, after the Fifth Plenum of its Central Committee, waged a powerful struggle for further strengthening the unity and solidarity of the Party. The struggle against factionalism was intensified. At the same time, measures were taken for strengthening the Party guidance in the Party and government organs, for the strict observance of the principles of Party life laid down in the Party Rules and Party's organizational leadership, and for the promotion of the inner-Party democracy and criticism. The Party called on the Party

members and the masses to sharpen all the more their revolutionary vigilance, and organized and unfolded the anti-espionage struggle as a nation-wide drive.

In view of the fact that difficulties were cropping up one after another owing to the prolongation of the war and that the enemy's attempt to launch a "new offensive" had become more naked, the Party strengthened the work of the Party organizations, raised Party spirit of the Party members and gave full play to the initiative of the Party members, thereby enhancing the role of the Party organizations as the organizers and mobilizes and the vanguard role of the Party members.

The Party intensified the fight against bureaucratic and formalistic styles of work which impeded the implementation of its policy for the victory in the war, and worked to strengthen in every way its ties with the masses. The ideological work of arming the Party members and the masses with socialist patriotism and proletarian internationalism was strengthened so that they could, with the firm conviction of victory, overcome all difficulties, smash the enemy's attempt to launch a "new offensive" and fight all the more resolutely for the final victory in the war.

While working for the consolidation of its organizations, the Party also took measures for further strengthening the people's government bodies which function for translating the Party policy into practice.

With a view to improving the ri people's committees which function for putting into practice the policy of the Party and Government among the masses, sub-county was abolished and several ri were merged into one in accordance with the decree of the Presidium of the Supreme People's Assembly of December 22, 1952. Competent personnel, tested and tempered, were assigned to the ri people's committees. As the ri was placed directly under county, measures were taken to reduce the size of the county so as to promptly improve the work of the local government organs.

Through the struggle for implementing the decisions of the Fifth Plenum of the Party Central Committee, the Party purged itself of impure elements: unity of the Party was further strengthened; Party members enhanced their Party spirit and the militancy of the Party was stepped up. This constituted the

decisive guarantee for the Korean people's ultimate victory in the war.

Had the Party Central Committee headed by Marshal Kim II Sung not taken in good time measures for strengthening the Party organizationally and ideologically and had it failed to unmask and smash the Pak Hun Yung-Li Seung Yup espionage group, the struggle of the Korean people for frustrating the attempt of the U.S. imperialists to make a "new offensive," it was clear, might have been more difficult.

HIGH-RANKING OFFICERS'
CONFERENCE IN DECEM-
BER 1952. MARSHAL KIM
IL SUNG'S SPEECH: "LET
US STRENGTHEN THE
PEOPLE'S ARMY!" ENE-
MY'S "NEW OFFENSIVE"
AT THE BEGINNING OF
1953 CRUSHED

The Party, while strengthening itself after the Fifth Plenum of the Party Central Committee, took measures to counter the enemy's imminent "new offensive."

Towards the end of December 1952, a high-ranking officers' conference was called.

At the conference Marshal Kim II Sung delivered a historic speech: "Let Us Strengthen the People's Army!"

Analysing the nature and character of the Korean war from the view-point of Marxism-Leninism and elucidating the character and nature of the People's Army which was organized, brought up and strengthened by the Workers' Party of Korea, Marshal Kim II Sung in his report reviewed the growth of the Korean People's Army in the course of the Fatherland Liberation War. Then, pointing out shortcomings disclosed in the course of the war, he set forth the strategy and tactics to counter the enemy's large-scale "new offensive."

Marshal Kim II Sung demanded that every unit and all the men and officers of the People's Army step up revolutionary vigilance against the enemy for the final victory of the Fatherland Liberation War. They should be fully ready for the long-drawn out war and large scale battles.

He emphasized the following measures to be taken: First,

the entire men and officers must be taught the just cause of our work, and be kept in readiness for a protracted war. Ideological work must be intensified so as to prepare all the combatants not only to repulse the enemy but also strike a fatal blow at them, should the enemy venture to launch another offensive or landing operation. The Party educational and political work, he went on, must be centered on bolstering the military discipline and one-man command, on intensifying the hatred of the enemy, on guarding military secrets and on taking good care of weapons.

Next, Marshal Kim II Sung stressed the importance of better coordination between units in battle and of strengthening the defence on land and on the sea. We must stop the enemy, not allow them to make landings. In defensive battles we must sharply raise military efficiency of our units, do the utmost to wear out the enemy, and destroy his manpower and military supplies. Marshal Kim II Sung pointed out that the operational and tactical training of the commanders and staff officers must be improved at a rapid pace, and our reconnaissance bettered. We must persistently and stubbornly prepare for a final blow to the enemy.

Then Marshal Kim II Sung emphasized that the training of various units must be strengthened. To this end, the combatants must learn tactics and do more target practice. Moreover, the training must be done in the fields or forests under the conditions similar to the actual battles. More than 40 per cent of training was to be devoted to night operation. Every combatant must become expert in handling his weapon. The supply forces must discharge their duties demanded by the modern warfare. It must be kept in mind that the outcome of operations depends upon the timely supply of ammunition and foodstuffs to the front.

The speech delivered by Marshal Kim II Sung provided a theoretical document which applied scientifically the experiences of the Fatherland Liberation War based on the theory of Marxism-Leninism and the advanced military art. At the same time it was practical programme of strengthening organization, education and fighting power of the People's Army.

Based on the decision of the Fifth Plenum and Marshal Kim Il Sung's speech the high-ranking officers' conference reviewed the conduct of the war and took concrete measures for frustrating the enemy's "new offensive". The conference decided upon practical problems on strengthening the fighting power of the People's Army.

The high-ranking officers' conference was of great significance in further strengthening and developing the People's Army and in preparing fully for dealing with the enemy's "new offensive."

As the enemy's plan for the new offensive became more apparent after the conference, Marshal Kim Il Sung gave orders on December 30, 1952 to strengthen our defensive positions and preparations for action, to frustrate and crush enemy's every move on the land and sea. Not even one inch of the precious land of the fatherland must be allowed to fall into the hands of the enemy, and the country should be made an impregnable fortress.

Following this, in January 1953, the Central Committee of the Workers' Party of Korea addressed a letter to all the Party organs and members calling upon them to prepare for the decisive battle against the enemy.

In its letter the Party Central Committee asked all the Party members to be prepared fully for the enemy's "new offensive" which seemed impending. Should the enemy attempt an attack or a landing adventure every member of the Party, the entire heroic men and officers and all the people should rise up as one to take part in the decisive battle and destroy the enemy.

In response to the appeal of the Party, the entire people on the front and in the rear with the Party members in the van rose up to prepare for the decisive battle under the slogans "Hold the soil of our fatherland to the death" "Glorify the name of Party member in waging the decisive battle - for the people and the country!"

The political organs and the Party organizations of the People's Army called upon the entire men and officers to study the documents of the Fifth Plenum of the Party Central Committee and the high-ranking officers' conference, the orders of



Marshal Kim Il Sung inspecting the front (painting)

the Supreme Commander and the letter from the Central Committee of the Party. Members of the armed forces were called upon to carry out the tasks set before them.

Particularly Marshal Kim Il Sung visited the front to inspire the men and officers to the peerless loyalty to the Party and encourage them with firmer conviction in victory.

The entire servicemen were imbued with the political zeal and their morale was very high. These were their slogans: "Safeguard every inch of our fatherland to the last drop of our blood!" "Let us keep the enemy's landing parties from setting even a step on our land!" "Push them into the East and West Seas and wipe them from our land!" "Our strength is inexhaustible!" "Everything to the decisive battle for annihilating the enemy!" "Let's go forward along the path indicated by the leader!"

Preparations for the coming enemy's assault were thus stepped up. Along the entire front and on both east and west coasts the defensive tunnel positions totalling 1,621 km were built and additional structures and barricades were reinforced. Particularly, in every point where the enemy was expected to attempt landing strong defence was established. The Supreme Headquarters of the Korean People's Army ordered more troops, reserve troops in particular, to important coastal points. Then stimulated war exercises were held extensively.

While strong defences were built up, the navy mined the East and West seas. And our airforce too was fully ready to meet the oncoming enemy.

The Chinese People's Volunteers too stepped up preparations for battle against the enemy's offensive. New deployment of troops was made, tunnel positions were reinforced, and the political work among the men and officers was strengthened.

As on the front, in the rear too, the entire people waged a struggle to frustrate the enemy's "new offensive". The Party carried out the political and ideological work among the broad masses calling on them to come out in the decisive battle with the enemy and display indomitable spirit. The unity and consolidation of the ranks of the Party and the political, ideological unity of the people were strengthened more than

ever. And the entire people rallied still more firmly around the Party and the Government headed by Marshal Kim Il Sung.

Thus, the entire people were determined to devote the last drop of their blood to annihilating and driving out the enemy from the dear land of ours. They resolved to participate as one in the decisive battle to win final victory in the Fatherland Liberation War. "All for the victory in the war!" was the people's slogan. They waged a strong self-sacrificing struggle for aiding the front and strengthening the rear steel-like. Between January and April of 1953 alone no less than 798,000 helped the soldiers of the People's Army in building the defence on the front and along the coasts.

In every district the patriotic youth with the Party members as the core organized teams to aid the members of the armed forces. When fighting was going on these youths carried ammunition, food and military supplies to the front and evacuated the wounded. And whenever the occasion called for, they were ready to become partisans to fight the enemy.

At the same time a nation-wide drive was made to root out spies and maintain rigid wartime order. Our armed self-defence corps resolutely struggled against the enemy's agents. Moreover they underwent military training for fighting the enemy's paratroops.

The entire workers, technicians, office employees worked in factories to produce even one more gun, one more bullet, one more metre of cloth, and turn out one more kilogramme of ore, braving the enemy's savage bombing. They overfulfilled their production plans to meet promptly the demand of the front, while laying the foundation for the postwar economic reconstruction.

The railway and motor transport workers carried in time weapons, ammunition and foodstuffs to the front. The peasants, despite the labour shortage, showed their patriotic devotion, working day and night. They donated rice for the front and restored the damaged highways, bridges and railways.

Thus all the energies of the people at the front and in the rear were focused on the preparation for the decisive battle against the enemy.

The front and the rear were changed into an impregnable fortification.

As the new year of 1953 was ushered in the Eisenhower's "new offensive" scheme became more apparent. Repeatedly, the enemy employing large forces tested our defensive strength on many points while stepping up their air activities and coastal bombardment to intimidate the people in the rear.

The enemy's artillery fire became intense as the days went by. In January they fired more than 24,000 shells every day on the positions of the Korean People's Army and the Chinese People's Volunteers. But in February they fired every day over 33,000 shells, then over 44,000 shells in March. The enemy put in more than 4,000 aircraft in January. But the number went up to over 17,000 in February, and to some 19,000 in March.

Most of the U.S. Seventh Fleet mobilized in the Korean war were concentrated on the waters off Tongchun, Wonsan and Hamheung on the east and Nampo and Hanchun on the west. They subjected our coastal towns and villages to the most savage bombardment.

Beginning with January the marine corps of the aggressive U.S. navy and air forces conducted an extensive amphibious training in Japan and along the west coast of South Korea. The enemy smuggled armed spies and saboteurs into our rear, dropping them from planes to collect military information.

On January 25 the enemy launched its long prepared offensive against a height on the west of Chulwon. Prior to the attack, the enemy made much fanfare about the battle under the command of Van Fleet to be the biggest since the ill-fated Keumhwa offensive. A number of American generals, high-ranking officers and newspaper men were invited to observe the battle.

Following a ferocious bombing and shelling which lasted more than ten days, the enemy opened the battle with one American battalion under cover of terrific barrage and many planes and tanks. However, our units on the height repulsed three enemy attacks successively. Moreover, our units hit back at the enemy mercilessly.

Thus the enemy's so-called "model battle" flopped miserably. It ended only in a great loss of men and war materials for the enemy.

Particularly, in the battles for Height 565.7 in January on the eastern front, 4 km. north of Sachunri, for Height 883.7 in February on the central front 10 km. west of Mundeungri, and for Height 351 on the eastern front and Height 222.9 on the western front in March the enemy suffered heavily.

Between January and April 1953, our units fought 762 battles, inflicting heavy casualties upon enemy. During this period our soldiers killed, wounded or captured 51,500, destroyed over 250 guns of various calibre, 202 tanks, 424 motor cars in addition to 1,507 enemy aircraft shot down or damaged.

Mention must be made of our snipers in these battles, who braving the severe cold penetrated deep into the enemy line, sometimes 30 to 50 metres from the enemy position. They lay in ambush all day long, shooting down the enemy one by one. They killed or wounded 13,130 enemy soldiers in the period of four months. The American soldiers lamented: "At night there are attacks and in the daytime the snipers."

Then our coastal defence forces fought off successfully the enemy's attempts for amphibious operations. Several enemy ships were sent to the bottom of the sea.

Under such circumstances the U.S. imperialists could not carry out the "new offensive"—their final hope in the Korean war.

In 1951, when the Korean People's Army and the Chinese People's Volunteers went over to defensive battle, the enemy was able to capture a few heights. But in 1952 the enemy could not advance even one step though they mobilized larger forces. And in 1953 the enemy's long prepared "new offensive" failed even before they started.

Evidently such stern historical facts brought home to the U.S. imperialist aggressors that if they persisted in their aggressive war, they would only invite final ruin and downfall. Even the *New York Times*, commenting on March 15, 1953 on the Korean war, wrote that every path lying before them was danger-ridden and that there was no sure path which would lead them to victory.

SECTION 6

**Counter-Offensive of the Korean-Chinese Forces. Enemy's
Military, Political, Moral Defeat. Conclusion of the Armistice**

COUNTER-OFFENSIVE OF
THE KOREAN-CHINESE FO
RCES IN THE SUMMER OF
1953

As their "new offensive" plan in 1953 failed even before it started, the American invaders lost all hope of victory in their aggressive war in Korea. They again had no alternative but to ask for "Deace." At the latter part

of February, 1953, General Clark, Commander of the "U.N. Forces" addressed a communication to our side proposing the resumption of the discussion on the exchange of sick and wounded prisoners of war.

In March our side, accepting the enemy's proposal, put forward a proposal that with the discussion of the sick and wounded POW question the truce negotiations be resumed and the POW question be solved to realize cease-fire. Our proposal enjoyed full support of the Soviet Government and the world peace-loving peoples. The U.S. imperialists driven to the wall in the Korean war had no choice but to come back to the negotiation hall. They were forced to do so by the sincere efforts of the Korean-Chinese side and pressure of world public opinion. Thus discussion of the question on the exchange of sick and wounded prisoners of war began from April 20, and after a six-month break the cease-fire negotiations were resumed on April 26, 1953.

Our side advanced new, most realistic proposals on the repatriation of the POWs. Our proposals called for handing over the POWs, who wanted to be repatriated to the respective side within 2 months after the truce agreement came into force and those who were not to be repatriated, be turned directly over to the Neutral Nations POW Repatriation Committee composed of representatives of Czechoslovakia, Poland, Swit-

zerland, Sweden and India and to the Political Conference of a high up.

But the U.S. imperialists tried to block the way to the truce, repeating their absurd assertions to detain forcibly the POWs of our side under the label of "voluntary repatriation" and "on-the-spot release." And, at the same time, they intensified the barbarous bombing' on our rear, trying to put "2ir pressure" on our people and army. In order to obstruct farming, from mid-May they bombed many reservoirs including the Kyunryong Reservoir in Soonan Country, the Jamo Reservoir in Soonchun County and the Koosung Reservoir in Koosung County, while bombing peaceful rural villages. As a result, tens of thousands of jungbo of paddy and non-paddy fields and many peasant houses were washed away or ruined and a great number of lives including women and children were drowned.

U.S. planes attacked power stations, peaceful establishments, even POW camps and hospitals in the rear, and made frequent air-raids on Northeast China. Such repeated brutal bombing evoked the indignation and wrath of the Korean people and aroused strong protest of the freedom-loving peoples the world over.

To hasten the truce talks, to inflict heavy losses upon the enemy's manpower and combat materials and to capture advantageous points, the Korean and Chinese units launched three powerful counter-attacks all along the front.

The first such attack took place between May 13 and 26. Our units made 22 attacks on 16 enemy positions on the eastern and central fronts. The Korean and Chinese armies killed, wounded, or captured large numbers of men and officers of the U.S. and puppet armies. The enemy attempted counter-attacks but the Korean-Chinese forces successfully drove them off. During this period several heights fell into our hands while we withdrew from some heights for tactical reasons.

In the second counter-attack which was carried out from May 27 to June 15, no less than 56 fortified enemy positions all along the front were hit on 70 occasions. In these battles the Korean and Chinese forces achieved their objectives and killed, wounded or captured more than 42,000 enemy soldiers.

In addition, 92 guns of various calibre, 368 machine guns and 2,541 small arms were taken by us. Besides our forces captured or destroyed 11 tanks, 56 motor cars and vast amounts of military equipment. Altogether, 33 heights were restored to our hands.

The battles for Height 811.7 (8 km. southeast of Ipori) and Height 351 (south of Kosung) on the eastern front waged by the Korean People's Army units, and the battle in the area southeast of Keumsung fought by the Chinese People's Volunteers were particularly bitter.

On June 1, our units struck fiercely at Height 811.7 with the strength of over one battalion and with more than 160 guns of various calibre. In a matter of 33 minutes the height which was manned by more than two enemy companies fell into our hands. The battle produced many model fighters. Private Pak Yoon Joong smashed an enemy heavy machine-gun position. Then he advanced again when he was hit and seriously wounded in lower legs. But finding an enemy light machine-gun position to the left, he crawled there and destroyed it with his hand-grenade, and shot with his automatic rifle enemy soldiers who fell upon him. He paved the way for his unit to win the battle, laying down his life for the Party and the country. At the moment of death, he shouted: "Comrades, give another wholesale death and more sufferings to the enemy! Don't yield even one inch of land to the enemy! Long live the Workers' Party of Korea! Long live Marshal Kim Il Sung!"

When our forces occupied the height the enemy made scores of attacks under cover of many planes, tanks and artillery, throwing in a large military force. But they were repulsed every time.

On June 2 one battalion of the People's Army launched a fierce attack on Height 351 under a terrific fire of more than 130 guns. Our soldiers removed the enemy's barricades, escaping the sharp watch of the enemy. Then supported by artillery, our battalion occupied the height in a matter of 17 minutes and killed, wounded, or captured over 250 enemy soldiers and officers. Height 351 was one of the enemy's pride fortifications. The enemy spent over two years in building up their defence on the height.

Moreover, a large force of enemy's artillery, more than 10

war vessels—aircraft-carrier, battleship and cruiser—and 300 to 400 aircraft were always ready to aid the defence of the height.

But the enemy positions on the height were overrun in a few minutes by our soldiers of one battalion. Through this battle the People's Army demonstrated to the full its high military skill and its ever-growing fighting strength. The battle showed that the People's Army could overrun any strong enemy's fortified position. The fighters of the Korean People's Army displayed a high degree of mass heroism and socialist patriotism.

Kim In Taik, Joo Sang Ha, and Kim Ryong Taik— all Heroes of the Republic—blocked the embrasures of the enemy's heavy machine-guns with their bodies to pave the way for their units in the battle for Height 351. Besides them, many model fighters exhibited mass heroism and rendered brilliant service.

To retake Height 351, the enemy pounded it with fury for more than 50 days. Many planes and scores of men-of-war bombed and shelled our position, but with little success. During the battle for Height 351 the enemy suffered over 8,500 casualties.

Greatly upset by the fact that their defence line with its "impregnable" fortifications was giving way at one point after another, the enemy hurriedly brought up 4 divisions out of the 6 divisions in the second echelon. Driven into such a tight corner, they were compelled to give up their absurd stand on the POW question, which caused the truce talks to be delayed for one year and a half. The enemy accepted the reasonable and realistic proposals of our side on the POW question and an agreement was signed on June 8.

Thus the biggest obstacle standing in the way of realizing cease-fire was removed and cease-fire seemed certain at any moment.

However, the hearts of the U.S. imperialists and their hirelings were not in the peaceful solution of the Korean question.

In mid-June, when it was expected that the signing of the truce agreement was almost only a matter of time, the American imperialists and their running dogs, in flagrant violation of the already agreed and signed provisions on the POW re-

patriation problem, carried out the provocative acts of detaining forcibly more than 27,000 prisoners of our side under the cloak of the so-called "release". Thus another crisis was created in the truce talks. Then the U.S. aggressors incited their puppets, the Syngman Rhee clique, to launch a desperate campaign against cease-fire and clamour for separate "march north" in order to scuttle the cease-fire. Furthermore, they stepped up their atrocious bombing of cities, rural villages, reservoirs, power stations and peaceful establishments in the rear.

Pressed by the necessity of giving a powerful, effective answer to the enemy who was committing one provocation after another to delay and wreck the truce, the Korean and Chinese units launched the third powerful counter-attack between July 13 and 27.

The Chinese People's Volunteers hit the enemy south of Keumsung on the central front while the Korean People's Army units attacked enemy positions on a hill southeast of height 811.7 and in the area south of Height 351 on the eastern front. On the night of July 13 several units of the Chinese People's Volunteers started attacks on the front 25 km. south of Keumsung under cover of hundreds of guns and broke through the enemy defence line at several points within a few minutes.

Within an hour or less our army units overran the enemy line which they had spent nearly two years to build up, and some of our units advanced more than ten kilometres in a day.

In close cooperation with other units which broke through enemy positions in the vicinity of Kooryongri and Oiyadong (3 km. southwest of Keumsung), our units, which broke through enemy positions near Joojadong and Aingjung (11 km. southwest of Keumsung) under cover of heavy gunfire, encircled and routed two enemy regiments southwest of Keumsung.

In the meantime, our units advancing to the north of Kwandairi and Mt. Kyoam in the southern area of Keumsung encircled and destroyed 5 enemy battalions near Mt. Kyoam and Dongsanri and kept up the southward march. And other units, which broke through enemy positions in the vicinity of Ryonghodong and Songbori southeast of Keumsung, annihilated several enemy battalions and occupied the enemy's im-

portant defensive points.

On the first day of our attack, the enemy's desperate resistance was broken and they took to their heels leaving large numbers of dead and wounded as well as combat materials behind.

On July 14 there was a heavy rainfall. The roads were flooded and military operations were very difficult. But the enemy, taking advantage of the conditions, made desperate attempts to check our advance.

Our units attacking from the southwestern direction of Keumsung withstood the enemy's frantic resistance and occupied Mt. Wolbong and Rishildong while other units active in the south of Keumsung crossed the Keumsung River and occupied the western and northwestern parts of Risungdong 8 km. south of Keumsung. And the units active in the southeast of Keumsung gave hot pursuit to the enemy and annihilated them on the northern bank of the Keumsung River. Thus already by July 14 our army units had captured a vast area covering the northern and eastern parts of the Keumsung River, Mt. Wolbong southwest of Keumsung and the northern part of Rishildong.

On the following day our units, pursuing the fleeing enemy, reached Mt. Baikam and the Heukwoonto-ryung range.

Thus our units, successfully driving out the enemy from the south of Keumsung, went over on July 16 to defense along the line drawn from Bongmi southwest of Keumsung to Rishildong, Kanjinhung (3 kilometres south of Mt. Wolbong), Height 602.2 (south of Risundong), Sehyunri and Kwang-dairi. Our advance units active in the Mt. Baikam area withdrew to the area north of the Keumsung River.

As our units went over to defense, the enemy launched desperate counter-attacks all along the front to regain their positions, throwing in a large military force of about 7 divisions. The enemy was thrown back every time. During 10 days up to July 27 the desperate enemy launched furious attacks several hundred times.

But the men and officers of the Chinese People's Volunteers displayed peerless intrepidity and heroism in the Keumsung counter-attacks. In these battles many heroes including Li Chia-ja emerged.

Coincident with the Keumsung counter-attacks waged

by the Chinese People's Volunteers, the People's Army units assaulted the enemy on the hills southeast of Height 811.7 and in the area south of Height 351 on the eastern front, inflicting heavy losses upon him.

In the third counter-attack, our army units killed, wounded or captured over 78,000 enemy soldiers and officers, destroyed or captured more than 420 guns of various calibre, 44 tanks, 279 motor-cars and enormous amount of arms, ammunition and combat materials, and liberated a vast area covering 160 square kilometres.

The three big successive powerful counter-attacks launched by the combined forces of the Korean People's Army and the Chinese People's Volunteers from mid-May to late July showed once again the superiority of our power over the enemy, making it quite clear that should the American imperialists and Syngman Rhee clique insist on the aggressive war in Korea, they would invite only irrevocable ruin upon themselves.

U.S. IMPERIALISTS' MILITARY, POLITICAL AND MORAL DEFEAT IN THE KOREAN WAR. CONCLUSION OF THE KOREAN ARMISTICE AGREEMENT

The U.S. imperialists carried out the most cruel war in Korea for 3 years. What they hoped for was to reduce our people to their permanent slaves, turn Korea into their permanent colony and a springboard for war against the Soviet Union and the People's Republic of China,

ultimately leading to another world war. The self-styled "mightiest" U.S. threw into the war one third of its army, one fifth of its air force and main forces of its navy besides the puppet Syngman Rhee army and armies of its 15 satellite countries. Altogether, the enemy mobilized more than 2 million armymen and enormous amount of modern war materials to fight Korea. The enemy spent over 20 billion dollars and used more than 73 million tons of war supplies for the most barbarous war to be recorded in the annals of human history. Yet they could not conquer the Korean people and the Democratic People's Republic of Korea. Nothing could frighten the Korean people, men and officers of the Korean People's

Army who stood up in the righteous war in defence of the i
freedom and independence of their country.

Guided by the Workers' Party of Korea and Marshal
Kim Il Sung, the Korean People's Army, enjoying the support
of the brotherly Chinese People's Volunteers, shattered
thoroughly the myth about the "invincible" U.S.

The military adventures of the U.S. in Korea exposed
impotence of the bourgeois military theory, U.S. military art,
in particular.

In launching the war in Korea the American imperialists
calculated that their "technical superiority" would bring the
Korean people and the young Korean People's Army to their
knees. No miscalculation, however, could be worse than theirs.
The Korean people and the People's Army which had taken
over the glorious patriotic revolutionary tradition of the anti-
Japanese partisans led by Marshal Kim Il Sung fought
heroically to defend the independence and freedom of the
country. The heroic fight of the Korean people and
their armed forces proved powerful enough to beat the U.S.
military technique, as Marshal Kim Il Sung duly pointed out
in the following words.

"Americans tried to tackle military tasks only with techni-
que. But as experiences in the Korean war show, predominance
in technique alone is quite insufficient for winning victory. No
one can intimidate or conquer with technique alone the people
who have experienced freedom and independence. The Asian
people clearly see impotence of U.S. military technique and
its defeat by the heroic struggle of the Korean People's Army
and the Chinese People's Volunteers.

"The Korean People's Army and the Chinese People's
Volunteers showed that decisive role in any war is played by
man, not by technique, and technique is effective only when
the people possess it and wage a just struggle."

The U.S. imperialists failed to achieve their aggressive
aims in the Korean war. They suffered heavy losses in men and
materials and were stopped at the very place where they had
started the war. The U.S. suffered in Korea the most humiliat-
ing military defeat in their history of war.

During the three-year war (June 25, 1950-July 27, 1953)
the Korean People's Army and the Chinese People's Volunteers
won the following results:

1. Soldiers killed, wounded or captured	1,093,839
Of which	
U.S. army	397,543
Puppet Syngman Rhee's army	667,293
British, Australian, Canadian, Turkish, Thai, Philippine, French, Dutch, Belgian, Greek, Columbian, Union of South Africa, New Zealand, Ethiopian, and Luxemburg armies	29,003
2. Booty	
Airplanes	
Tanks	374
Motor-cars	9,239
Armoured cars	146
Boats	12
Guns of various calibre	6,321
Small arms of various calibre	119,710
Flame throwers	117
Communication facilities	5,788
Cannon shells	489,260
Bullets	21,245,071
Hand-grenades	224,123
Mines	14,449
3. Planes shot down or damaged	
Shot down	5,729
Damaged	6,484
4. Combat materials destroyed or damaged	
Tanks	2,690
Motor-cars	4,111
Armoured cars	45
Cranes	5
Guns of various calibre	1,374
5. War-vessels sunk	164
War-vessels damaged	93
Boats sunk	163
Boats damaged	132

The U.S. imperialists suffered not only military defeat but also political and moral setback in the Korean war.

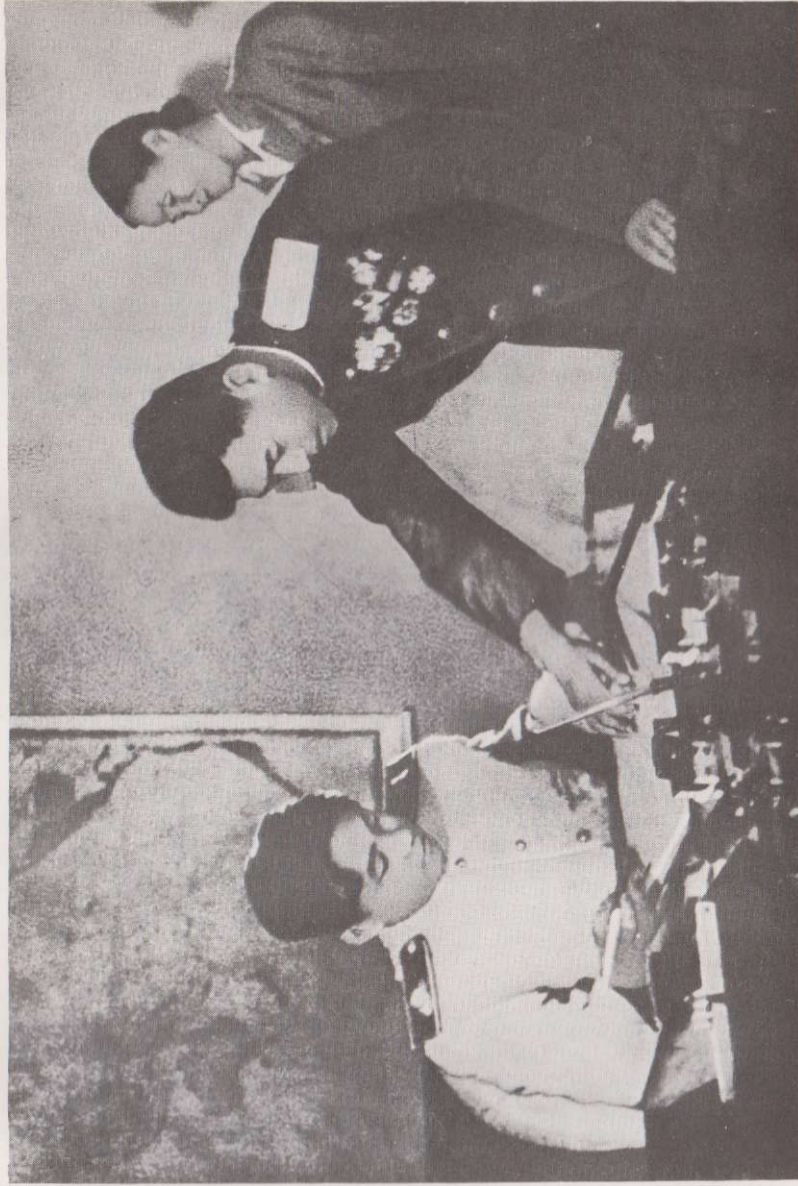
The U.S. imperialists, in their aggressive war in Korea, staged every show to cover up their aggressive acts and

isolate the Korean people by using the name of the U.N. But their plot failed. People throughout the world demanded: "U.S. imperialists, keep your blood-stained hands off Korea!" and the U.S. imperialists found themselves in isolation.

Every barbarous act was committed by the U.S. armed aggressors during the war. Peaceful towns and villages were subjected to indiscriminate bombings and bombardments. Pillage, destruction, rape and murder were committed by the U.S. invaders wherever they were, specially in the areas where they held temporarily in the northern part of the country. And they even employed bacteriological and chemical weapons. They murdered the POWs of our side en masse. These atrocities of the U.S. imperialists evoked burning hatred and indignation of the freedom-loving people all over the world. Moreover, racial discrimination and other discriminatory treatment of the Americans toward their mercenary troops from the satellites on the one hand, and on the other the U.S. imperialists' arbitrary acts, their shifting of responsibility for defeats on others and the shattered myth about the "invincible" U.S., above all the aggressive nature of the war carried out by the U.S. imperialists in Korea, were all the very cause of their inevitable military, political, moral defeat. And the U.S. imperialists had no choice but to surrender to the Korean people.

Though they had used every trick to wreck the cease-fire talks and continue the Korean war, in the end the U.S. imperialists had to sign the armistice agreement at the "Peace Pagoda" in Panmunjom at 10 a. m. on July 27, 1953. In accordance with the armistice agreement, hostilities between the two belligerent sides were stopped at 10:00 p. m. on July 27. And the cease-fire was welcomed not only by the Korean people but also by the peace-loving peoples all over the world.

Thus, the reckless aggressive plan of the U.S. imperialists to conquer the Democratic People's Republic of Korea was brought to an end, and the just Fatherland Liberation War of the Korean people was crowned with a great historic victory.



Marshal Kim Il Sung, the Supreme Commander of the Korean People's Army, puts his signature on the Armistice Agreement

CONCLUSION

HISTORIC SIGNIFICANCE OF
THE VICTORY OF THE KO-
REAN PEOPLE IN THE
FATHERLAND LIBERATION
WAR

The attainment of an armistice in Korea marked a great historical victory for the Korean people and the Korean People's Army over the armed invaders of 16 nations headed by the U.S. imperialists and their hirelings—the traitorous Syngman Rhee clique.

Through their long history the Korean people have more than once taken up arms to defend their freedom and independence. However, at no time did they ever fight such a barbarous war as was waged by the "world mightiest" U.S. imperialists in Korea. Nor did the country ever experience such danger as the U.S. invaders brought about.

The three-year long war was a stern trial for the Korean people: the fate of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea hung in the balance, the life and death of the Korean people and **the** freedom and independence of the country were at stake. The U.S. imperialists fostering a wild design of world domination mobilized large military forces equipped with modern weapons and used every conceivable, diabolical method to reduce the Korean people to slavery, crush the Democratic People's **Republic** of Korea, and turn Korea into a stepping-stone for

But the Korean people educated and trained by the Workers' Party of Korea, overcoming all the unprecedentedly stern adversities in their history, fought valiantly the U.S. armed aggressors. The Korean people and the Korean People's Army, with the aid of the Chinese People's Volunteers, delivered a staggering blow to the enemy. The U.S. imperialists

suffered in Korea the most shameful crushing defeat in their history of war.

The Korean war demonstrated to the world the might of the Korean people and inexhaustible vitality of the people's democratic system established in the northern part of the country. Through their long history the Korean people on several occasions bravely defended their fatherland from foreign invaders. But it was the first time that with such a united might as in the Fatherland Liberation War the Korean people dealt a crushing blow at the enemy and won a glorious victory. And the victory won by the Korean people in the Fatherland Liberation War for freedom and independence was of great historic significance.

Firstly, the Korean people and the People's Army, their armed forces, waging a heroic struggle, defended their glorious fatherland—the Democratic People's Republic of Korea—from the encroachment of the enemy and protected the country's freedom and independence and the people's democratic system.

The founding of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea is the greatest achievement made by the Korean people in their history. It is the embodiment of the true freedom and independence of the Korean people and it is the true people's state whose masters are the workers and peasants. And nothing was more precious than this for the Korean people.

Marshal Kim Il Sung said: "We Korean people who have had bitter experience of the dark colonial rule of the Japanese imperialists for about a half century know very well what a nation's lot is without a fatherland and what colonial slavery is. Fatherland—this is the most valuable thing for our people. We Korean people have through their heroic struggle safeguarded our most precious fatherland—the Democratic People's Republic of Korea—from the invasion of the imperialist armed aggressors."

The Korean people, who have learned through bitter historical lessons that a nation without sovereignty cannot ensure the independence and prosperity of their fatherland, were fully convinced of the fact that the people's democratic system, and this alone, provides them with a happy life. Because they themselves had enjoyed political rights and freedom, a self-

supporting economy and material and cultural well-being under the people's democratic system after the country's liberation in 1945. Therefore, the Korean people and the People's Army, displaying such heroism and devotion, defended their people's democratic system, revolutionary gains, and safeguarded their dear fatherland, the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, from the barbarous armed invasion of the U.S. imperialists.

Thus, as an independent state, the Korean people were again able to embark upon the path of peaceful, democratic construction for achieving unification and independence of the country.

One of the historic victories won by the Korean people in the Fatherland Liberation War is that they defended the freedom and independence of the fatherland and consolidated the monolithic revolutionary foundation for the unification and independence of the fatherland and the radiant socialist-communist future. Today the Korean people, who have safeguarded the people's democratic system and revolutionary democratic base, are working to lay a mighty foundation of socialism communism, the ideal of mankind, and toward the peaceful unification of the country.

Secondly, with their heroic struggle, the Korean people and their People's Army remarkably enhanced the prestige of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea at home and abroad and found themselves in the ranks of the advanced fighters for national independence, freedom, peace, democracy and socialism. They have won the deep love, respect and support of the world people through their great contribution to world peace by crushing down the armed U.S. invasion.

The course of the war clearly showed that the Government of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea is the only and true government representing and defending the interests of the Korean people and faithful to the cause of peace. On the other hand the anti-popular character of the puppet Syngman Rhee regime and its being a tool of the U.S. war policy was all the more clearly revealed. The puppet regime was condemned not only by the Korean people, but also by the world people. On the world political arena it was conclusively proved that the Democratic People's Republic of Korea is a component factor of peace contributing to the consolidation of peace in the Far

East and Asia. Our country crushed the U.S. aggressive army, defended peace in Asia and the U.S. was forced to sign the armistice agreement before the national flag of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea. This is an ignominious defeat for the U.S.

The location of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea has become more distinct on the world map and hundreds of millions of people throughout the world will remember forever the name of Korea, the Land of Morning Calm, as the symbol of an unbending heroic fighter for peace and national independence.

Moreover, through the Fatherland Liberation War the Democratic People's Republic of Korea strengthened further the fraternal friendship and solidarity with the peoples of the socialist countries and consolidated friendly relations with a number of peace-loving countries in Asia and Africa.

The people the world over now call the Korean people a heroic people" and "ardent peace champions," and the Workers' Party of Korea, the leading and guiding force of the Korean people, an honourable "shock brigade" in the world revolutionary movement and labour movement.

Thirdly, the significance of the Korean people's victory in the Fatherland Liberation War lies in the fact that the people's democratic system was further consolidated and developed, the political and ideological unity of the people further strengthened. Moreover, the people and the People's Army as well as the Party bodies, government organs and social organizations were tempered and accumulated rich experiences.

The U.S. imperialists resorted to a protracted "war of attrition" and "destruction" in Korea to wear out the Korean people. But the enemy failed miserably. On the contrary, the people and the People's Army grew and became mightier. Everything outdated and unsound in the country was completely revealed and thoroughly repudiated by the people.

Amidst the flames of the war the Korean people and the People's Army were rallied firmer than ever around the Workers' Party and Government headed by Marshal Kim Il Sung and were boundlessly loyal to the Party and to the cause of the revolution. The political consciousness, the spirit of socialist patriotism and the national pride of the people and the People's

Army reached a new high. Through their practical experiences the people and their armed forces became more confident that when they fight for justice they are strong enough to defeat and win a final victory over the aggressive forces, no matter how strong they may be.

in the rigid trial of the war, our Party further strengthened the Marxist-Leninist unity and solidarity of its ranks and accumulated practical experiences in organizing and mobilizing the people in the severe class struggle. The government organs and social organizations too were further strengthened.

The People's Army—the revolutionary armed forces of the Party—gained much combat experience and grew into an indomitable army applying the principles of the advanced military science to the actual conditions of our country. Moreover, the Korean People's Army further developed the revolutionary traditions of the anti-Japanese armed struggle and the noble political and moral character of every soldier was raised.

Mention must be made of the fact that thousands of cadres trained and tempered with the ideological make-up of the Party emerged in the military, political, economic and cultural spheres.

The experiences, achievements and lessons that the people gained and learned in the war became valuable in their revolutionary movement and in the struggle for the country's unification and independence and for the consolidation and development of the people's democratic system. In the course of the war the might of the people grew stronger. The country's astonishing economic and cultural upsurge in the postwar rehabilitation and construction of the national economy proves that the Korean people and their people's democratic system grew into an invincible might in the flames of war.

Fourthly, the Korean people and the People's Army were an enormous inspiration to the struggle of progressive mankind for peace and democracy, freedom and independence. And their influence was strongly felt in the international arena, because through their heroic struggle the Korean people and their armed forces dealt a serious military, political and moral blow at the U.S. invaders, exposing before the whole world the impotence and bestiality of the U.S. imperialists, the ring-leader of world imperialism.

The United States, the strongest in the capitalist world, perpetrated most barbarous military acts against the small

Korea. The United States mobilizing its aggressive army of long history used every inhuman method to exterminate the Korean people and reduce the whole country to ashes. But the U.S. imperialists could not bring the Korean people to their knees. Only the true colour of the U.S. imperialists was exposed to the world through the Korean war. The myth about the "invincible" United States was shattered and its much advertised "American democracy" was brought to light.

Indeed, the Korean war was the first war in which the "civilized" U.S. imperialists bragged about the complete destruction of the cities and rural villages. It was the first war in which they widely used germ weapons. It was the first war in which they used millions of napalm bombs to burn to death the peaceful inhabitants, men and women young and old. The diabolical cruelty of the U.S. generals who hoisted high the U.N. flag made the German fascists blush when it came to slaughtering innocent people whom, the world was told, the U.N. was going to "rescue" through its "police action." The U.S. savagery evoked wrath not only of the Korean people but also of the freedom-loving people throughout the world. The U.S. aggressors were isolated and became a target of hatred.

The political and moral defeat of the U.S. imperialists in the Korean war was an inspiring factor for uniting all the peace-loving, anti-imperialist forces and effecting a powerful upsurge in their struggle. The Korean war irrefutably proved that U.S. imperialism, and imperialism in general, was the vicious foe of peace and human civilization and shameful historical rubbish.

The aggressive character of the U.S. imperialists revealed in starting the war against the Korean people and their schemes to extend the Korean war to drive mankind into a horrible ruin, fired the indignation and hatred of all peace-loving people the world over. And it caused the isolation of the U.S. imperialists from the world people. The U.S. imperialists drew other U.N. member states into their criminal war in Korea, thereby laying the heavy war burdens upon their "allies." Moreover, the United States tried to push its "allies" into the extended war, while it stepped into the British and French spheres of influence to rob its "allies" of their interests. Hence even in the imperialist camp the U.S. imperialists faced serious

political isolation. The Korean war aggravated further the contradictions among the imperialist powers. The Korean war patently proved that no death-bed struggle of moribund imperialism could save it from its final doom, but would only hasten its ruin.

All their bloodcurdling atrocities and frantic military actions brought nothing to the U.S. imperialists. The heroic fight of the Korean people brought the U.S. imperialists, the ringleader of imperialism, to their knees for the first time in their history, before a people of the East upon whom only yesterday they had cast a contemptible look.

Even the Americans themselves were obliged to admit the defeat of their army which they had long boasted of being the "strongest" in the world. Former U.S. Defence Secretary Marshall confessed in effect that the myth was broken and the United States was not so strong as others thought. And Senator McCarthy lamented that the U.S. suffered a serious defeat in Korea.

By smashing the myth of the "invincible" United States, the Korean people helped the people of many countries shake off the fear of the "great might" of the United States and deepened their conviction that the people whom the imperialists humiliated and insulted could win victory if they take up arms and fight the enemy. Therefore, the righteous struggle of the Korean people became the banner of the anti-imperialist national liberation movement of the oppressed nations in the East and a symbol of a nation's might and inflexibility. It is not fortuitous that today the people who are fighting against colonialism and for national independence in Asia and Africa say that they are learning from the Korean people how they won in the struggle against imperialism.

The Korean war once again clearly showed that the time has gone forever into the past when the imperialists could invade the territories of other countries, enslave and exploit the people at will and that a new era has dawned for the people in the East who have been kept in darkness for centuries.

The historic victory of the Korean people in the war tolled the funeral knell of the notorious "positions of strength" policy of the U.S. imperialists.

Fifthly, the Korean people and their armed forces not only gloriously safeguarded their fatherland but firmly defended the eastern outpost of the socialist camp, making a tremendous contribution to the preservation of peace and security in the world, the Far East in particular. In this connection Marshal Kim Il Sung pointed out:

"The aggressive act against Korea and China was a decisive step of the U.S. imperialists for the provocation of a third world war. But the third world war did not occur. Not that the U.S. ruling circles did not want to unleash a world war but because the Korean trouble quite unexpectedly turned to their disadvantage which frightened them and the wise policies of the Soviet Union and the People's Republic of China prevented the extension of the Korean conflict to a world war. We are proud that the Korean people made a great contribution to the cause of preventing the third world war by courageously repulsing the invasion by the U.S. aggressors. In the face of the indefatigability of our people, the United States failed to convert Korea into a military strategic base for attacking the People's Republic of China and the Soviet Union."

In the Korean war, the U.S. imperialists attempted not only to conquer the Korean people, but also turn Korea into their military strategic base for launching an aggressive war against the People's Republic of China and the Soviet Union.

The U.S. imperialists regarded the Korean war as the first shot for the third world war. Therefore, the Korean war was an acute class struggle between the capitalist and socialist systems and a fierce struggle between the forces of peace and war.

Enjoying the support and encouragement of the peoples of the Soviet Union and other socialist countries and the aid with arms of the fraternal Chinese People's Volunteers, the Korean people and the People's Army successfully smashed the U.S. aggression, thereby holding in check the U.S. imperialists who were out to start the third world war, and safeguarding peace in Asia and the world.

Furthermore, by pushing back the enemy to the very spot where they had started the war, the Korean people and the People's Army frustrated the aggressive U.S. scheme to break

of the Soviet Union and the Chinese People's Republic, thereby making an enormous contribution to the consolidation and to the common cause of the socialist camp. Therefore, the defeat of the U.S. imperialists in the Korean war was not only a victory for the Korean people but also a victory for the world peace-loving people against the warmongers, a victory for the socialist system over the capitalist system, as well as a brilliant victory for all-conquering Marxism-Leninism.

The Korean war once again proved before the world that no force on earth could break the powerful proletarian internationalist unity of the countries in the socialist camp and clearly showed that the people who fight for their national independence, freedom and peace would always enjoy the powerful support of the camp of peace and socialism and the world peace-loving forces and would certainly emerge victorious.

BASIC FACTORS OF THE
HISTORIC VICTORY IN THE
FATHERLAND LIBERATION
WAR

The just Fatherland Liberation War in which the young Democratic People's Republic of Korea fought against the bestial armed interventionists of 16 countries headed by the U.S. imperialists was the hardest trial and

gravest test for the Korean people.

However, the people, their armed forces and the people's democratic system, demonstrating their might before the whole world, won a brilliant historic victory in the war. Wherein lies the source of strength of the people and what were the factors ensuring our victory?

Firstly, it was the invincible vitality of the people's democratic system and the steel-like solidarity of the rear.

The people's democratic system established by the Workers' Party of Korea in the northern part of the Republic after liberation successfully stood the rigid trial of war and unreservedly displayed its might.

Even in the trials of war, the people's democratic system

ensure the worker-peasant alliance led by the working class and the rock-firm unity and solidarity of the people of all walks of life. Moreover, the unbreakable political and moral unity of the Korean people made it possible to put the national economy on war footing promptly and maintain a high rate of production. And the front and the rear were unified in a single body for the war. The Korean people who had enjoyed genuine freedom and happiness under the people's democratic system ensured war-time production to meet the needs of the front by producing food, ammunition and other war supplies, they displayed patriotic devotion and unexampled zeal in response to the militant call of the Party: "All for the victory in the war!" The people sent their best sons and daughters to the ranks of the People's Army and devoted all their strength to help the People's Army. Thus the people's democratic system proved vividly in the course of the war that it is decisively superior to the capitalist system and has vitality capable of ensuring a solid rear which no capitalist country can have and that the socialist economic system has enormous vitality capable of maintaining a high rate of production not only in peace time but also in the period of war. The Korean people and the People's Army won the war by firmly relying in the revolutionary democratic base of the Republic and the people's democratic system.

Had not our Party established a revolutionary democratic base in the northern part of the Republic at the initiative of Marshal Kim Il Sung and not prepared powerful political, economic and military forces under the people's democratic system in time, the Korean people would not have been able to repulse the armed aggression of the U.S. imperialists and the traitorous Syngman Rhee clique and escape the fate of colonial slave. The victory of the Korean people in the war was a patent proof of the full correctness of the Party line and policy for establishing and strengthening the democratic base.

Secondly, the Korean people had the strong People's Army—the inheritor of the glorious patriotic revolutionary traditions of the anti-Japanese partisans headed by Marshal Kim Il Sung and the revolutionary armed forces of the Workers' Party of Korea.

The People's Army guided and educated by the Workers' Party of Korea gloriously fulfilled in the Fatherland

Liberation War the lofty duty it assumed before the fatherland and unreservedly showed its boundless loyalty to the Party and the cause of revolution.

When the war broke out, the Korean People's Army, in response to the call of the Party, rose up in the struggle for defending the fatherland and fully displayed mass heroism and socialist patriotism in safeguarding the Party and revolutionary cause and protecting the socialist gains of the people from the enemy's encroachment.

Like the revolutionary lighters of the anti-Japanese partisans, they set an example of valour, fortitude and heroism for the Party, fatherland and the people even under the most complicated and perilous conditions. And they were ready to give their lives for victory in the war.

The great revolutionary idea and the unflinching militant spirit of the anti-Japanese partisans lived in the hearts of the men and officers of the People's Army in the life-and-death fight against the U.S. aggressors and inspired them to the heroic fight for safeguarding the Party and the socialist fatherland.

The People's Army was educated in the ideological make-up, work style and militant spirit of the valorous anti-Japanese partisans. Therefore they never flinched before any danger or obstacle and, with firm belief in the validity of the cause of the Party and revolution and in our victory, finally emerged triumphant from the arduous struggle. The wise leadership of the Party as well as the revolutionary tradition of the anti-Japanese partisans was responsible for the victory of the People's Army in the arduous war. This victory enriched the revolutionary tradition of the People's Army. The Korean People's Army displayed without reserve peerless courage, unyielding spirit and heroism in the war. Thus there emerged over 480 Heroes of the Republic, more than 746,000 were decorated and 13 units and combined units won the title of Guard Unit.

The historic victory our People's Army won in cooperation with the Chinese People's Volunteers in frustrating the invasion by the "mighty" U.S. imperialists, exhibited the incomparable political and moral superiority of our army over the U.S. aggressive army and the Syngman Rhee puppet army which

serve the interests of landlords and capitalists, its primacy over them in the realm of military art and its mighty unconquerable strength that no one can break.

Thirdly, it is due to the disinterested proletarian internationalist encouragement and support extended to the Korean people by the peoples of the Soviet Union and other socialist countries.

The justness of the Korean people's struggle for the country's freedom and independence inspired hundreds of millions of people throughout the world to render the Korean people enormous aid and support and to raise their voice of protest against the U.S. imperialist aggressors.

Particularly, the peoples of the Soviet Union, China and other socialist countries gave active aid to the Korean people, regarding the Korean people's struggle as their own. For they are closely cemented with one and the same Marxist-Leninist ideology and social system and the identity of their interests and aim in the joint struggle against imperialism and for attaining socialist and communist victory. Moreover they are deeply concerned for guarding the revolutionary gains of all the socialist states from the enemy's encroachment.

The Soviet Union exerted every effort for the fair solution of the Korean question, exposing and condemning in the international arena the armed aggression of the U.S. imperialists against Korea. And it helped greatly in integrating the struggle of the world peace-loving people and the movement for aiding and backing the Korean people, standing in the van of the peace movement. More, the Soviet people rendered us enormous material aid. *

The brotherly Chinese people supported the struggle of the Korean people materially and morally. Especially in the most trying period of our country, they dispatched their People's Volunteers composed of their best sons and daughters. Shoulder to shoulder with the men and officers of the Korean People's Army, the men and officers of the Chinese People's Volunteers educated by the Chinese Communist Party discharged with credit the sacred mission of resisting American aggression and aiding Korea and set a living example of proletarian internationalism through their heroic struggle.

In the sacred fight of aiding the Korean people with their blood the men and officers of the Chinese People's Volunteers fully displayed heroism, valor, fortitude and lofty virtue. After their entry into the Korean war more than 302,000 Heroes, model, fighters and meritorious fighters emerged from among the Chinese People's Volunteers. More than 353,000 fighters of the Chinese People's Volunteers were awarded various orders and medals by the Presidium of the Supreme People's Assembly of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea. Ever fresh will be the militant comradeship between the Korean and Chinese peoples sealed in blood on the basis of proletarian internationalism. It demonstrated an indestructible might which can overpower any enemy.

The peoples of the socialist countries of Poland, Czechoslovakia, Hungary, Bulgaria, Rumania, Albania, the German Democratic Republic, the Mongolian People's Republic and the Democratic Republic of Viet-nam also rendered enormous material aid to the Korean people and encouraged them.

Through the Fatherland Liberation War the Korean people realized more deeply the greatness of proletarian internationalism and the valuableness of the friendship and solidarity with the peoples of the Soviet Union, the People's Republic of China and other countries of the socialist camp.

Fourthly, in the van of the Korean people fighting for the freedom and independence of the country stood the ever-victorious Workers' Party of Korea guided by all-conquering Marxism-Leninism.

The Workers' Party of Korea, leading and guiding force of the Korean people, brilliantly carried out the enormous organizational and mobilizing work throughout the whole course of the war both at the front and in the rear.

The correct policy of the Workers' Party of Korea for war victory and its successful organizational and mobilizing role were a decisive factor in achieving the victory in the war.

The correct and wise policy of the Party Central Committee led by Marshal Kim Il Sung was a decisive factor in mobilizing all the country's potentialities for the successful fight against the enemies and in organizing and leading the entire people to the one goal, the victory in the war, uniting them around the Party as one body.

»

The Party was the great inspirer calling the entire people and the men and officers of the People's Army to the fight for the final victory and educating them in the spirit of boundless loyalty to the socialist fatherland and of uncompromising hatred of the enemy.

The entire Party members always stood in the van of struggle on the front and in the rear setting an example of selfless service to the fatherland. Thus they further heightened the popular masses' boundless love of and confidence in the Party. The monolithic unity of the Party and the people was an important factor in further strengthening the might of the country in the thick of the flames of the severe war.

The might of the people united around the Party won victory over the U.S. armed imperialists. No aggressive force or difficulties could bar the magnificent onward march of the Korean people led by the Workers' Party of Korea.

THE WORKERS' PARTY OF
KOREA-ORGANIZER AND
INSPIRER OF THE VICTORY
OF THE KOREAN PEOPLE IN
THE FATHERLAND LIBERA-
TION WAR

The Korean people could win the historic victory in the war only under the leadership of the Party Central Committee headed by Marshal Kim Il Sung. The war bore out clearly the fact that the correct leadership of our Party was a decisive prerequisite to the stability and invincibility of the peo-

ple's democratic system, and to the achievements scored by our people.

The Workers' Party of Korea, the leading and guiding force of our country, was out to bear the brunt of the war as the inspirer and organizer of the nation-wide struggle against the armed invasion by the U.S. imperialists and their minions, the Syngman Rhee clique.

The Party, first of all, directed great attention to strengthening the Party itself for winning victory in the war.

The invincibility of the people's democratic system, the political and moral unity of the Korean people and the indestructible force of the powerful Korean People's Army are in-

separable from the great power of the Party and its wise and correct leadership. Therefore, the Party was convinced that the further consolidation of the ideological and organizational unity of the Party, the strengthening of its ranks and the enhancement of its role as the organizer and mobilizer were the most important guarantee for the final victory in the war. Furthermore, our young Party had to perform the arduous and difficult duty of repulsing the armed aggression of 16 nations headed by the U.S. imperialists, ringleader of world imperialism, and their hirelings, Syngman Rhee clique, under the condition in which there still remained within the Party some sectarian elements. Unless the Party had strengthened its unity and militant spirit more firmly than ever, the Fatherland Liberation War would not have been crowned with historic victory. Thanks to the correct leadership of the Party Central Committee led by Marshal Kim Il Sung, the Party could strengthen the steel-like unity and solidarity of its ranks developing it into a more powerful mass Party during the war.

The Third, Fourth and Fifth Plenums of the Party Central Committee convened during the wartime were of great significance in consolidating the Party organizationally and ideologically. The Party was tempered and gained strength in the flames of the war. The entire Party members and people rallied as firm as a rock around the Party Central Committee led by Marshal Kim Il Sung, and the unity and solidarity of the Party and the purity of its ranks were consolidated more than before. The Party's role as the organizer and mobilizer was enhanced remarkably. The revolutionary discipline based on the self-consciousness of every Party member was strengthened and his Party spirit was steeled. Moreover, a closer link between the Party and the masses was established.

Particularly, the liquidation of the Pak Hun Yung-Li Seung Yup clique, the U.S. spies, who had wormed themselves into the leading posts of the Party and Government, strengthened the unity and solidarity of the Party.

The U.S. spy ring had concealed for a long time its true colour, and attempted to undermine the Party from within and overthrow the Party and the Government at the country's most difficult time.

A convincing proof of the unity and solidarity of the Party was provided by the activeness and political enthusiasm of the

entire Party members to devote themselves to the Party and revolution in the difficult period of the war. And the Party's militant strength grew immeasurably.

The members of the Workers' Party of Korea, standing in the van of the people, fought devotedly and were ready to give their lives for their fatherland and people in the most critical period of the country. They were always in the lead in the arduous battles on the front and in the rear. In every military and labour feat on the front or in the rear was to be seen self-sacrificing struggle of the fine sons and daughters of the Party. They showed by deed that the Party members were loyal to the interests of the people and that they were the most faithful defenders of the people.

It is not incidental that in the most severe period of our history—the Fatherland Liberation War—a great number of the best sons and daughters of the people were admitted to the Party. It was a living testimony to the unbreakable ties between the Party and the people in the most critical period of the struggle for the socialist fatherland and the boundless trust of the people in the Party.

The Party organized and mobilized correctly all the forces to ensure all the victories in the war while further strengthening the organizational and ideological unity and solidarity of its ranks and ties with the popular masses.

The correct policy and wise leadership of the Party Central Committee headed by Marshal Kim Il Sung was a decisive factor in all the victories of the Korean people. The Party Central Committee set forth the correct strategical line at every stage of the war and took measures for winning all the victories in the war.

From the first day of the war, the Party took steps for reinforcing the fighting power of the People's Army for the victory in the war. Therefore, the brilliant victories scored by the Korean People's Army in the Fatherland Liberation War are linked with the name of the Workers' Party of Korea headed by Marshal Kim Il Sung.

When the war broke out and its scope was extended, the Party saw to it that many divisions were organized rapidly and powerful reinforcement of the ranks of the People's Army was ensured. The Party sent hundreds of thousands of its best members and cadres to the People's Army. Thus the

People's Army gained in scope and strength in the course of the war. Moreover, the Party took measures for strengthening the fighting efficiency of the People's Army on the basis of the experiences attained in battles. The People's Army, under the guidance of the Party, reorganized its units suitable to the peculiarities of each combat zone and to the actual conditions of the army, while maneuvers were carried out extensively in accordance with operational and tactical duty of each unit. As a result, the young Korean People's Army came to possess rich war experiences and developed into a powerful army skilled in every form of warfare.

The Party directed great attention to training and re-educating commanders and officers of the army. Attention was also paid to strengthening the company, the basic unit of the army, and to enhancing the quality of non-commissioned officers.

The Party gave profound attention to the Party ideological education among the armymen for sharpening class consciousness and for raising further the high militant and moral traits of each member of the armed forces. With a view to further reinforcing the People's Army, the Party established the political organs and Party organizations in the army. Stress was laid on the work of enhancing the role and sense of responsibility of the commanders, the military commissions, political organs and Party organizations, for strengthening discipline in units.

The political organs and Party organizations in the army performed a great role in carrying through the Party line and policy, educating the armymen politically and ideologically, encouraging them to heroic deeds, and mobilizing them to the implementation of militant tasks.

The Party members in the van of the armymen showed good examples of heroism and bravery and played the main role in displaying unyielding stubbornness and fighting spirit. Suffice it to point out that 76 per cent of the entire Heroes of the Republic who emerged during the war are the Party members.

Thus the entire men and officers of the People's Army, rallied firmly around the Party and Government led by Marshal

Kim II Sung, carried out successfully their difficult combat tasks as Red fighters of the Party and steel-like warriors of Marshal Kim II Sung in severe battles, displaying great initiative and resourcefulness. During the war, over 140,000 best armymen who displayed patriotic devotion and bravery were admitted to the glorious ranks of the Workers' Party of Korea.

The Party with Marshal Kim II Sung as its leader applied creatively the Marxist-Leninist theories and the advanced military science to the actual conditions and peculiarities of the battle fields of our country. Moreover, in every stage a comprehensive and scientific analysis was made on the actual military situation and correct strategic tasks were set forth for the People's Army to perform.

The Korean People's Army, under the guidance of the Party and Marshal Kim II Sung, solved successfully a number of strategic and operational questions in the fields of military art; organization and performance of counter-attacks, proper decision of main blow directions, close coordination between the different branches of the army, utilization of concentrated artillery fires in mountain areas and forests, organization and utilization of reserve divisions, positive defensive battles and tunnel positions, battles repulsing the enemy's landing parties on the sea and in the coastal areas, coastal defence and how to combat the technical superiority of the enemy.

Without the wise policy and distinguished leadership of the Workers' Party of Korea headed by Marshal Kim II Sung, the People's Army could not have won the historic victory in the Fatherland Liberation War.

In order to ensure the victory on the front, the Party carried out organizational, political and mobilizing work for building up a firm rear.

No sooner had the armed aggression of the U.S. imperialists and traitorous Syngman Rhee clique begun than the Party set up the Military Commission with Marshal Kim II Sung as its head for mobilizing all the forces of the Korean people for victory in the war, putting the entire nation on a wartime footing. The front and the rear were merged into a battle camp under the slogans: "All for the front!" "All for victory in the war!" Mass political work was stepped up to explain and impart to the entire people the justness and charac-

ter of the Fatherland Liberation War while exposing thoroughly the anti-popular, reactionary aggressive nature of the U.S. imperialists and Syngman Rhee clique. The entire people were made aware of the danger created in the country and were called upon to rise in the struggle for crushing the enemy.

Through the constant ideological education among the masses, the people were convinced more than ever of the ultimate victory. The people became ardent revolutionaries ready to fight selflessly for the Party and revolution and the political and moral unity of the people was strengthened further.

In order to ensure wartime production, to meet fully the increasing requirements of the front and to stabilize the people's living, the Party, despite the difficult wartime conditions, took various measures for rehabilitating and developing the destroyed industrial establishments and the rural economy. Factories were evacuated to the mountainous areas from towns and coastal areas.

The entire people, upholding the call of the Party, came out in the labour struggle to aid the front. In the shower of enemy bombs and shells production was stepped up and military supplies were sent to the front day and night. The gross industrial output continued to rise year after year and the workers met all the needs of the front. Particularly, the workers in the fields of railway and transport carried out successfully the tasks of wartime transport, while increasing every year the volume of war supplies and freight haulage. The peasants made labour exploits to supply more food to the front and the rear despite countless difficulties and hardships.

Together with the work of mobilizing the entire nation for war victory, the Party strengthened the state and social system, a decisive guarantee for consolidating the rear and for promoting the political and moral unity of the people.

Rigid discipline was maintained in the Party, in the government organs and in the army, and closer relations with the masses established. The people's power organs and social organizations were strengthened, while every machination of the enemy to disturb our rear was crushed. A nation-wide struggle was waged against the enemy and the people's vigilance was sharpened.

The Party strengthened political unity of the entire people

through the consolidation of the United Democratic Fatherland Front, which embraced in it all strata of the people led by the working class.

Throughout the war, the Party carried out the work of further promoting international solidarity with the Soviet Union, the People's Republic of China and other fraternal countries as well as the world peace-loving forces.

The correct and wise guidance of the Workers' Party of Korea—this was the basic source and the decisive factor in ensuring all the victories scored by the Korean people.

Unless the Party Central Committee and Marshal Kim II Sung personally took measures for victory in time and guided organizational and mobilizing work for carrying through them, the people could have never overcome all difficulties and won the victory in the war.

Marshal Kim II Sung, the beloved leader of the Korean people, guided the Korean people on the front and in the rear to all victories as Chairman of the Central Committee of the Workers' Party of Korea, Premier of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, Chairman of the Military Commission of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, and Supreme Commander of the Korean People's Army.

The brilliant victory won by the People's Army in the Fatherland Liberation War was closely linked with the leadership of Marshal Kim II Sung, in particular.

Marshal Kim II Sung was the organizer and leader of all the military operations of the People's Army in the war.

He applied creatively the Marxist-Leninist theory on war and the army, and the principles of the advanced military science to the actual conditions of the battle fields of our country. At every stage of the war, he set forth the clear-cut strategical and operational plans for crushing the enemy. The Presidium of the Supreme People's Assembly of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea conferred the titles of Marshal of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea and Hero of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea on Comrade Kim II Sung for his distinguished service. He organized and mobilized the entire people to the victory in the war.

The historic victory won by the Korean people in the Fatherland Liberation War under the leadership of the Work-

•tm'tMmmmmmmmm

ers' Party of Korea will shine forever in the glorious history of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea.

With the same firmness and fighting spirit as shown during the great Fatherland Liberation War for freedom and independence, the Korean people are performing heroic feats in the postwar struggle for the country's peaceful unification and independence and for building socialism in the northern part of the Republic, the key tasks of the Korean revolution.

The just cause of the Korean people will be crowned with victory.

The Korean war affords graphic proof of the fact that no force on earth can curb the struggle of a people who enjoy the warm support of the mighty socialist camp. The imperialists who are peddling war should draw lessons from the Korean war and remember the bitter experiences of shameful defeat the U.S. imperialists suffered.

The Korean people, rallied steel-like around the Workers' Party of Korea and the Government of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea led by Marshal Kim Il Sung, will win the ultimate victory in the struggle for the peaceful unification of the country and for building socialism and communism.

History of the Just Fatherland Liberation
War of the Korean People

Published by Foreign Languages Publishing House
Printed at the Rodong Shinmoon Printing Plant

Pyongyang, D.P.R.K.

1961